State of Iowa

Iowa Administrative Code Supplement

Biweekly
February 4, 2015

STEPHANIE A. HOFF
ADMINISTRATIVE CODE EDITOR

Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

Insurance Division[191]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 43
Replace Chapter 45

Iowa Finance Authority[265]

Replace Chapter 10
Replace Chapter 27

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Chapter 78
Replace Chapter 88
Replace Chapter 110

Transportation Department[761]

Replace Chapter 13

INSURANCE DIVISION[191]

[Prior to 10/22/86, see Insurance Department[510], renamed Insurance Division[191] under the "umbrella" of Department of Commerce by the 1986 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2175]

ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 4
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING AND WAIVER OF RULES

DIVISION I
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

DIVISION II
WAIVER AND VARIANCE RULES

REGULATION OF INSURERS

CHAPTER 5
REGULATION OF INSURERS—GENERAL PROVISIONS

5.1(507) Examination reports
5.2(505,507) Examination for admission
5.3(507,508,515) Submission of quarterly financial information
5.4(505,508,515,520) Surplus notes
5.5(505,515,520) Maximum allowable premium volume
5.6(505,515,520) Treatment of various items on the financial statement
5.7(505) Ordering withdrawal of domestic insurers from states
5.8(505) Monitoring
5.9(505) Rate and form filings
5.10(511) Life companies—permissible investments
5.11(511) Investment of funds
5.12(515) Collateral loans
5.13(508,515) Loans to officers, directors, employees, etc.
5.14 Reserved
5.15(508,512B,514,514B,515,520) Accounting practices and procedures manual and annual statement instructions
5.16 to 5.19 Reserved
5.20(508) Computation of reserves

UNEARNED PREMIUM RESERVES ON MORTGAGE GUARANTY INSURANCE POLICIES

5.21(515C) Unearned premium reserve factors
5.22(515C) Contingency reserve
5.23(507C) Standards
5.24(507C) Commissioner's authority
5.25 Reserved
5.26(508,515) Participation in the NAIC Insurance Regulatory Information System
5.27(508,515,520) Asset valuation
5.28(508,515,520) Risk-based capital and surplus
5.29(508,515) Actuarial certification of reserves
5.30(515) Single maximum risk—fidelity and surety risks
5.31(515) Reinsurance contracts
5.32(511,515) Investments in medium grade and lower grade obligations
5.33(510) Credit for reinsurance
5.34(508) Actuarial opinion and memorandum
5.35 to 5.39 Reserved
5.40(515) Premium tax
5.41(508) Tax on gross premiums—life companies
5.42(432) Cash refund of premium tax
5.43(510) Managing general agents

DISCLOSURE OF MORTGAGE LOAN APPLICATIONS

5.44 to 5.49 Reserved
5.50(535A) Purpose
5.51(535A) Definitions
5.52(535A) Filing of reports
5.53(535A) Form and content of reports
5.54(535A) Additional information required
5.55(535A) Written complaints

CHAPTER 6
ORGANIZATION OF DOMESTIC INSURANCE COMPANIES

CHAPTER 7
DOMESTIC STOCK INSURERS PROXIES

PROXY REGULATIONS

SCHEDULE A
INFORMATION REQUIRED IN PROXY STATEMENT

SCHEDULE B
INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN STATEMENTS FILED BY OR ON BEHALF OF A PARTICIPANT (OTHER THAN THE INSURER) IN A PROXY SOLICITATION IN AN ELECTION CONTEST

POLICYHOLDER PROXY SOLICITATION

STOCK TRANSACTION REPORTING

CHAPTER 8
BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATIONS

CHAPTER 9
Reserved

INSURANCE PRODUCERS

CHAPTER 10
LICENSING OF INSURANCE PRODUCERS

DIVISION I
LICENSING OF INSURANCE PRODUCERS

DIVISION II
LICENSING OF CAR RENTAL COMPANIES AND EMPLOYEES

CHAPTER 11
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR
INSURANCE PRODUCERS

CHAPTER 12
PORT OF ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTER 13
CONSENT FOR PROHIBITED PERSONS
TO ENGAGE IN THE BUSINESS OF INSURANCE

UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES

CHAPTER 14
LIFE INSURANCE ILLUSTRATIONS MODEL REGULATION

CHAPTER 15
UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES

DIVISION I
SALES PRACTICES

DIVISION II
CLAIMS

DIVISION III
DISCLOSURE FOR SMALL FACE AMOUNT LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES

DIVISION IV
ANNUITY DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTERS 18 and 19
Reserved

PROPERTY AND CASUALTY INSURANCE

CHAPTER 20
PROPERTY AND CASUALTY INSURANCE

DIVISION I
FORM AND RATE REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION II
IOWA FAIR PLAN ACT

DIVISION III
CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE FOR COMMERCIAL LENDING TRANSACTIONS

CHAPTER 21
REQUIREMENTS FOR EXCESS AND SURPLUS LINES,
RISK RETENTION GROUPS AND PURCHASING GROUPS

CHAPTER 22
FINANCIAL GUARANTY INSURANCE

CHAPTER 23
MOTOR VEHICLE SERVICE CONTRACTS

CHAPTER 24
IOWA RETIREMENT FACILITIES

CHAPTER 25
MILITARY SALES PRACTICES

CHAPTER 26
Reserved

CHAPTER 27
PREFERRED PROVIDER ARRANGEMENTS

CHAPTER 28
CREDIT LIFE AND CREDIT
ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE

CHAPTER 29
CONTINUATION RIGHTS UNDER GROUP ACCIDENT
AND HEALTH INSURANCE POLICIES

CHAPTER 35
ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE

BLANKET ACCIDENT AND SICKNESS INSURANCE

LARGE GROUP HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE

CONSUMER GUIDE

CHAPTER 36
INDIVIDUAL ACCIDENT AND HEALTH—MINIMUM STANDARDS AND RATE HEARINGS

DIVISION I
MINIMUM STANDARDS

CHAPTER 40
HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS

(Health and Insurance—Joint Rules)

CHAPTER 41
LIMITED SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS

CHAPTER 42
GENDER-BLENDED MINIMUM NONFORFEITURE
STANDARDS FOR LIFE INSURANCE

CHAPTER 43
ANNUITY MORTALITY TABLES FOR USE IN
DETERMINING RESERVE LIABILITIES FOR ANNUITIES

CHAPTER 44
SMOKER/NONSMOKER MORTALITY TABLES
FOR USE IN DETERMINING MINIMUM RESERVE LIABILITIES
AND NONFORFEITURE BENEFITS

INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 45
INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 46
MUTUAL HOLDING COMPANIES

SECURITIES

CHAPTER 50
REGULATION OF SECURITIES OFFERINGS AND THOSE WHO ENGAGE IN THE SECURITIES BUSINESS

DIVISION I
DEFINITIONS AND ADMINISTRATION

DIVISION II
REGISTRATION OF BROKER-DEALERS AND AGENTS

DIVISION III
REGISTRATION OF INVESTMENT ADVISERS, INVESTMENT ADVISER REPRESENTATIVES, AND FEDERAL COVERED INVESTMENT ADVISERS

DIVISION IV
RULES COVERING ALL REGISTERED PERSONS

50.50(502)	Internet advertising by broker-dealers, investment advisers, broker-dealer agents, investment adviser representatives, and federal covered investment advisers
50.51(502)	Consent to service
50.52(252J)	Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative registration for failure to pay child support
50.53(261)	Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative registration for failure to pay debts owed to or collected by the college student aid commission
50.54(272D)	Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative registration for failure to pay state debt
50.55(502)	Use of senior-specific certifications and professional designations
50.56 to 50.59	Reserved

DIVISION V
REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES

50.60(502)	Notice filings for investment company securities offerings
50.61(502)	Registration of small corporate offerings
50.62(502)	Streamlined registration for certain equity securities
50.63(502)	Registration of multijurisdictional offerings
50.64(502)	Form of financial statements
50.65(502)	Reports contingent to registration by qualification
50.66(502)	NASAA guidelines and statements of policy
50.67(502)	Amendments to registration by qualification
50.68(502)	Delivery of prospectus
50.69(502)	Advertisements
50.70 to 50.79	Reserved

DIVISION VI
EXEMPTIONS

50.80(502)	Uniform limited offering exemption
50.81(502)	Notice filings for Rule 506 offerings
50.82(502)	Notice filings for agricultural cooperative associations
50.83(502)	Unsolicited order exemption
50.84(502)	Solicitation of interest exemption
50.85(502)	Internet offers exemption
50.86(502)	Denial, suspension, revocation, condition, or limitation of limited offering transaction exemption
50.87(502)	Nonprofit securities exemption
50.88(502)	Transactions with specified investors
50.89(502)	Designated securities manuals
50.90 to 50.99	Reserved

DIVISION VII
FRAUD AND OTHER PROHIBITED CONDUCT

50.100(502)	Fraudulent practices
50.101(502)	Rescission offers
50.102(502)	Fraudulent, deceptive or manipulative act, practice, or course of business in providing investment advice
50.103(502)	Investment advisory contracts
50.104 to 50.109	Reserved

DIVISION VIII
VIATICAL SETTLEMENT INVESTMENT CONTRACTS

CHAPTERS 51 to 53
Reserved

CHAPTER 54
RESIDENTIAL SERVICE CONTRACTS

CHAPTER 55
LICENSING OF PUBLIC ADJUSTERS

CHAPTERS 61 to 69
Reserved

MANAGED HEALTH CARE

CHAPTER 70
UTILIZATION REVIEW

HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS

CHAPTER 71
SMALL GROUP HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS

CHAPTER 72
LONG-TERM CARE ASSET PRESERVATION PROGRAM

CHAPTER 75
IOWA INDIVIDUAL HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS

CHAPTER 76
EXTERNAL REVIEW

CHAPTER 77
MULTIPLE EMPLOYER WELFARE ARRANGEMENTS

CHAPTER 78
UNIFORM PRESCRIPTION DRUG INFORMATION CARD

CHAPTER 79
Reserved

INSURANCE COVERAGE FOR PEDIATRIC PREVENTIVE SERVICES

CHAPTER 80
WELL-CHILD CARE

CHAPTER 81
POSTDELIVERY BENEFITS AND CARE

CHAPTERS 82 to 84
Reserved

CHAPTER 85
REGULATION OF NAVIGATORS

CHAPTERS 86 to 89
Reserved

CHAPTER 90
FINANCIAL AND HEALTH INFORMATION REGULATION

CHAPTER 91
2001 CSO MORTALITY TABLE

REGULATED INDUSTRIES
SALES OF CEMETERY MERCHANDISE, FUNERAL MERCHANDISE AND FUNERAL SERVICES

CHAPTER 100
GENERAL PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 101
TRUST DEPOSITS AND TRUST FUNDS

CHAPTER 102
WAREHOUSED MERCHANDISE

CHAPTER 103
LICENSING OF PRENEED SELLERS AND SALES AGENTS

CHAPTER 104
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR SALES AGENTS

CHAPTER 105
STANDARDS OF CONDUCT AND PROHIBITED PRACTICES

CHAPTER 106
DISCIPLINARY PROCEDURES

CHAPTERS 107 to 109
Reserved

CHAPTER 110
STANDARDS AND COMMISSIONER'S AUTHORITY FOR COMPANIES DEEMED TO BE IN HAZARDOUS FINANCIAL CONDITION

CHAPTERS 111 to 139
Reserved

CHAPTER 140
BURIAL SITES AND CEMETERIES

CHAPTER 43
ANNUITY MORTALITY TABLES FOR USE IN DETERMINING RESERVE LIABILITIES FOR ANNUITIES

[Prior to 10/22/86, Insurance Department[510]]

191—43.1(508) Purpose. The purpose of this chapter is to recognize the following mortality tables for use in determining the minimum standard of valuation for annuity and pure endowment contracts: the 1983 Table "a" and 1983 Group Annuity Mortality (1983 GAM) Table, the Annuity 2000 Mortality Table, the 2012 Individual Annuity Reserving (2012 IAR) Table, and the 1994 Group Annuity Reserving (1994 GAR) Table.

[**ARC 1110C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 1/1/15]

191—43.2(508) Definitions. For purposes of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

"1983 GAM Table" means that mortality table developed by the Society of Actuaries Committee on Annuities and adopted as a recognized mortality table for annuities in December 1983 by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners.

"1983 Table 'a'" means that mortality table developed by the Society of Actuaries Committee to Recommend a New Mortality Basis for Individual Annuity Valuation and adopted as a recognized mortality table for annuities in June 1982 by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners.

"1994 GAR Table" means that mortality table developed by the Society of Actuaries Group Annuity Valuation Table Task Force and shown on pages 866 and 867 of Volume XLVII of the Transactions of the Society of Actuaries (1995). The 1994 GAR Table was adopted as a recognized mortality table for annuities in December 1996 by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners.

"2012 IAR Table" means the generational mortality table developed by the Society of Actuaries Committee on Life Insurance Research and containing rates, q_x^{2012+n}, derived from a combination of the 2012 IAM Period Table and Projection Scale G2, using the methodology stated in subrule 43.3(6).

"2012 Individual Annuity Mortality Period Life Table" or *"2012 IAM Period"* means the period table containing loaded mortality rates for calendar year 2012. This table contains rates, q_x^{2012+n}, developed by the Society of Actuaries Committee on Life Insurance Research and is shown in Appendices I and II.

"Annuity 2000 Mortality Table" means that mortality table developed by the Society of Actuaries Committee on Life Insurance Research and shown on page 240 of Volume XLVII of the Transactions of the Society of Actuaries (1995). The Annuity 2000 Mortality Table was adopted as a recognized mortality table for annuities in December 1996 by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners.

"Generational mortality table" means a mortality table containing a set of mortality rates that decrease for a given age from one year to the next based on a combination of a period table and a projection scale containing rates of mortality improvement.

"Period table" means a table of mortality rates applicable to a given calendar year (the period).

"Projection Scale G2" or *"Scale G2"* means a table of annual rates, $G2_x$, of mortality improvement by age for projecting future mortality rates beyond calendar year 2012. This table was developed by the Society of Actuaries Committee on Life Insurance Research and is shown in Appendices III and IV.

[**ARC 1110C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 1/1/15]

191—43.3(508) Individual annuity or pure endowment contracts.

43.3(1) Except as provided in subrules 43.3(2) and 43.3(3), the 1983 Table "a" is recognized and approved as an individual annuity mortality table for valuation and, at the option of the company, may be used for purposes of determining the minimum standard of valuation for any individual annuity or pure endowment contract issued on or after January 1, 1980.

43.3(2) Except as provided in subrule 43.3(3), either the 1983 Table "a" or the Annuity 2000 Mortality Table shall be used for determining the minimum standard of valuation for any individual annuity or pure endowment contract issued on or after December 30, 1985.

43.3(3) Except as provided in subrule 43.3(4), the Annuity 2000 Mortality Table shall be used for determining the minimum standard of valuation for any individual annuity or pure endowment contract issued on or after January 1, 2000.

43.3(4) The 1983 Table "a" without projection is to be used for determining the minimum standard of valuation for an individual annuity or pure endowment contract issued on or after January 1, 2000, solely when the contract is based on life contingencies and is issued to fund periodic benefits arising from:

1. Settlements of various forms of claims pertaining to court settlements or out-of-court settlements from tort actions;
2. Settlements involving similar actions such as workers' compensation claims; or
3. Settlements of long-term disability claims where a temporary or life annuity has been used in lieu of continuing disability payments.

43.3(5) Except as provided in subrule 43.3(4), the 2012 IAR Mortality Table may be used for determining the minimum standard of valuation for any individual annuity or pure endowment contract issued on or after January 1, 2015. For any individual annuity or pure endowment contract issued on or after January 1, 2016, except as provided in subrule 43.3(4), the 2012 IAR Mortality Table shall be used as provided in this subrule.

[**ARC 1110C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 1843C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

191—43.4(508) Group annuity or pure endowment contracts.

43.4(1) Except as provided in subrules 43.4(2) and 43.4(3), the 1983 GAM Table, the 1983 Table "a" and the 1994 GAR Table are recognized and approved as group annuity mortality tables for valuation and, at the option of the company, any one table may be used for purposes of valuation for any annuity or pure endowment purchased on or after January 1, 1980, under a group annuity or pure endowment contract.

43.4(2) Except as provided in subrule 43.4(3), either the 1983 GAM Table or the 1994 GAR Table shall be used for determining the minimum standard of valuation for any annuity or pure endowment purchased on or after December 30, 1985, under a group annuity or pure endowment contract.

43.4(3) The 1994 GAR Table shall be used for determining the minimum standard of valuation for any annuity or pure endowment purchased on or after January 1, 2000, under a group annuity or pure endowment contract.

191—43.5(508) Application of the 1994 GAR Table. In using the 1994 GAR Table, the mortality rate for a person aged x in year (1994 + n) is calculated as follows:

$$q_x{}^{1994+n} = q_x{}^{1994} (1 - AA_x)^n$$

where the $q_x{}^{1994}$ and AA_xs are as specified in the 1994 GAR Table.

191—43.6(508) Application of the 2012 IAR Mortality Table. In using the 2012 IAR Mortality Table, the mortality rate for a person age x in year (2012 + n) is calculated as follows:

$$q_x{}^{2012+n} = q_x{}^{2012} (1 - G2_x)^n$$

The resulting $q_x{}^{2012+n}$ shall be rounded to three decimal places per 1,000, e.g., 0.741 deaths per 1,000. Also, the rounding shall occur according to the formula above, starting at the 2012 period table rate.

For example, for a male age 30, $q_x{}^{2012} = 0.741$.
$q_x{}^{2013} = 0.741 * (1 – 0.010) ^ 1 = 0.73359$, which is rounded to 0.734.
$q_x{}^{2014} = 0.741 * (1 – 0.010) ^ 2 = 0.7262541$, which is rounded to 0.726.
A method leading to incorrect rounding would be to calculate $q_x{}^{2014}$ as $q_x{}^{2013} * (1 – 0.010)$, or $0.734 * 0.99 = 0.727$.
It is incorrect to use the already rounded $q_x{}^{2013}$ to calculate $q_x{}^{2014}$.

[**ARC 1110C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 1/1/15]

191—43.7(508) Separability. If any provision of this rule or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

[**ARC 1110C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 1/1/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 508.36(3)*"a"*(1) and 508.36(3)*"a"*(3)(c).

[Filed emergency 12/27/85—published 1/15/86, effective 12/30/85]

[Editorially transferred from [510] to [191] IAC Supp. 10/22/86; see IAB 7/30/86]

[Filed 8/20/99, Notice 7/14/99—published 9/8/99, effective 10/13/99]

[Filed ARC 1110C (Notice ARC 0959C, IAB 8/21/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 1/1/15]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1843C (Notice ARC 1794C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

APPENDIX I
2012 IAM Period Table
Female, Age Nearest Birthday

AGE	$1000 \cdot q_x^{2012}$	AGE	$1000 \cdot q_x^{2012}$	AGE	$1000 \cdot q_x^{2012}$	AGE	$1000 \cdot q_x^{2012}$
0	1.621	30	0.300	60	3.460	90	88.377
1	0.405	31	0.321	61	3.916	91	97.491
2	0.259	32	0.338	62	4.409	92	107.269
3	0.179	33	0.351	63	4.933	93	118.201
4	0.137	34	0.365	64	5.507	94	130.969
5	0.125	35	0.381	65	6.146	95	146.449
6	0.117	36	0.402	66	6.551	96	163.908
7	0.110	37	0.429	67	7.039	97	179.695
8	0.095	38	0.463	68	7.628	98	196.151
9	0.088	39	0.504	69	8.311	99	213.150
10	0.085	40	0.552	70	9.074	100	230.722
11	0.086	41	0.600	71	9.910	101	251.505
12	0.094	42	0.650	72	10.827	102	273.007
13	0.108	43	0.697	73	11.839	103	295.086
14	0.131	44	0.740	74	12.974	104	317.591
15	0.156	45	0.780	75	14.282	105	340.362
16	0.179	46	0.825	76	15.799	106	362.371
17	0.198	47	0.885	77	17.550	107	384.113
18	0.211	48	0.964	78	19.582	108	400.000
19	0.221	49	1.051	79	21.970	109	400.000
20	0.228	50	1.161	80	24.821	110	400.000
21	0.234	51	1.308	81	28.351	111	400.000
22	0.240	52	1.460	82	32.509	112	400.000
23	0.245	53	1.613	83	37.329	113	400.000
24	0.247	54	1.774	84	42.830	114	400.000
25	0.250	55	1.950	85	48.997	115	400.000
26	0.256	56	2.154	86	55.774	116	400.000
27	0.261	57	2.399	87	63.140	117	400.000
28	0.270	58	2.700	88	71.066	118	400.000
29	0.281	59	3.054	89	79.502	119	400.000
						120	1000.000

APPENDIX II
2012 IAM Period Table
Male, Age Nearest Birthday

AGE	$1000 \cdot q_x^{2012}$	AGE	$1000 \cdot q_x^{2012}$	AGE	$1000 \cdot q_x^{2012}$	AGE	$1000 \cdot q_x^{2012}$
0	1.605	30	0.741	60	5.096	90	109.993
1	0.401	31	0.751	61	5.614	91	123.119
2	0.275	32	0.754	62	6.169	92	137.168
3	0.229	33	0.756	63	6.759	93	152.171
4	0.174	34	0.756	64	7.398	94	168.194
5	0.168	35	0.756	65	8.106	95	185.260
6	0.165	36	0.756	66	8.548	96	197.322
7	0.159	37	0.756	67	9.076	97	214.751
8	0.143	38	0.756	68	9.708	98	232.507
9	0.129	39	0.800	69	10.463	99	250.397
10	0.113	40	0.859	70	11.357	100	268.607
11	0.111	41	0.926	71	12.418	101	290.016
12	0.132	42	0.999	72	13.675	102	311.849
13	0.169	43	1.069	73	15.150	103	333.962
14	0.213	44	1.142	74	16.860	104	356.207
15	0.254	45	1.219	75	18.815	105	380.000
16	0.293	46	1.318	76	21.031	106	400.000
17	0.328	47	1.454	77	23.540	107	400.000
18	0.359	48	1.627	78	26.375	108	400.000
19	0.387	49	1.829	79	29.572	109	400.000
20	0.414	50	2.057	80	33.234	110	400.000
21	0.443	51	2.302	81	37.533	111	400.000
22	0.473	52	2.545	82	42.261	112	400.000
23	0.513	53	2.779	83	47.441	113	400.000
24	0.554	54	3.011	84	53.233	114	400.000
25	0.602	55	3.254	85	59.855	115	400.000
26	0.655	56	3.529	86	67.514	116	400.000
27	0.688	57	3.845	87	76.340	117	400.000
28	0.710	58	4.213	88	86.388	118	400.000
29	0.727	59	4.631	89	97.634	119	400.000
						120	1000.000

APPENDIX III
Projection Scale G2
Female, Age Nearest Birthday

AGE	$G2_x$	AGE	$G2_x$	AGE	$G2_x$	AGE	$G2_x$
0	0.010	30	0.010	60	0.013	90	0.006
1	0.010	31	0.010	61	0.013	91	0.006
2	0.010	32	0.010	62	0.013	92	0.005
3	0.010	33	0.010	63	0.013	93	0.005
4	0.010	34	0.010	64	0.013	94	0.004
5	0.010	35	0.010	65	0.013	95	0.004
6	0.010	36	0.010	66	0.013	96	0.004
7	0.010	37	0.010	67	0.013	97	0.003
8	0.010	38	0.010	68	0.013	98	0.003
9	0.010	39	0.010	69	0.013	99	0.002
10	0.010	40	0.010	70	0.013	100	0.002
11	0.010	41	0.010	71	0.013	101	0.002
12	0.010	42	0.010	72	0.013	102	0.001
13	0.010	43	0.010	73	0.013	103	0.001
14	0.010	44	0.010	74	0.013	104	0.000
15	0.010	45	0.010	75	0.013	105	0.000
16	0.010	46	0.010	76	0.013	106	0.000
17	0.010	47	0.010	77	0.013	107	0.000
18	0.010	48	0.010	78	0.013	108	0.000
19	0.010	49	0.010	79	0.013	109	0.000
20	0.010	50	0.010	80	0.013	110	0.000
21	0.010	51	0.010	81	0.012	111	0.000
22	0.010	52	0.011	82	0.012	112	0.000
23	0.010	53	0.011	83	0.011	113	0.000
24	0.010	54	0.011	84	0.010	114	0.000
25	0.010	55	0.012	85	0.010	115	0.000
26	0.010	56	0.012	86	0.009	116	0.000
27	0.010	57	0.012	87	0.008	117	0.000
28	0.010	58	0.012	88	0.007	118	0.000
29	0.010	59	0.013	89	0.007	119	0.000
						120	0.000

APPENDIX IV
Projection Scale G2
Male, Age Nearest Birthday

AGE	$G2_x$	AGE	$G2_x$	AGE	$G2_x$	AGE	$G2_x$
0	0.010	30	0.010	60	0.015	90	0.007
1	0.010	31	0.010	61	0.015	91	0.007
2	0.010	32	0.010	62	0.015	92	0.006
3	0.010	33	0.010	63	0.015	93	0.005
4	0.010	34	0.010	64	0.015	94	0.005
5	0.010	35	0.010	65	0.015	95	0.004
6	0.010	36	0.010	66	0.015	96	0.004
7	0.010	37	0.010	67	0.015	97	0.003
8	0.010	38	0.010	68	0.015	98	0.003
9	0.010	39	0.010	69	0.015	99	0.002
10	0.010	40	0.010	70	0.015	100	0.002
11	0.010	41	0.010	71	0.015	101	0.002
12	0.010	42	0.010	72	0.015	102	0.001
13	0.010	43	0.010	73	0.015	103	0.001
14	0.010	44	0.010	74	0.015	104	0.000
15	0.010	45	0.010	75	0.015	105	0.000
16	0.010	46	0.010	76	0.015	106	0.000
17	0.010	47	0.010	77	0.015	107	0.000
18	0.010	48	0.010	78	0.015	108	0.000
19	0.010	49	0.010	79	0.015	109	0.000
20	0.010	50	0.010	80	0.015	110	0.000
21	0.010	51	0.011	81	0.014	111	0.000
22	0.010	52	0.011	82	0.013	112	0.000
23	0.010	53	0.012	83	0.013	113	0.000
24	0.010	54	0.012	84	0.012	114	0.000
25	0.010	55	0.013	85	0.011	115	0.000
26	0.010	56	0.013	86	0.010	116	0.000
27	0.010	57	0.014	87	0.009	117	0.000
28	0.010	58	0.014	88	0.009	118	0.000
29	0.010	59	0.015	89	0.008	119	0.000
						120	0.000

INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 45
INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY SYSTEMS

[Appeared as Ch 11, 1973 IDR]
[Prior to 10/22/86, Insurance Department[510]]

191—45.1(521A) Purpose. The purpose of these rules is to set forth rules and procedural requirements which the commissioner deems necessary to carry out the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 521A. The information called for by these rules is hereby declared to be necessary and appropriate in the public interest and for the protection of policyholders in this state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 521A.8.

191—45.2(521A) Definitions. As used in these rules unless otherwise required by the context:

45.2(1) *"Executive officer"* means any individual charged with active management and control in an executive capacity (including a president, vice-president, treasurer, secretary, controller, and any other individual performing functions corresponding to those performed by the foregoing officers) of a person, whether incorporated or unincorporated.

45.2(2) *"Foreign insurer"* shall include an alien insurer except where clearly noted otherwise.

45.2(3) *"Ultimate controlling person"* means that person who is not controlled by any other person.

45.2(4) Other terms found in these rules and in Iowa Code section 521A.1 entitled "Definitions" shall retain the meaning as found in such section.

191—45.3(521A) Subsidiaries of domestic insurers. The authority to invest in subsidiaries under Iowa Code section 521A.2(3) is in addition to any authority to invest in subsidiaries which may be contained in any other provision of the insurance code.

An investment by a subsidiary under Iowa Code section 521A.2(3)*"c"* may cause the total investment of the insurer to exceed any of the limitations contained in any of the individual Iowa Code provisions referred to in section 521A.2(3)*"c"* provided that it does not exceed the aggregate amount which could be invested under all of those provisions with respect to the type of asset involved.

191—45.4(521A) Control acquisition of domestic insurer. Any person required to file a statement pursuant to Iowa Code section 521A.3 entitled "Acquisition of control of or merger with domestic insurer," shall furnish all the information requested on Form A hereto annexed and hereby made a part of these rules.

45.4(1) If the person being acquired is a "domestic insurer" solely because of the provisions of Iowa Code section 521A.3(1), the name of the domestic insurer on the cover page should be as follows: "ABC Insurance Company, a Subsidiary of XYZ Holding Company."

45.4(2) Where a domestic insurer, including any other person controlling a domestic insurer, unless such other person is either directly or through its affiliate primarily engaged in business other than the business of insurance is being acquired, references to "the insurer" contained in Form A shall refer to both the domestic subsidiary insurer and the person being acquired.

45.4(3) The applicant shall promptly advise the commissioner of any changes in the information so furnished arising subsequent to the date upon which such information was furnished but prior to the commissioner's disposition of the application.

45.4(4) Exemptions. No statement need be filed and no approval by the commissioner is required pursuant to Iowa Code section 521A.3 if the company being acquired is considered a domestic insurer solely by reason of Iowa Code section 521A.3(1) and provided such acquisition is subject to disclosure requirements in said company's state of domicile substantially similar to those imposed by Iowa Code section 521A.3.

191—45.5(521A) Registration of insurers.

45.5(1) *Annual registration.* Any insured required to file an annual registration statement pursuant to Iowa Code section 521A.4 shall furnish all the information required on Form B hereto annexed and hereby made a part of these rules.

45.5(2) *Amendment to Form B.* An amendment to Form B shall be filed within 15 days after the end of any month in which there is a material change to the information provided in the annual registration statement. Amendments shall be filed in the Form B format with only those items which are being amended reported. Each amendment shall include at the top of the cover page "Amendment No. [insert number] to Form B for [insert year]" and shall indicate the date of the change and not the date of the original filing.

45.5(3) *Summary registration.* An insurer required to file an annual registration statement pursuant to Iowa Code section 521A.4 is also required to furnish information required on Form C, hereby made a part of these rules. Form C shall include all amendments for the statement period.

[**ARC 1844C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

191—45.6(521A) Alternative and consolidated registrations. Any authorized insurer may file a registration statement on behalf of any affiliated insurer or insurers which are required to register under section 521A.4. A registration statement may include information regarding any insurer in the insurance holding company system even if such insurer is not authorized to do business in this state. In lieu of filing a registration statement on Form B, the authorized insurer may file a copy of the registration statement or similar report which it is required to file in its state of domicile, provided:

1. The statement or report contains substantially similar information required to be furnished on Form B; and
2. The filing insurer is the principal insurance company in the insurance holding company system.

45.6(1) The question of whether the filing insurer is the principal insurance company in the insurance holding company system is a question of fact and an insurer filing a registration statement or report in lieu of Form B on behalf of an affiliated insurer shall set forth a simple statement of facts which will substantiate the filing insurer's claim that it, in fact, is the principal insurer in the insurance holding company system.

45.6(2) With the prior approval of the commissioner, an unauthorized insurer may follow any of the procedures which could be done by an authorized insurer under subrule 45.6(1).

Any insurer may take advantage of the provisions of Iowa Code section 521A.4(7) or 521A.4(8) without obtaining the prior approval of the commissioner. The commissioner, however, reserves the right to require individual filings if the commissioner deems such filings necessary in the interest of clarity, ease of administration or the public good.

191—45.7(521A) Exemptions. A foreign or alien insurer otherwise subject to Iowa Code section 521A.4, shall not be required to register pursuant to that section if it is admitted in the domiciliary state of the principal insurer (as that term is defined in 45.6(1)) and in said state if subject to disclosure requirements and standards adopted by the statute or rules which are substantially the same as those contained in Iowa Code section 521A.4, provided, the commissioner may require a copy of the registration statement or other information filed with the domiciliary state.

45.7(1) The state of entry of an alien insurer shall be deemed to be its domiciliary state for the purposes of these rules.

45.7(2) Any insurer not otherwise exempt or excepted from Iowa Code section 521A.4 may apply for an exemption from the requirements of said section by submitting a statement to the commissioner setting forth its reasons for being exempt.

191—45.8(521A) Disclaimers and termination of registration. A disclaimer of affiliation or a request for termination of registration claiming that a person does not, or will not upon the taking of some proposed action, control another person (hereinafter referred to as the "subject") shall contain the following information:

45.8(1) The number of authorized, issued and outstanding voting securities of the subject;

45.8(2) With respect to the person whose control is denied and all affiliates of such person, the number and percentage of shares of the subject's voting securities which are held of record or known to be beneficially owned, and the number of such shares concerning which there is a right to acquire, directly or indirectly;

45.8(3) All material relationships and bases for affiliation between the subject and the person whose control is denied and all affiliates of such person;

45.8(4) A statement explaining why such person should not be considered to control the subject.

A request for termination of registration shall be deemed to have been granted unless the commissioner, within 30 days after receipt of the request, notifies the registrant otherwise.

191—45.9(521A) Transactions subject to prior notice—notice filing.

45.9(1) An insurer required to give notice of a proposed transaction pursuant to Iowa Code section 521A.5 shall furnish the required information on Form D, hereby made a part of these rules.

45.9(2) Agreements for cost-sharing services and management services shall, at a minimum and as applicable:

a. Identify the person providing services and the nature of such services;

b. Set forth the methods to allocate costs;

c. Require timely settlement, not less frequently than on a quarterly basis, and compliance with the requirements in the Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual;

d. Prohibit advancement of funds by the insurer to the affiliate except to pay for services defined in the agreement;

e. State that the insurer will maintain oversight for functions provided to the insurer by the affiliate and that the insurer will monitor services annually for quality assurance;

f. Define books and records of the insurer to include all books and records developed or maintained under or related to the agreement;

g. Specify that all books and records of the insurer are and shall remain the property of the insurer and are subject to control of the insurer;

h. State that all funds and invested assets of the insurer are the exclusive property of the insurer, held for the benefit of the insurer, and subject to the control of the insurer;

i. Include standards for termination of the agreement with and without cause;

j. Include provisions for indemnification of the insurer in the event of gross negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the affiliate providing the services;

k. Specify that if the insurer is placed in receivership or seized by the commissioner under the state receivership Act:

(1) All of the rights of the insurer under the agreement extend to the receiver or the commissioner; and

(2) All books and records will immediately be made available to the receiver or the commissioner and shall be turned over to the receiver or the commissioner immediately upon the receiver's or the commissioner's request;

l. Specify that the affiliate has no automatic right to terminate the agreement if the insurer is placed in receivership pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 507C; and

m. Specify that the affiliate will continue to maintain any systems, programs, or other infrastructure notwithstanding a seizure by the commissioner under Iowa Code chapter 507C, and will make them available to the receiver for so long as the affiliate continues to receive timely payment for services rendered.

[**ARC 1844C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

191—45.10(521A) Extraordinary dividends and other distributions.

45.10(1) Requests for approval of extraordinary dividends or any other extraordinary distribution to shareholders shall include the following:

a. The date established for payment of the dividend;

b. The amount of the proposed dividend;

c. A statement as to whether the dividend is to be in cash or other property and, if in property, a description thereof of its cost, and its fair market value together with an explanation of the basis for valuation;

d. A copy of the calculations used to determine that the proposed dividend is extraordinary, including the amounts and dates of all dividends (including regular dividends) paid within the period of 24 consecutive months ending on the date fixed for payment of the proposed dividend for which approval is sought and commencing on the day after the same day of the same month in the second and immediately preceding years;

e. A balance sheet and statement of income for the period intervening from the last annual statement filed with the commissioner and the end of the month preceding the month in which the request for dividend approval is submitted;

f. A brief statement as to the effect of the proposed dividend upon the insurer's surplus and the reasonableness of surplus in relation to the insurer's outstanding liabilities and the adequacy of surplus relative to the insurer's financial needs.

45.10(2) A dividend or distribution to an insurer's shareholders which exceeds the greater of (a) 10 percent of the insurer's surplus as regards policyholders as of the 31st day of December next preceding, or (b) the net gain from operations of such insurer if the insurer is a life insurer, or the net income if the insurer is not a life insurer, not including realized capital gains, for the 12-month period ending the 31st day of December next preceding shall be submitted to the commissioner 30 days in advance for approval. The commissioner may deem such dividend to be excessive and to constitute grounds under 191—subrule 110.4(5) for finding the insurer to be in a financially hazardous condition and subject to the provisions of 191—subrule 110.5(2).

[**ARC 1844C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

191—45.11(521A) Enterprise risk report. The ultimate controlling person of an insurer required to file an enterprise risk report pursuant to Iowa Code section 521A.4(12) shall furnish the required information on Form F, hereby made a part of these rules.

[**ARC 1844C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

191—45.12(521A) Forms—additional information and exhibits. In addition to the information expressly required to be included in Form A, Form B, Form C, Form D, and Form F, the commissioner may request such further material information, if any, as may be necessary to make the information contained therein not misleading. The person filing may also file such exhibits as the person may desire in addition to those expressly required by the statement. The exhibits shall be marked as to indicate clearly the subject matter to which they refer. Changes to Form A, B, C, D, or F shall include on the top of the cover page the phrase: "Change No. [insert number] to" and shall indicate the date of the change and not the date of the original filing.

[**ARC 1844C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

FORM A

STATEMENT REGARDING THE
ACQUISITION OF CONTROL OF OR MERGER WITH A DOMESTIC INSURER

_____

Name of Domestic Insurer
BY

_____

Name of Acquiring Person (Applicant)
Filed with the Insurance Division of Iowa

Dated: _____, 20 _____

Name, Title, Address and Telephone Number of Individual to Whom Notices and Correspondence Concerning This Statement Should be Addressed:

FORM A

Item 1. Insurer and method of acquisition.

State the name and address of the domestic insurer to which this application relates and a brief description of how control is to be acquired.

Item 2. Identity and background of the applicant.

(a) State the name and address of the applicant seeking to acquire control over the insurer.

(b) If the applicant is not an individual, state the nature of its business operations for the past five years or for such lesser period as such person and any predecessors thereof shall have been in existence. Briefly describe the business intended to be done by the applicant and the applicant's subsidiaries.

(c) Furnish a chart or listing clearly presenting the identities of the interrelationships among the applicant and all affiliates of the applicant. Indicate in such chart or listing the percentage of voting securities of each such person which is owned or controlled by the applicant or by any other such person. If control of any person is maintained other than by the ownership or control of voting securities, indicate the basis of such control. For each person specified in such chart or listing, indicate the type of organization (e.g., corporation, trust, partnership) and the state or other jurisdiction of domicile. If court proceedings involving a reorganization or liquidation are pending with respect to any such person, indicate which person, and set forth the title of the court, nature of proceedings and the date when commenced.

Item 3. Identity and background of individuals associated with the applicant.

On the biographical affidavit, include a third-party background check, and state the following with respect to (1) the applicant if an individual or (2) all persons who are directors, executive officers or owners of 10 percent or more of the voting securities of the applicant if the applicant is not an individual.

(a) Name and business address;

(b) Present principal business activity occupation or employment including position and office held and the name, principal business and address of any corporation or other organization in which such employment is carried on;

(c) Material occupations, positions, offices or employments during the last five years, giving the starting and ending dates of each and the name, principal business and address of any business corporation or other organization in which each such occupation, position, office or employment was carried on; if any such occupation, position, office or employment required licensing by or registration with any federal, state or municipal governmental agency, indicate such fact, the current status of such licensing or registration, and an explanation of any surrender, revocation, suspension or disciplinary proceedings in connection therewith;

(d) Whether or not such person has ever been convicted in a criminal proceeding (excluding minor traffic violations) during the last ten years and, if so, give the date, nature of conviction, name and location of court, and penalty imposed or other disposition of the case.

Item 4. Nature, source and amount of consideration.

(a) Describe the nature, source and amount of funds or other considerations used or to be used in effecting the merger or other acquisition of control. If any part of the same is represented or is to be represented by funds or other consideration borrowed or otherwise obtained for the purpose of acquiring, holding, or trading securities, furnish a description of the transaction, the names of the parties thereto, the relationship, if any, between the borrower and the lender, the amounts borrowed or to be borrowed, and copies of all agreements, promissory notes and security arrangements relating thereto.

(b) Explain the criteria used in determining the nature and amount of such consideration.

(c) If the source of the consideration is a loan made in the lender's ordinary course of business and if the applicant wishes the identity to remain confidential, the applicant must specifically request that the identity be kept confidential.

Item 5. Future plans for insurer.

Describe any plans or proposals which the applicant may have to declare an extraordinary dividend, to liquidate such insurer, to sell its assets to or merge it with any person or persons or to make any other material change in its business operations or corporate structure or management.

Item 6. Voting securities to be acquired.

State number of shares of the insurer's voting securities which the applicant, its affiliates and any person listed in Item 3 plan to acquire, and the terms of the offer, request, invitation, agreement or acquisition, and a statement as to the method by which the fairness of the proposal was arrived at.

Item 7. Ownership of voting securities.

State the amount of each class of any voting security of the insurer which is beneficially owned or concerning which there is a right to acquire beneficial ownership by the applicant, its affiliates or any person listed in Item 3.

Item 8. Contracts, arrangements or understandings with respect to voting securities of the insurer.

Give a full description of any contracts, arrangements or understandings with respect to any voting security of the insurer in which the applicant, its affiliates or any persons listed in Item 3 is involved, including but not limited to transfer of any of the securities, joint ventures, loan or option arrangements, puts or calls, guarantees of loans, guarantees against loss or guarantees of profits, division of losses or profits, or the giving or withholding of proxies. Such description shall identify the persons with whom such contracts, arrangements or understandings have been entered into.

Item 9. Recent purchases of voting securities.

Describe any purchases of any voting securities of the insurer by the applicant, its affiliates or any person listed in Item 3 during the 12 calendar months preceding the filing of this statement. Include in such description the dates of purchase, the names of the purchasers, and the consideration paid or agreed to be paid therefor. State whether any such shares so purchased are hypothecated.

Item 10. Recent recommendations to purchase.

Describe any recommendations to purchase any voting security of the insurer made by the applicant, its affiliates or any person listed in Item 3, or by anyone based upon interviews or at the suggestion of the applicant, its affiliates or any person listed in Item 3 during the 12 calendar months preceding the filing of this statement.

Item 11. Agreements with broker-dealers.

Describe the terms of any agreement, contract or understanding made with any broker-dealer as to solicitation of voting securities of the insurer for tender, and the amount of any fees, commissions or other compensation to be paid to broker-dealer, with regard thereto.

Item 12. Financial statements, exhibits, and three-year financial projections.

(a) Financial statements, exhibits, and three-year financial projections of the insurer(s) shall be attached to this statement as an appendix, but list under this item the financial statements, exhibits, and projections so attached.

(b) The financial statements shall include the annual financial statements of the persons identified in Item 2*(c)* for the preceding five fiscal years (or for such lesser period as such applicant and its affiliates and any predecessors thereof shall have been in existence), and similar information covering the period from the end of such person's last fiscal year, if such information is available. Such statements may be prepared on either an individual basis, or, unless the commissioner otherwise requires, on a consolidated basis if such consolidated statements are prepared in the usual course of business.

The annual financial statements of the applicant shall be accompanied by the certificate of an independent public accountant to the effect that such statements present fairly the financial position of the applicant and the results of its operations for the year then ended, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles or with requirements of insurance or other accounting principles prescribed or permitted under law. If the applicant is an insurer which is actively engaged in the

business of insurance, the financial statements need not be certified, provided they are based on the Annual Statement of such person filed with the insurance department of the person's domiciliary state and are in accordance with the requirements of insurance or other accounting principles prescribed or permitted under the law and regulations of such state.

(c) File as exhibits copies of all tender offers for, requests or invitations for, tenders of, exchange offers for, and agreements to acquire or exchange any voting securities of the insurer and (if distributed) of additional soliciting material relating thereto; any proposed employment, consultation, advisory or management contracts concerning the insurer; annual reports to the stockholders of the insurer and the applicant for the last two fiscal years; and any additional documents or papers required by Form A or regulations sections 0.04 and 0.06.

Item 13. Agreement requirements for enterprise risk management. Applicant agrees to provide, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the information required by Form F within 15 days after the end of the month in which the acquisition of control occurs.

Item 14. Signature and certification. Signature and certification of the following form:

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of Iowa Code section 521A.3 and Regulation 3.01,

_____ has caused this application to be duly signed on its
(Name of Applicant)

behalf in the City of _____ and State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20 _____.

(SEAL)

_____
(Name of Applicant)

By _____
(Name) (Title)

Attest:

_____
(Signature of Officer)

_____
(Title)

CERTIFICATION

The undersigned deposes and says that deponent has duly executed the attached application dated _____, 20 _____, for and on behalf of _____;
(Name of Applicant)

that deponent is the _____ of such company, and that deponent is authorized to
(Title of Officer)

execute and file such instrument. Deponent further says that deponent is familiar with such instrument and the contents thereof, and that the facts therein set forth are true to the best of the deponent's knowledge, information and belief.

(Signature) _____

(Type or print name beneath) _____

[**ARC 1844C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

FORM B

INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY SYSTEM
ANNUAL REGISTRATION STATEMENT

Filed with the Insurance Division of Iowa

By

_____

Name of Registrant

On Behalf of the Following Insurance Companies

Name	Address

Date: _____, 20 _____

Name, Title, Address and Telephone Number of Individual to Whom Notices and Correspondence Concerning This Statement Should Be Addressed:

_____

_____

_____

FORM B

Item 1. Identity and control of registrant.

Furnish the exact name of each insurer registering or being registered (hereinafter called "the Registrant"), the home office address and principal executive offices of each; the date on which each Registrant became part of the insurance holding company system; and the method(s) by which control of each Registrant was acquired and is maintained.

Item 2. Organizational chart.

Furnish a chart or listing clearly presenting the identities of and interrelationships among all affiliated persons within the insurance holding company system. The chart or listing should show the percentage of each class of voting securities of each affiliate which is owned, directly or indirectly, by another affiliate. If control of any person within the system is maintained other than by the ownership or control of voting securities, indicate the basis of such control. For each person specified in such chart or listing, indicate the type of organization (e.g., corporation, trust, partnership) and the state or other jurisdiction of domicile.

Item 3. The ultimate controlling person.

As to the ultimate controlling person in the insurance holding company system furnish all of the following information:

(a) Name.

(b) Home office address.

(c) Principal executive office address.

(d) The organizational structure of the person, i.e., corporation, partnership, individual, trust, etc.

(e) The principal business of the person.

(f) The name and address of any person who holds or owns 10 percent or more of any class of voting security, the class of such security, the number of shares held of record or known to be beneficially owned, and the percentage of class so held or owned.

(g) If court proceedings looking toward a reorganization or liquidation are pending, indicate the title and location of the court, the nature of proceedings and the date when commenced.

Item 4. Biographical information.

If the ultimate controlling person is a corporation, an organization, a limited liability company, or other legal entity, furnish the following information for the directors and executive officers of the ultimate controlling person: The individual's name, address, principal occupation and all offices and positions held during the past five years; and any conviction of crimes other than minor traffic violations. If the ultimate controlling person is an individual, furnish the individual's name and address, the individual's principal occupation and all offices and positions held during the past five years, and any conviction of crimes other than minor traffic violations.

Item 5. Transactions, relationships and agreements.

(a) Briefly describe the following agreements in force, relationships subsisting, and transactions currently outstanding or which have occurred during the last calendar year between the Registrant and its affiliates:

(1) Loans, other investments or purchases, sales or exchanges of securities of the affiliates by the Registrant or of the Registrant by its affiliates;

(2) Purchases, sales or exchanges of assets;

(3) Transactions not in the ordinary course of business;

(4) Guarantees or undertakings for the benefit of an affiliate which result in an actual contingent exposure of the Registrant's assets to liability, other than insurance contracts entered into in the ordinary course of the Registrant's business;

(5) All management and service contracts and all cost-sharing arrangements, other than cost allocation arrangements based upon generally accepted accounting principles;

(6) Reinsurance agreements;

(7) Dividends and other distributions to shareholders; and

(8) A pledge of the insurer's stock, including stock of a subsidiary or controlling affiliate, for a loan made to a member of the insurance holding company system.

No information need be disclosed if such information is not material. Sales, purchases, exchanges, loans or extensions of credit or investments involving one-half of 1 percent or less of the Registrant's admitted assets as of the 31st day of December next preceding shall not be deemed material.

The description shall be in a manner as to permit the proper evaluation thereof by the commissioner, and shall include at least the following: the nature and purpose of the transaction; the nature and amounts of any payments or transfers of assets between the parties; the identity of all parties to such transaction; and relationship of the affiliated parties to the Registrant.

Item 6. Litigation or administrative proceedings.

A brief description of any litigation or administrative proceedings of the following types, either then pending or concluded within the preceding fiscal year, to which the ultimate controlling person or any of its directors or executive officers was a party or of which the property of any such person is or was the subject; give the names of the parties and the court or agency in which litigation or proceeding is or was pending:

(a) Criminal prosecutions or administrative proceedings by any government agency or authority which may be relevant to the trustworthiness of any party thereto; and

(b) Proceedings which may have a material effect upon the solvency or capital structure of the ultimate holding company including, but not necessarily limited to, bankruptcy, receivership or other corporate reorganizations.

Item 7. Financial statements and exhibits.

(a) Financial statements and exhibits should be attached to this statement as an appendix, but list under this item the financial statements and exhibits so attached.

(b) If the ultimate controlling person is a corporation, an organization, a limited liability company, or other legal entity, the financial statements shall include the annual financial statements of the ultimate controlling person in the insurance holding company system as of the end of the person's latest fiscal year.

If at the time of the initial registration the annual financial statements for the latest fiscal year are not available, annual statements for the previous fiscal year may be filed and similar financial information shall be filed for any subsequent period to the extent such information is available. Such financial statements may be prepared on either an individual basis or, unless the commissioner otherwise requires, on a consolidated basis if such consolidated statements are prepared in the usual course of business.

Other than with respect to the foregoing, such financial statement shall be filed in a standard form and format adopted by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners, unless an alternative form is accepted by the commissioner. Documentation and financial statements filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission or audited generally accepted accounting principles financial statements shall be deemed to be an approrpriate form and format.

Unless the commissioner otherwise permits, the annual financial statements shall be accompanied by the certificate of an independent public accountant to the effect that such statements present fairly the financial position of the ultimate controlling person and the results of its operations for the year then ended, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles or with requirements of insurance or other accounting principles prescribed or permitted under law. If the ultimate controlling person is an insurer who is actively engaged in the business of insurance, the annual financial statements need not be certified, provided they are based on the Annual Statement of such insurer's domiciliary state and are in accordance with requirements of insurance or other accounting principles prescribed or permitted under the law and regulations of such state.

Any ultimate controlling person who is an individual may file personal financial statements that are reviewed rather than audited by an independent public accountant. The review shall be conducted in accordance with standards for review of personal financial statements published in the Personal Financial Statements Guide by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. In order for personal financial statements to be in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, the statements shall be accompanied by the independent public accountant's standard review report stating that the accountant is not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the financial statements.

(c) Exhibits shall include copies of the latest annual reports to shareholders of the ultimate controlling person and proxy material used by the ultimate controlling person; and any additional documents or papers required by Form B requested by the commissioner, Form A, or documents otherwise required by the commissioner to be filed.

Item 8. Annual Form C required. A Form C, Summary of Changes to Registration Statement, shall be prepared and filed with this Form B.

SIGNATURES

Signatures and certification of the form as follows:

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of Iowa Code section 521A.4 and rule 191—45.5(521A), the Registrant has caused this registration statement to be duly signed on its behalf in the City of _____ and State of _____ on the _____ day of _____, 20 _____.

(SEAL)

_____
(Name of Registrant)

By _____
(Name) (Title)

Attest:

_____
(Signature of Officer)

_____
(Title)

CERTIFICATION

The undersigned deposes and says that deponent has duly executed the attached annual registration statement dated _____, 20 _____, for and on behalf of _____;
(Name of Company)

that deponent is the _____ of such company, and that deponent is authorized to
(Title of Officer)

execute and file such instrument. Deponent further says that deponent is familiar with such instrument and the contents thereof, and that the facts therein set forth are true to the best of the deponent's knowledge, information and belief.

(Signature) _____

(Type or print name beneath) _____

[**ARC 1844C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

FORM C
SUMMARY OF CHANGES TO REGISTRATION STATEMENT

Filed with the Insurance Division of Iowa

By

_____
Name of Registrant

On Behalf of the following insurance companies

Name Address

_____

_____

_____

_____

Date: _____, 20 _____

Name, title, address and telephone number of individual to whom notices and correspondence concerning this summary should be addressed:

Furnish a brief description of all items in the current annual registration statement which represented changes from the prior year's annual registration statement. The description shall be in a manner as to permit the proper evaluation thereof by the commissioner, and shall include specific references to item numbers in the annual registration statement and to the terms contained therein.

Changes occurring under Item 2 of Form B, insofar as changes in the percentage of each class of voting securities held by each affiliate are concerned, need be included only where such changes are ones which result in ownership or holdings of 10 percent or more of voting securities, loss or transfer of control, or acquisition of loss of partnership interest.

Changes occurring under Item 4 of Form B need be included only where: an individual is, for the first time, made a director or executive officer of the ultimate controlling person; a director or executive officer terminates their responsibilities with the ultimate controlling person; or in the event an individual is named president of the ultimate controlling person.

If a transaction disclosed on the prior year's annual registration statement has been changed, the nature of such change shall be included. If a transaction disclosed on the prior year's annual registration statement has been effectuated, furnish the mode of completion and describe any flow of funds between affiliates resulting from the transaction.

The insurer shall furnish a statement that transactions entered into since the filing of the prior year's annual registration statement are not part of a plan or series of like transactions whose purpose it is to avoid statutory threshold amounts and the review that might otherwise occur.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of Iowa Code section 521A.4, the registrant has caused this summary of registration statement to be duly signed on its behalf in the City of _____ and State of _____ on the _____ day of _____, 20 _____.

_____
(Name of Registrant)

_____
(Name) (Title)

Attest:

_____
(Signature of Officer)

_____
(Title)

(SEAL)

CERTIFICATION

The undersigned deposes and says that having duly executed the attached summary of registration statement dated _____, 20 _____, for and on behalf of _____; as _____ of such company, with
(Name of Company) (Title of Officer)
authority to execute and file such instrument, deponent is familiar with such instrument and the facts therein set forth are true to the best of deponent's knowledge, information and belief.

(Signature) _____

(Type or print name beneath) _____

[**ARC 1844C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

FORM D
PRIOR NOTICE OF A TRANSACTION

Filed with the Insurance Division of Iowa

By

_____

Name of insurer filing notice

On behalf of the following insurance companies

Name Address

_____

_____

_____

Date: _____, 20 _____

Name, title, address and telephone number of individual to whom notices and correspondence concerning this summary should be addressed:

_____

_____

Item 1. Identity of parties to transaction.

Furnish the following information for each of the parties to the transaction:

(a) Name.

(b) Home office address.

(c) Principal executive office address.

(d) The organizational structure, i.e., corporation, partnership, individual, trust, etc.

(e) A description of the nature of the parties' business operations.

(f) Relationship, if any, of other parties to the transaction to the insurer filing the notice, including any ownership or debtor/creditor interest by any other parties to the transaction in the insurer seeking approval, or by the insurer filing the notice in the affiliated parties.

(g) Where the transaction is with a nonaffiliate, the name(s) of the affiliate(s) which will receive, in whole or in substantial part, the proceeds of the transaction.

Item 2. Description of the transaction.

Furnish the following information for each transaction for which notice is being given:

(a) A statement as to whether notice is being given under Iowa Code section 521A.5(1)*"b"* or section 521A.5(1)*"c."*

(b) A statement of the nature of the transaction.

(c) A statement describing how the transaction meets the "fair and reasonable" standard under Iowa Code section 521A.5(1)*"a"*(1).

(d) The proposed effective date of the transaction.

Item 3. Sales, purchases, exchanges, loans, extensions of credit, guarantees, or investments.

Furnish a brief description of the amount and source of funds, securities, property or other consideration for the sale, purchase, exchange, loan, extension of credit, guarantee, or investment,

whether any provision exists for purchase by the insurer filing notice, by any party to the transaction, or by any affiliate of the insurer filing notice; a description of the terms of any securities being received, if any; and a description of any other agreements relating to the transaction such as contracts, agreements for services, or consulting agreements. If the transaction involves other than cash, furnish a description of the consideration, its cost and its fair market value, together with an explanation of the basis for evaluation.

If the transaction involves a loan, extension of credit or a guarantee, furnish a description of the maximum amount which the insurer will be obligated to make available under such loan, extension of credit or guarantee, the date on which the credit or guarantee will terminate, and any provisions for the accrual of or deferral of interest.

If the transaction involves an investment, guarantee or other arrangement, state the time period during which the investment, guarantee or other arrangement will remain in effect, together with any provisions for extensions or renewals of such investments, guarantees or arrangements. Furnish a brief statement as to the effect of the transaction upon the insurer's surplus.

If the transaction involves a loan or extension of credit to any person who is not an affiliate, furnish a brief description of the agreement or understanding whereby the proceeds of the proposed transaction, in whole or in substantial part, are to be used to make loans or extensions of credit to, to purchase the assets of, or to make investments in, any affiliate of the insurer making such loans or extensions of credit, and specify in what manner the proceeds are to be used to loan to, extend credit to, purchase assets of or make investments in any affiliate. Describe the amount and source of funds, securities, property or other consideration for the loan or extension of credit and, if the transaction is one involving consideration other than cash, a description of its cost and its fair market value together with an explanation of the basis for evaluation. Furnish a brief statement as to the effect of the transaction upon the insurer's surplus.

No notice need be given if the sale, purchase, exchange, loan, extension of credit, guarantee or investment is one which is less than the greater of 5 percent of the insurer's admitted assets or 25 percent of surplus as regards policyholders.

Item 4. Reinsurance.

If the transaction is a reinsurance agreement or modification thereto, or a reinsurance pooling agreement or modification thereto, as described in Iowa Code section 521A.5(1)*"c,"* furnish a description of the known or estimated amount of liability to be ceded or assumed in each calendar year, the period of time during which the agreement will be in effect, and a statement of whether an agreement will be in effect, and a statement of whether an agreement or understanding exists between the insurer and a nonaffiliate to the effect that any portion of the assets constituting the consideration for the agreement will be transferred to one or more of the insurer's affiliates. Furnish a brief description of the consideration involved in the transaction and a brief statement as to the effect of the transaction upon the insurer's surplus.

No notice need be given for reinsurance agreements or modification thereto if the reinsurance premium or a change in the insurer's liabilities, or the projected reinsurance premium or change in the insurer's liabilities in any of the next three years, in connection with the reinsurance agreement or modification thereto is less than 5 percent of the insurer's surplus as regards policyholders, as of the preceding 31st day of December. Notice shall be given for all reinsurance pooling agreements including modifications thereto.

Item 5. Management agreements, service agreements and cost-sharing agreements.

For management and service agreements, furnish:

(a) A brief description of the managerial responsibilities or services to be performed; and

(b) A brief description of the agreement, including a statement of its duration, together with brief descriptions of the basis for compensation and the terms under which payment or compensation is to be made.

For cost-sharing arrangements, furnish:

(a) A brief description of the purpose of the agreement;

(b) A description of the period of time during which the agreement is to be in effect;

(c) A brief description of each party's expenses or costs covered by the agreement;

(d) A brief description of the accounting basis to be used in calculating each party's costs under the agreement;

(e) A brief statement as to the effect of the transaction upon the insurer's policyholder surplus;

(f) A statement regarding the cost allocation methods that specifies whether the proposed charges are based on cost or market. If the proposed charges are market-based, the rationale for using market instead of cost, including justification for the company's determination that amounts are fair and reasonable, shall be included; and

(g) A statement regarding compliance with the NAIC Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual regarding expense allocation.

Pursuant to the requirements of Iowa Code section 521A.5, the applicant has caused this notice to be duly signed on its behalf in the City of _____ and State of _____ on the _____ day of _____, 20 _____.

_____
(Name of requesting party)

By: _____
(Name) (Title)

Attest:

_____
(Signature of Officer)

(SEAL)

_____
(Title)

CERTIFICATION

The undersigned acknowledges that having duly executed the attached prior notice of a transaction dated _____, 20 _____, for and on behalf of _____;
(Name of Company)

as _____ of such company, with authority to execute and file such instrument,
(Title of Officer)

deponent is familiar with such instrument and the facts therein set forth are true to the best of deponent's knowledge, information and belief.

(Signature) _____

(Type or print name beneath) _____

[**ARC 1844C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

FORM F
ENTERPRISE RISK REPORT

Filed with the Insurance Division of the State of Iowa
By

_____
Name of Registrant/Applicant

On Behalf of/Related to the Following Insurance Companies

Name Address

Date: _____, 20 _____

Name, Title, Address and Telephone Number of Individual to Whom Notices and Correspondence Concerning This Statement Should Be Addressed:

Item 1. Enterprise risk.

The registrant/applicant, to the best of its knowledge and belief, shall provide information regarding the following areas that could produce enterprise risk as defined in Iowa Code section 521A.1(5) provided such information is not disclosed in the insurance holding company system annual registration statement filed on behalf of the registrant/applicant or another insurer for which the registrant/applicant is the ultimate controlling person:

(a) Any material developments regarding strategy, internal audit findings, compliance or risk management affecting the insurance holding company system;

(b) Acquisition or disposal of insurance entities and reallocating of existing financial or insurance entities within the insurance holding company system;

(c) Any changes of shareholders of the insurance holding company system exceeding 10 percent or more of voting securities;

(d) Developments in various investigations, regulatory activities or litigation that may have a significant bearing or impact on the insurance holding company system;

(e) Business plan of the insurance holding company system and summarized strategies for the next 12 months;

(f) Identification of material concerns of the insurance holding company system raised by supervisory college, if any, in the last year;

(g) Identification of insurance holding company system capital resources and material distribution patterns;

(h) Identification of any negative movement or discussions with rating agencies which may have caused, or may cause, potential negative movement in the credit ratings and individual insurer financial strength ratings assessment of the insurance holding company system (including both the rating score and outlook);

(i) Information on corporate or parental guarantees throughout the holding company and the expected source of liquidity should such guarantees be called upon; and

(j) Identification of any material activity or development of the insurance holding company system that, in the opinion of senior management, could adversely affect the insurance holding company system.

The registrant/applicant may attach the appropriate form most recently filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, provided the registrant/applicant includes specific references to those areas listed in Item 1 for which the form provides responsive information. If the registrant/applicant is not domiciled in the United States, it may attach its most recent public audited financial statement filed in its country of domicile, provided the registrant/applicant includes specific references to those areas listed in Item 1 for which the financial statement provides responsive information.

Item 2. Obligation to report.

If the registrant/applicant has not disclosed any information pursuant to Item 1, the registrant/applicant shall include a statement affirming that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, it has not identified enterprise risk subject to disclosure pursuant to Item 1.

[**ARC 1844C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 521A.4 and 521A.8.

[Filed 11/19/70; amended 12/14/72]
[Filed 2/23/83, Notice 1/19/83—published 3/16/83, effective 4/20/83]
[Filed 8/21/86, Notice 7/16/86—published 9/10/86, effective 10/15/86]
[Editorially transferred from [510] to [191] IAC Supp. 10/22/86; see IAB 7/30/86]
[Filed emergency 6/21/91—published 7/10/91, effective 6/21/91]
[Filed 3/5/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 3/24/99, effective 4/28/99]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1844C (Notice ARC 1784C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/14/15]

CHAPTER 10
MORTGAGE CREDIT CERTIFICATES

265—10.1(16) General. Mortgage credit certificates (MCCs) were authorized by Congress in the 1984 Tax Reform Act as a new concept for providing housing assistance. The Iowa finance authority may elect to allocate a portion of its mortgage revenue bonding authority for single-family housing toward an MCC program. The program will be made available to home buyers through participating Iowa lenders on a first-come, first-served basis.

The MCC operates as a federal income tax credit. The MCC tax credit will reduce the federal income taxes of qualified home buyers purchasing qualified residences, in effect assisting buyers with their house payments.

A purchaser of a new or existing single-family residence may apply for an MCC through a participating lender at the time of purchasing a home and obtaining financing through the lender. An MCC cannot be issued to a home buyer who is refinancing an existing mortgage or land contract, nor can it be used in conjunction with a mortgage financed through a mortgage subsidy bond.

MCCs will be made available to home buyers with generally the same noncredit eligibility requirements as are in effect for the authority's single-family mortgage program. However, mobile and manufactured housing are eligible under the MCC program.

265—10.2(16) Participating lenders. The authority will disseminate a summary of the MCC program to mortgage lenders operating within Iowa. Each branch office of a mortgage lender is deemed to be a separate mortgage lender. Any mortgage lender as defined in Iowa Code section 16.1 may become a participating lender by entering into an MCC lender participation agreement with the authority. All other participating lenders may take applications for MCCs on loans closed after the effective date of the participation agreement. The authority shall set and post on its Web site annual participation fees to be paid by participating lenders as a condition of participating in the MCC program.
[**ARC 1845C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 3/11/15]

265—10.3(16) Eligible borrowers. To be eligible to receive a mortgage credit certificate, an eligible borrower must, on the date the loan is closed:

1. Be a resident of Iowa.
2. Be a purchaser of a single-family residence who will occupy the single-family residence as a permanent, primary, principal residence located within the state.
3. Have the legal capacity to incur the obligations of the loan.
4. Agree not to rent the single-family residence any time during the term of the loan except under special circumstances and with a lease arrangement, the terms and conditions of which are acceptable to the authority.
5. To the extent determined by the authority to assure its MCCs will be qualified mortgage credit certificates pursuant to a qualified mortgage credit certificate program, the authority shall require that the eligible borrower meet the requirements of Section 25 of the Internal Revenue Code and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, as well as the requirements set forth in the MCC program guide. Copies of the program guide are available from the authority.

265—10.4(16) MCC procedures. Applications for MCCs may be made with any participating lender. The applicant shall provide the lender with all information that is necessary to secure a mortgage loan and an MCC. An applicant must meet the eligibility requirements set out in rule 265—10.3(16). If the eligibility requirements are met, the participating lenders may nonetheless deny a loan, subject to all reporting and disclosure requirements of applicable state and federal law, for any reason premised on sound lending practices, including underwriting risk evaluation, portfolio diversification, and limitations on restrictions on investments or available funds. If the loan is approved, the terms of the loan, including interest rate, length of loan, down payment, fees, origination charge and repayment schedule, shall not be greater than those available to similar customers that do not make application for an MCC. However, the lender may collect a one-time MCC commitment fee, which may be paid by the borrower, lender, or any

other party. An MCC program application fee must accompany the MCC application and be submitted to the authority by the lender. The amount of the maximum allowable MCC commitment fee and the amount of the MCC program application fee shall be set by the authority from time to time and posted on the authority's Web site.

No MCC will be issued unless the requirements and procedures set out in the MCC program guide are complied with by all parties to the home sale and financing.

[**ARC 1845C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 3/11/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section sections 16.5(1)*"e,"*16.5(1)*"m,"* and 16.36.

[Filed 9/10/86, Notice 6/18/86—published 10/8/86, effective 11/12/86]
[Filed 3/19/91, Notice 10/17/90—published 4/3/91, effective 5/8/91]
[Filed ARC 1845C (Notice ARC 1724C, IAB 11/12/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 3/11/15]

CHAPTER 27
MILITARY SERVICE MEMBER HOME OWNERSHIP ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

265—27.1(16) Purpose. The purpose of the military service member home ownership assistance program is to help eligible members of the armed forces of the United States to purchase qualified homes in Iowa.

265—27.2(16) Definitions. As used in this chapter, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Closing agent" means the attorney, real estate firm, or closing company that is closing the cash sale qualifying purchase transaction and that prepares the cash sale settlement statement.

"Eligible service member" means a person purchasing his or her primary residence in the state of Iowa who, at the time of application for a grant under the program, (1) is or was, if discharged under honorable conditions, a member of the national guard, reserve, or regular component of the armed forces of the United States under Title 10 or Title 32 and has served at least 90 days of active duty service, other than training, beginning on or after September 11, 2001, or during the period of the Persian Gulf Conflict, beginning August 2, 1990, and ending April 6, 1991; (2) was honorably discharged due to injuries incurred while on active federal service beginning on or after September 11, 2001, or during the period of the Persian Gulf Conflict, beginning August 2, 1990, and ending April 6, 1991; or (3) is a surviving spouse of a service member who met the eligibility criteria of (1) or (2) above.

"Facilitating lender" means a lender that is not a participating lender but that is approved by the authority to make loans under the military home ownership assistance program pursuant to Iowa Code section 16.54(5) and subrule 27.3(7).

"Home ownership assistance" means the one-time assistance of up to $5,000 per eligible service member that may be used toward down payment or closing costs, or both, in the purchase of a qualified home. This assistance does not require repayment except pursuant to rule 265—27.4(16).

"Participating lender" means a lender approved for participation in one or more of the authority's first mortgage financing home buyer programs. Eligible home buyer program participating lenders are those that make available the authority's home buyer program to customers in the same manner as other mortgage loan programs. The authority maintains a list of participating lenders on its Web site: www.iowafinanceauthority.gov.

"Program" or *"military home ownership assistance program"* or *"MHOA"* means the military service member home ownership assistance program authorized by Iowa Code section 16.54 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2148.

"Qualified home" means a home that is located in the state of Iowa, that is purchased by an eligible service member as the service member's primary residence, that will be immediately occupied by the service member or spouse, and that falls into one of the following categories:

1. Single-family residence, including "stick-built" homes, modular homes, or manufactured homes, provided the home is attached to a permanent foundation and is taxed as real estate;
2. Condominium;
3. Townhome;
4. A property containing two to four residential units, where one unit is to be occupied by the eligible service member as his or her primary residence.

The following categories of property shall not constitute a qualified home:

- Multifamily properties of five units or more;
- Commercial or nonresidential property;
- Farmland or other investment property;
- Recreational vehicles, mobile homes, or trailers that are not both attached to a permanent foundation and taxed as real estate.

"Qualified mortgage" means a permanent mortgage loan made pursuant to one of the authority's home buyer mortgage programs unless the lender offers a lower annual percentage interest rate (APR), fixed-rate, fully amortizing first mortgage meeting the requirements of paragraph 27.3(2)*"a."* The

authority's home buyer mortgage program information may be obtained on the authority's Web site at www.iowafinanceauthority.gov.

"Status documentation" means written documentation of the applicant's status with the armed forces of the United States, typically a copy of a valid DD Form 214, showing character of service other than dishonorable, or the applicant's most recent four months of leave and earnings statements.

"Title guaranty certificate" means the certificate issued by the title guaranty division of the authority pursuant to Iowa Code section 16.92 to ensure marketable title to the lender or the homeowner, or both. Information about title guaranty may be obtained at the title guaranty Web site at www.iowafinanceauthority.gov.

[**ARC 8945B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 7/6/10; **ARC 9803B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11; **ARC 1595C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/6/14; **ARC 1854C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 3/11/15]

265—27.3(16) Application procedure and determination of eligibility.

27.3(1) *Prior approval.* Whether the purchase of a qualified home is by mortgage financing or cash, prior approval of the assistance by the authority is required. Approval of the request will entail application and supporting document review by the authority and a determination of the service member's eligibility by the Iowa department of veterans affairs. A minimum of two weeks should be allowed for response from the authority.

27.3(2) *Financed home purchases.*

a. In the case of the purchase of a qualified home that is to be financed, the eligible service member must apply for assistance under the program through a participating lender or a lender approved to facilitate MHOA assistance. The mortgage financing provided shall be a mortgage loan made pursuant to one of the authority's home buyer mortgage programs if the service member qualifies for it; provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, a service member may utilize a mortgage loan that is not made pursuant to one of the authority's home buyer mortgage programs if:

(1) Such mortgage loan is offered by either:

1. A lender that participates in one of the authority's first mortgage financing programs, or
2. A lender approved pursuant to Iowa Code section 16.54(5); and

(2) The authority determines that the offered financing would be economically feasible and financially advantageous for the eligible service member. The authority shall presume an offer of financing to be financially advantageous for the eligible service member if the offered financing has an annual percentage rate that is at least 25 basis points lower than the most nearly equivalent loan offered by participating lenders on the same date pursuant to one of the authority's home buyer mortgage programs.

If the service member does not qualify for one of the authority's home buyer mortgage programs, another permanent, fixed-rate, fully amortizing mortgage loan may be used.

b. To apply for the military assistance, the eligible service member shall provide the lender with all of the following:

(1) Status documentation;

(2) A bona fide purchase agreement with any addenda or attachments for a primary residence;

(3) A complete loan application on Form 1003;

(4) A copy of a government-issued photo identification card or a lender certification that a government-issued photo identification card has been provided;

(5) A copy of the subject appraisal; and

(6) Documentation that demonstrates the home will be occupied as a primary residence.

c. The eligible service member shall assist the participating lender in completing an MHOA application on a form approved by the authority stating the amount of the assistance being requested. In the event the service member is not using one of the authority's mortgage programs, the request submission must include early truth-in-lending and good-faith estimate disclosures.

d. Once it has received all of the information required by this subrule, the lender shall transmit copies of the loan application, the status documentation, the purchase agreement, the photo ID, the appraisal, any necessary supporting documentation, and the MHOA application to the authority.

27.3(3) *Cash home purchases.* In the case of a cash purchase of a qualified home, the eligible service member shall provide directly to the authority status documentation, a completed MHOA application form obtained from the authority, and a bona fide purchase agreement with any addenda or attachments for a primary residence.

27.3(4) *Referral of status documentation to Iowa department of veterans affairs.* Upon receipt of the completed MHOA application, the authority shall submit the status documentation to the Iowa department of veterans affairs for verification that the applicant's duty status is consistent with the definition of "eligible service member." The Iowa department of veterans affairs shall be the final authority as to whether an applicant's duty status is consistent with the definition of "eligible service member."

27.3(5) *Notice of MHOA approval.* Upon confirmation of the applicant's service record by the Iowa department of veterans affairs, provided that the information submitted on the application form complies with the requirements of this chapter, the authority shall notify the lender, or eligible service member in the case of a cash purchase, that the MHOA application has been approved.

27.3(6) *Gaps in funding.* In cases where the military assistance funds are unavailable during the home purchase process, MHOA requests for approval shall be placed on a waiting list. When funds are again available, provided that all other criteria have been met, including issuance of the title guaranty certificate, and where the home purchase closed without the benefit of military assistance funds being applied toward closing costs or down payment, the proceeds of the assistance shall be paid (1) directly to the participating lender/servicing lender to be applied toward the qualified mortgage loan's principal balance, or (2) if the qualified home was purchased pursuant to a cash purchase transaction, directly to the eligible service member. Additional documentation required shall include a statement executed by the applicant authorizing the assistance to be applied to the principal balance.

27.3(7) *Approval process for facilitating lender status.* Pursuant to Iowa Code section 16.54(5), an Iowa-regulated or federally regulated lender with a physical location in the state of Iowa may submit an application to the authority for approval, even if such lender does not participate in the authority's home ownership programs for home buyers. The application shall include a written request to be approved as an MHOA facilitating lender, a check for $500 payable to the authority, a narrative describing the lender's mortgage origination process, including mortgage loan products offered through the lender, documentation of Iowa or federal regulation showing that the applicant is in good standing, an errors and omissions insurance declaration evidencing coverage of at least $300,000, and a completed electronic funds transfer form. Lenders should allow a minimum of two weeks' response time from the authority. The approval to be a facilitating lender shall be valid for one year, and lenders annually will need to submit an application, including the application fee. The application fee may not be charged in part or in full to a service member or to a property seller. Any approval granted pursuant hereto shall be contingent upon the approved lender's offering eligible service members a lower annual percentage rate than the annual percentage rates available at such time from lenders that participate in the authority's first mortgage financing programs.

[**ARC 8945B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 7/6/10; **ARC 9803B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11; **ARC 0827C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 8/14/13; see Delay note at end of chapter; **ARC 1142C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/15/13; **ARC 1253C**, IAB 12/25/13, effective 1/29/14; **ARC 1595C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/6/14; **ARC 1854C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 3/11/15]

265—27.4(16) MHOA award. Assistance awarded hereunder shall be up to $5,000 toward the purchase of a qualified home and may be used for down payment or for closing costs, or for both. Assistance funds must be applied to the purchase of a qualified home and, in the case of mortgage financing, the mortgage must be a qualified mortgage. Any assistance proceeds which are not used for down payment or closing costs toward the purchase of a qualified home which is financed by a mortgage or cash purchase transaction must be returned to the authority.

27.4(1) *MHOA reimbursement.* The participating lender or cash payment home buyer shall advance funds at closing in an amount equal to the amount of the assistance on behalf of the eligible service member to be applied toward closing costs or the down payment. The lender or cash payment home buyer, as applicable, shall, within 30 days of closing, submit to the authority a copy of the executed HUD-1 Settlement Statement (or, if the transaction is a cash purchase, the eligible service member

may use the settlement statement certified by a closing agent and the eligible service member), a copy of the deed conveying title to the qualified home, a copy of a title guaranty certificate issued for the qualified home, and the military grant agreement and certification (form obtained from the authority) for reimbursement for the amount of the assistance. In the event the mortgage financing is not made pursuant to one of the authority's home buyer programs, reimbursement documentation shall include a certified copy of the promissory note, mortgage, and final truth-in-lending disclosure.

27.4(2) *MHOA assistance restrictions and limitations.* All assistance under the program is subject to funding availability. Assistance will be awarded in the order in which completed MHOA applications are received. Assistance awarded pursuant to the program is personal to its recipient and may not be assigned. Only one award of assistance shall be awarded per home purchase. An eligible service member shall receive only one award under the program. While program funds are available, the award shall be valid for 60 days in the case of purchases of existing or completed property and 120 days in the case of purchases of property being constructed or renovated. A reasonable extension may be granted with evidence of a purchase loan in progress which has been delayed due to circumstances beyond the service member's control.

[**ARC 8945B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 7/6/10; **ARC 9803B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]

265—27.5(16) Income, purchase price and qualified mortgage. There are no income or purchase price limits under the program except for eligible service members purchasing with mortgage financing under one of the authority's home buyer programs. Service members who are not eligible for one of the authority's home buyer mortgage programs and are not purchasing on a cash basis must use other permanent mortgages made by the lender. Service members may also, if eligible, use other subsidy funds from the authority as allowed by one or more of the authority's programs, grant fund assistance available through other public agencies, nonprofit organizations, or the service member's employer, or any forgivable, "soft second" lien subsidy. Information about the authority's home buyer programs or how to contact a participating lender may be obtained on the authority's Web site at www.iowafinanceauthority.gov.

[**ARC 8945B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 7/6/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 16.5(1)*"r"* and 16.54.

[Filed emergency 7/14/06—published 8/2/06, effective 7/14/06]
[Filed emergency 4/3/07—published 4/25/07, effective 4/3/07]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 8/8/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 8/27/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8945B, IAB 7/28/10, effective 7/6/10]
[Filed ARC 9803B (Notice ARC 9590B, IAB 6/29/11), IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]
[Filed ARC 0827C (Notice ARC 0683C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 8/14/13][1]
[Filed Emergency ARC 1142C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/15/13]
[Filed ARC 1253C (Notice ARC 1141C, IAB 10/30/13), IAB 12/25/13, effective 1/29/14]
[Filed Emergency ARC 1595C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/6/14]
[Filed ARC 1854C (Notice ARC 1594C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 3/11/15]

[1] August 14, 2013, effective date of ARC 0827C [27.3(2)] delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held August 6, 2013.

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 78]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—78.1(249A) Physicians' services. Payment will be approved for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by the physician including services rendered in the physician's office or clinic, the home, in a hospital, nursing home or elsewhere.

Payment shall be made for all services rendered by a doctor of medicine or osteopathy within the scope of this practice and the limitations of state law subject to the following limitations and exclusions:

78.1(1) Payment will not be made for:

a. Drugs dispensed by a physician or other legally qualified practitioner (dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner) unless it is established that there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community in which the legally qualified practitioner's office is maintained. Rate of payment shall be established as in subrule 78.2(2), but no professional fee shall be paid. Payment will not be made for biological supplies and drugs provided free of charge to practitioners by the state department of public health.

b. Routine physical examinations. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07.

c. Treatment of certain foot conditions as specified in 78.5(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c."*

d. Acupuncture treatments.

e. Rescinded 9/6/78.

f. Unproven or experimental medical and surgical procedures. The criteria in effect in the Medicare program shall be utilized in determining when a given procedure is unproven or experimental in nature.

g. Charges for surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care or associated inpatient care charges when the procedure is performed in a hospital on an inpatient basis unless the physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to the patient's admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted only when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care, and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The Iowa Foundation for Medical Care may add, delete, or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

h. Elective, non-medically necessary cesarean section (C-section) deliveries.

78.1(2) Drugs and supplies may be covered when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner as provided in this rule.

a. Drugs are covered as provided by rule 441—78.2(249A).

b. Medical supplies are payable when ordered by a legally qualified practitioner for a specific rather than incidental use, subject to the conditions specified in rule 441—78.10(249A). When a member is receiving care in a nursing facility or residential care facility, payment will be approved only for the following supplies when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner:

(1) Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

(2) Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

(3) Disposable irrigation trays or sets.

(4) Disposable catheterization trays or sets.

(5) Indwelling Foley catheter.

(6) Disposable saline enemas.

(7) Diabetic supplies including needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies.

c. Prescription records are required for all drugs as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308, 155A.27 and 155A.29. For the purposes of the medical assistance program, prescriptions for medical supplies are required and shall be subject to the same provisions.

d. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

e. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a physician must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

f. Nonprescription drugs. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

78.1(3) Payment will be approved for injections provided they are reasonable, necessary, and related to the diagnosis and treatment of an illness or injury. When billing for an injection, the legally qualified practitioner must specify the brand name of the drug and the manufacturer, the strength of the drug, the amount administered, and the charge of each injection. When the strength and dosage of the drug is not included, payment will be made based on the customary dosage. The following exclusions are applicable.

a. Payment will not be approved for injections when they are considered by standards of medical practice not to be specific or effective treatment for the particular condition for which they are administered.

b. Payment will not be approved for an injection when administered for a reason other than the treatment of a particular condition, illness, or injury. When injecting an amphetamine or legend vitamin, prior approval must be obtained as specified in 78.1(2)*"a"*(3).

c. Payment will not be approved when injection is not an indicated method of administration according to accepted standards of medical practice.

d. Allergenic extract materials provided the patient for self-administration shall not exceed a 90-day supply.

e. Payment will not be approved when an injection is determined to fall outside of what is medically reasonable or necessary based on basic standards of medical practice for the required level of care for a particular condition.

f. Payment for vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

g. Payment will not be approved for injections of "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

78.1(4) For the purposes of this program, cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery is surgery which can be expected primarily to improve physical appearance or which is performed primarily for psychological purposes or which restores form but which does not correct or materially improve the bodily functions. When a surgical procedure primarily restores bodily function, whether or not there is also a concomitant improvement in physical appearance, the surgical procedure does not fall within the provisions set forth in this subrule. Surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment are not considered as restoring bodily function and are excluded from coverage.

a. Coverage under the program is generally not available for cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery. However, under certain limited circumstances payment for otherwise covered services and supplies may be provided in connection with cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery as follows:

(1) Correction of a congenital anomaly; or

(2) Restoration of body form following an accidental injury; or

(3) Revision of disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(4) Generally, coverage is limited to those cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed no later than 12 months subsequent to the related accidental injury or surgical trauma. However, special consideration for exception will be given to cases involving children who may require a growth period.

b. Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery performed in connection with certain conditions is specifically excluded. These conditions are:

(1) Dental congenital anomalies, such as absent tooth buds, malocclusion, and similar conditions.

(2) Procedures related to transsexualism, hermaphroditism, gender identity disorders, or body dysmorphic disorders.

(3) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed primarily for psychological reasons or as a result of the aging process.

(4) Breast augmentation mammoplasty, surgical insertion of prosthetic testicles, penile implant procedures, and surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment.

c. When it is determined that a cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedure does not qualify for coverage under the program, all related services and supplies, including any institutional costs, are also excluded.

d. Following is a partial list of cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures which are not covered under the program. This list is for example purposes only and is not considered all inclusive.

(1) Any procedure performed for personal reasons, to improve the appearance of an obvious feature or part of the body which would be considered by an average observer to be normal and acceptable for the patient's age or ethnic or racial background.

(2) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgical procedures which are justified primarily on the basis of a psychological or psychiatric need.

(3) Augmentation mammoplasties.

(4) Face lifts and other procedures related to the aging process.

(5) Reduction mammoplasties, unless there is medical documentation of intractable pain not amenable to other forms of treatment as the result of increasingly large pendulous breasts.

(6) Panniculectomy and body sculpture procedures.

(7) Repair of sagging eyelids, unless there is demonstrated and medically documented significant impairment of vision.

(8) Rhinoplasties, unless there is evidence of accidental injury occurring within the past six months which resulted in significant obstruction of breathing.

(9) Chemical peeling for facial wrinkles.

(10) Dermabrasion of the face.

(11) Revision of scars resulting from surgery or a disease process, except disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(12) Removal of tattoos.

(13) Hair transplants.

(14) Electrolysis.

(15) Sex reassignment.

(16) Penile implant procedures.

(17) Insertion of prosthetic testicles.

e. Coverage is available for otherwise covered services and supplies required in the treatment of complications resulting from a noncovered incident or treatment, but only when the subsequent complications represent a separate medical condition such as systemic infection, cardiac arrest, acute drug reaction, or similar conditions. Coverage shall not be extended for any subsequent care or procedure related to the complication that is essentially similar to the initial noncovered care. An example of a complication similar to the initial period of care would be repair of facial scarring resulting from dermabrasion for acne.

78.1(5) The legally qualified practitioner's prescription for medical equipment, appliances, or prosthetic devices shall include the patient's diagnosis and prognosis, the reason the item is required, and an estimate in months of the duration of the need. Payment will be made in accordance with rule 78.10(249A).

78.1(6) Payment will be approved for the examination to establish the need for orthopedic shoes in accordance with rule 441—78.15(249A).

78.1(7) No payment shall be made for the services of a private duty nurse.

78.1(8) Payment for mileage shall be the same as that in effect in part B of Medicare.

78.1(9) Payment will be approved for visits to patients in nursing facilities subject to the following conditions:

a. Payment will be approved for only one visit to the same patient in a calendar month. Payment for further visits will be made only when the need for the visits is adequately documented by the physician.

b. When only one patient is seen in a single visit the allowance shall be based on a follow-up home visit. When more than one patient is seen in a single visit, payment shall be based on a follow-up office visit. In the absence of information on the claim, the carrier will assume that more than one patient was seen, and payment approved on that basis.

c. Payment will be approved for mileage in connection with nursing home visits when:

(1) It is necessary for the physician to travel outside the home community, and

(2) There are not physicians in the community in which the nursing home is located.

d. Payment will be approved for tasks related to a resident receiving nursing facility care which are performed by a physician's employee who is a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant as specified in 441—paragraph 81.13(13)*"e."* On-site supervision of the physician is not required for these services.

78.1(10) Payment will be approved in independent laboratory when it has been certified as eligible to participate in Medicare.

78.1(11) Rescinded, effective 8/1/87.

78.1(12) Payment will be made on the same basis as in Medicare for services associated with treatment of chronic renal disease including physician's services, hospital care, renal transplantation, and hemodialysis, whether performed on an inpatient or outpatient basis. Payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance for those persons eligible for Medicare.

78.1(13) Payment will be made to the physician for services rendered by auxiliary personnel employed by the physician and working under the direct personal supervision of the physician, when such services are performed incident to the physician's professional service.

a. Auxiliary personnel are nurses, physician's assistants, psychologists, social workers, audiologists, occupational therapists and physical therapists.

b. An auxiliary person is considered to be an employee of the physician if the physician:

(1) Is able to control the manner in which the work is performed, i.e., is able to control when, where and how the work is done. This control need not be actually exercised by the physician.

(2) Sets work standards.

(3) Establishes job description.

(4) Withholds taxes from the wages of the auxiliary personnel.

c. Direct personal supervision in the office setting means the physician must be present in the same office suite, not necessarily the same room, and be available to provide immediate assistance and direction.

Direct personal supervision outside the office setting, such as the member's home, hospital, emergency room, or nursing facility, means the physician must be present in the same room as the auxiliary person.

Advanced registered nurse practitioners certified under board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7 performing services within their scope of practice are exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement for the purpose of reimbursement to the employing physicians. In these exempted circumstances, the employing physicians must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

A physician assistant licensed under board of physician assistants' professional licensure rules in 645—Chapter 325 is exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement but the physician must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Physician assistants who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

d. Services incident to the professional services of the physician means the service provided by the auxiliary person must be related to the physician's professional service to the member. If the physician

has not or will not perform a personal professional service to the member, the clinical records must document that the physician assigned treatment of the member to the auxiliary person.

78.1(14) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a physician for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.1(15) The certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance record is sufficient for the original certification.

78.1(16) No payment will be made for sterilization of an individual under the age of 21 or who is mentally incompetent or institutionalized. Payment will be made for sterilization performed on an individual who is aged 21 or older at the time the informed consent is obtained and who is mentally competent and not institutionalized when all the conditions in this subrule are met.

a. The following definitions are pertinent to this subrule:

(1) Sterilization means any medical procedure, treatment, or operation performed for the purpose of rendering an individual permanently incapable of reproducing and which is not a necessary part of the treatment of an existing illness or medically indicated as an accompaniment of an operation on the genital urinary tract. Mental illness or retardation is not considered an illness or injury.

(2) Hysterectomy means a medical procedure or operation to remove the uterus.

(3) Mentally incompetent individual means a person who has been declared mentally incompetent by a federal, state or local court of jurisdiction for any purpose, unless the individual has been declared competent for purposes which include the ability to consent to sterilization.

(4) Institutionalized individual means an individual who is involuntarily confined or detained, under a civil or criminal statute, in a correctional or rehabilitative facility, including a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness, or an individual who is confined under a voluntary commitment in a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness.

b. The sterilization shall be performed as the result of a voluntary request for the services made by the person on whom the sterilization is performed. The person's consent for sterilization shall be documented on:

(1) Form 470-0835 or 470-0835(S), Consent Form, or

(2) An official sterilization consent form from another state's Medicaid program that contains all information found on the Iowa form and complies with all applicable federal regulations.

c. The person shall be advised prior to the receipt of consent that no benefits provided under the medical assistance program or other programs administered by the department may be withdrawn or withheld by reason of a decision not to be sterilized.

d. The person shall be informed that the consent can be withheld or withdrawn any time prior to the sterilization without prejudicing future care and without loss of other project or program benefits.

e. The person shall be given a complete explanation of the sterilization. The explanation shall include:

(1) A description of available alternative methods and the effect and impact of the proposed sterilization including the fact that it must be considered to be an irreversible procedure.

(2) A thorough description of the specific sterilization procedure to be performed and benefits expected.

(3) A description of the attendant discomforts and risks including the type and possible effects of any anesthetic to be used.

(4) An offer to answer any inquiries the person to be sterilized may have concerning the procedure to be performed. The individual shall be provided a copy of the informed consent form in addition to the oral presentation.

f. At least 30 days and not more than 180 days shall have elapsed following the signing of the informed consent except in the case of premature delivery or emergency abdominal surgery which occurs

not less than 72 hours after the informed consent was signed. The informed consent shall have been signed at least 30 days before the expected delivery date for premature deliveries.

g. The information in paragraphs *"b"* through *"f"* shall be effectively presented to a blind, deaf, or otherwise handicapped individual and an interpreter shall be provided when the individual to be sterilized does not understand the language used on the consent form or used by the person obtaining consent. The individual to be sterilized may have a witness of the individual's choice present when consent is obtained.

h. The consent form described in paragraph 78.1(16)*"b"* shall be attached to the claim for payment and shall be signed by:

(1) The person to be sterilized,

(2) The interpreter, when one was necessary,

(3) The physician, and

(4) The person who provided the required information.

i. Informed consent shall not be obtained while the individual to be sterilized is:

(1) In labor or childbirth, or

(2) Seeking to obtain or obtaining an abortion, or

(3) Under the influence of alcohol or other substance that affects the individual's state of awareness.

j. Payment will be made for a medically necessary hysterectomy only when it is performed for a purpose other than sterilization and only when one or more of the following conditions is met:

(1) The individual or representative has signed an acknowledgment that she has been informed orally and in writing from the person authorized to perform the hysterectomy that the hysterectomy will make the individual permanently incapable of reproducing, or

(2) The individual was already sterile before the hysterectomy, the physician has certified in writing that the individual was already sterile at the time of the hysterectomy and has stated the cause of the sterility, or

(3) The hysterectomy was performed as a result of a life-threatening emergency situation in which the physician determined that prior acknowledgment was not possible and the physician includes a description of the nature of the emergency.

78.1(17) Abortions. Payment for an abortion or related service is made when Form 470-0836 is completed for the applicable circumstances and is attached to each claim for services. Payment for an abortion is made under one of the following circumstances:

a. The physician certifies that the pregnant woman's life would be endangered if the fetus were carried to term.

b. The physician certifies that the fetus is physically deformed, mentally deficient or afflicted with a congenital illness and the physician states the medical indication for determining the fetal condition.

c. The pregnancy was the result of rape reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency which may include a family physician within 45 days of the date of occurrence of the incident. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of the rape.

d. The pregnancy was the result of incest reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency including a family physician no later than 150 days after the date of occurrence. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of incest.

78.1(18) Payment and procedure for obtaining eyeglasses, contact lenses, and visual aids, shall be the same as described in 441—78.6(249A). (Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.1(19) Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and the published criteria established by the IFMC and the department. If not so approved by the IFMC, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility

in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for physicians, hospitals, and ambulatory surgical centers. The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be developed by the department with advice and consultation from the IFMC and appropriate professional organizations and will list the procedures for which prior review is required and the steps that must be followed in requesting such review. The department shall update the "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" annually. (Cross-reference 78.28(1)*"e."*)

78.1(20) Transplants.

a. Payment will be made only for the following organ and tissue transplant services:

(1) Kidney, cornea, skin, and bone transplants.

(2) Allogeneic stem cell transplants for the treatment of aplastic anemia, severe combined immunodeficiency disease (SCID), Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, follicular lymphoma, Fanconi anemia, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, pure red cell aplasia, amegakaryocytosis/congenital thrombocytopenia, beta thalassemia major, sickle cell disease, Hurler's syndrome (mucopolysaccharidosis type 1 [MPS-1]), adrenoleukodystrophy, metachromatic leukodystrophy, refractory anemia, agnogenic myeloid metaplasia (myelofibrosis), familial erythrophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis and other histiocytic disorders, acute myelofibrosis, Diamond-Blackfan anemia, epidermolysis bullosa, or the following types of leukemia: acute myelocytic leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia, and acute lymphocytic leukemia.

(3) Autologous stem cell transplants for treatment of the following conditions: acute leukemia; chronic lymphocytic leukemia; plasma cell leukemia; non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; Hodgkin's lymphoma; relapsed Hodgkin's lymphoma; lymphomas presenting poor prognostic features; follicular lymphoma; neuroblastoma; medulloblastoma; advanced Hodgkin's disease; primitive neuroendocrine tumor (PNET); atypical/rhabdoid tumor (ATRT); Wilms' tumor; Ewing's sarcoma; metastatic germ cell tumor; or multiple myeloma.

(4) Liver transplants for persons with extrahepatic biliary artesia or any other form of end-stage liver disease, except that coverage is not provided for persons with a malignancy extending beyond the margins of the liver.

Liver transplants require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*)

Covered liver transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(5) Heart transplants for persons with inoperable congenital heart defects, heart failure, or related conditions. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices as a temporary life-support system until a human heart becomes available for transplants are covered. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices as a permanent replacement for a human heart are not covered. Heart-lung transplants are covered where bilateral or unilateral lung transplantation with repair of a congenital cardiac defect is contraindicated.

Heart transplants, heart-lung transplants, artificial hearts, and ventricular assist devices described above require preprocedure review by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services prior authorization unit. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*) Covered heart transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(6) Lung transplants. Lung transplants for persons having end-stage pulmonary disease. Lung transplants require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*) Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10). Heart-lung transplants are covered consistent with criteria in subparagraph (5) above.

(7) Pancreas transplants for persons with type I diabetes mellitus, as follows:

1. Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplants and pancreas after kidney transplants are covered.
2. Pancreas transplants alone are covered for persons exhibiting any of the following:

- A history of frequent, acute, and severe metabolic complications (e.g., hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, or ketoacidosis) requiring medical attention.
- Clinical problems with exogenous insulin therapy that are so severe as to be incapacitating.
- Consistent failure of insulin-based management to prevent acute complications.

The pancreas transplants listed under this subparagraph require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*)

Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

Transplantation of islet cells or partial pancreatic tissue is not covered.

b. Donor expenses incurred directly in connection with a covered transplant are payable. Expenses incurred for complications that arise with respect to the donor are covered only if they are directly and immediately attributed to surgery. Expenses of searching for a donor are not covered.

c. All transplants must be medically necessary and meet other general requirements of this chapter for physician and hospital services.

d. Payment will not be made for any transplant not specifically listed in paragraph *"a."*

78.1(21) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. For the purposes of utilization review, the term "physician" does not include a psychiatrist. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.1(22) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. Enhanced services include health education, social services, nutrition education, and a postpartum home visit. Additional reimbursement shall be provided for obstetrical services related to a high-risk pregnancy. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.1(23) EPSDT care coordination. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.1(24) Topical fluoride varnish. Payment shall be made for application of an FDA-approved topical fluoride varnish, as defined by the Current Dental Terminology, Third Edition (CDT-3), for the purpose of preventing the worsening of early childhood caries in children aged 0 to 36 months of age, when rendered by physicians acting within the scope of their practice, licensure, and other applicable state law, subject to the following provisions and limitations:

a. Application of topical fluoride varnish must be provided in conjunction with an early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) examination which includes a limited oral screening.

b. Separate payment shall be available only for application of topical fluoride varnish, which shall be at the same rate of reimbursement paid to dentists for providing this service. Separate payment for the limited oral screening shall not be available, as this service is already part of and paid under the EPSDT screening examination.

c. Parents, legal guardians, or other authorized caregivers of children receiving application of topical fluoride varnish as part of an EPSDT screening examination shall be informed by the physician or auxiliary staff employed by and under the physician's supervision that this application is not a substitute for comprehensive dental care.

d. Physicians rendering the services under this subrule shall make every reasonable effort to refer or facilitate referral of these children for comprehensive dental care rendered by a dental professional.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0846C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1052C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1297C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 4/1/14]

441—78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs. Payment will be made for "covered outpatient drugs" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4) subject to the conditions and limitations specified in this rule.

78.2(1) *Qualified prescriber.* All drugs are covered only if prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner (physician, dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner). Pursuant to Public Law 111-148, Section 6401, any practitioner prescribing drugs must be enrolled with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in order for such prescribed drugs to be eligible for payment.

78.2(2) *Prescription required.* As a condition of payment for all drugs, including "nonprescription" or "over-the-counter" drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription, a prescription shall be transmitted as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308 and 155A.27, subject to the provisions of Iowa Code section 155A.29 regarding refills. All prescriptions shall be available for audit by the department.

78.2(3) *Qualified source.* All drugs are covered only if marketed by manufacturers that have signed a Medicaid rebate agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services in accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990).

78.2(4) *Prescription drugs.* Drugs that may be dispensed only upon a prescription are covered subject to the following limitations.

a. Prior authorization is required as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2088, section 347.

(1) For any drug requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour or three-day supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

(2) Unless the manufacturer or labeler of a mental health prescription drug that has a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class enters into a contract to provide the state with a supplemental rebate, the drug may be placed on the preferred drug list as nonpreferred, with prior authorization required. However, prior authorization shall not be required for such a drug for a member whose regimen on the drug was established before January 1, 2011, as verified by documented pharmacy claims.

(3) For mental health prescription drugs requiring prior authorization that have a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class, reimbursement will be made for up to a seven-day supply pending prior authorization. A request for prior authorization shall be deemed approved if the prescriber:

1. Has on file with the department current contact information, including a current fax number, and a signed Form 470-4914, Fax Confidentiality Certificate, and

2. Does not receive a notice of approval or disapproval within 48 hours of a request for prior authorization.

b. Payment is not made for:

(1) Drugs whose prescribed use is not for a medically accepted indication as defined by Section 1927(k)(6) of the Social Security Act.

(2) Drugs used for anorexia, weight gain, or weight loss.

(3) Drugs used for cosmetic purposes or hair growth.

(4) Rescinded IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12.

(5) Otherwise covered outpatient drugs if the manufacturer seeks to require as a condition of sale that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer or the manufacturer's designee.

(6) Drugs described in Section 107(c)(3) of the Drug Amendments of 1962 and identical, similar, or related drugs (within the meaning of Section 310.6(b)(1) of Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (drugs identified through the Drug Efficacy Study Implementation (DESI) review)).

(7) "Covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including a member who is not enrolled in a Medicare Part D plan.

(8) Drugs prescribed for fertility purposes, except when prescribed for a medically accepted indication other than infertility, as defined in subparagraph (1).

(9) Drugs used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction, except when used to treat a condition other than sexual or erectile dysfunction for which the drug has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(10) Prescription drugs for which the prescription was executed in written (and nonelectronic) form unless the prescription was executed on a tamper-resistant pad, as required by Section 1903(i)(23) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(i)(23)).

(11) Drugs used for symptomatic relief of cough and colds, except for nonprescription drugs listed at subrule 78.2(5).

78.2(5) *Nonprescription drugs.* The following drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription are covered subject to the prior authorization requirements stated below and as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

Acetaminophen tablets 325 mg, 500 mg
Acetaminophen elixir 160 mg/5 ml
Acetaminophen solution 100 mg/ml
Acetaminophen suppositories 120 mg
Artificial tears ophthalmic solution
Artificial tears ophthalmic ointment
Aspirin tablets 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg (chewable)
Aspirin tablets, enteric coated 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg
Aspirin tablets, buffered 325 mg
Bacitracin ointment 500 units/gm
Benzoyl peroxide 5%, gel, lotion
Benzoyl peroxide 10%, gel, lotion
Calcium carbonate chewable tablets 500 mg, 750 mg, 1000 mg, 1250 mg
Calcium carbonate suspension 1250 mg/5 ml
Calcium carbonate tablets 600 mg
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 500 mg-200 units
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 600 mg-200 units
Calcium citrate tablets 950 mg (200 mg elemental calcium)
Calcium gluconate tablets 650 mg
Calcium lactate tablets 650 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/ml
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 5 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 10 mg
Chlorpheniramine maleate tablets 4 mg
Clotrimazole vaginal cream 1%
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride capsules 25 mg
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride elixir, liquid, and syrup 12.5 mg/5 ml
Epinephrine racemic solution 2.25%
Ferrous sulfate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous sulfate elixir 220 mg/5 ml
Ferrous sulfate drops 75 mg/0.6 ml
Ferrous gluconate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous fumarate tablets 325 mg
Guaifenesin 100 mg/5 ml with dextromethorphan 10 mg/5 ml liquid
Ibuprofen suspension 100 mg/5 ml
Ibuprofen tablets 200 mg
Insulin
Lactic acid (ammonium lactate) lotion 12%
Loperamide hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/5 ml
Loperamide hydrochloride tablets 2 mg
Loratadine syrup 5 mg/5 ml

Loratadine tablets 10 mg
Magnesium hydroxide suspension 400 mg/5 ml
Magnesium oxide capsule 140 mg (85 mg elemental magnesium)
Magnesium oxide tablets 400 mg
Meclizine hydrochloride tablets 12.5 mg, 25 mg oral and chewable
Miconazole nitrate cream 2% topical and vaginal
Miconazole nitrate vaginal suppositories, 100 mg
Multiple vitamin and mineral products with prior authorization
Neomycin-bacitracin-polymyxin ointment
Niacin (nicotinic acid) tablets 50 mg, 100 mg, 250 mg, 500 mg
Nicotine gum 2 mg, 4 mg
Nicotine lozenge 2 mg, 4 mg
Nicotine patch 7 mg/day, 14 mg/day and 21 mg/day
Pediatric oral electrolyte solutions
Permethrin lotion 1%
Polyethylene glycol 3350 powder
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride tablets 30 mg, 60 mg
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride liquid 30 mg/5 ml
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide liquid 0.33-4%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.3-3%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.33-4%
Salicylic acid liquid 17%
Senna tablets 187 mg
Sennosides-docusate sodium tablets 8.6 mg-50 mg
Sennosides syrup 8.8 mg/5 ml
Sennosides tablets 8.6 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 325 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 650 mg
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic ointment 5%
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic solution 5%
Tolnaftate 1% cream, solution, powder

Other nonprescription drugs listed as preferred in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

78.2(6) *Quantity prescribed and dispensed.*

a. When it is not therapeutically contraindicated, the legally qualified practitioner shall prescribe a quantity of prescription medication sufficient for up to a 31-day supply. Oral contraceptives may be prescribed in 90-day quantities.

b. Oral solid forms of covered nonprescription items shall be prescribed and dispensed in a minimum quantity of 100 units per prescription or the currently available consumer package size except when dispensed via a unit-dose system.

78.2(7) *Lowest cost item.* The pharmacist shall dispense the lowest cost item in stock that meets the requirements of the practitioner as shown on the prescription.

78.2(8) *Consultation.* In accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990), a pharmacist shall offer to discuss information regarding the use of the medication with each Medicaid member or the caregiver of a member presenting a prescription. The consultation is not required if the person refuses the consultation. Standards for the content of the consultation shall be found in rules of the Iowa board of pharmacy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8097B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09; **ARC 9175B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9699B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9834B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11; **ARC 9882B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9981B**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0580C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]

441—78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services. Payment for inpatient hospital admission is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. All cases are subject to random retrospective review and may be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. In addition, transfers, outliers, and readmissions within 31 days are subject to random review. Selected admissions and procedures are subject to a 100 percent review before the services are rendered. Medicaid payment for inpatient hospital admissions and continued stays are approved when the admissions and continued stays are determined to meet the criteria for inpatient hospital care. (Cross-reference 78.28(5)) The criteria are available from the IME Medical Services Unit, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or in local hospital utilization review offices. No payment will be made for waiver days.

See rule 441—78.31(249A) for policies regarding payment of hospital outpatient services.

If the recipient is eligible for inpatient or outpatient hospital care through the Medicare program, payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance as set out in 441—subrule 79.1(22).

The DRG payment calculations include any special services required by the hospital, including a private room.

78.3(1) Payment for Medicaid-certified physical rehabilitation units will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

78.3(2) No payment will be approved for private duty nursing.

78.3(3) Certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance records are sufficient for the original certification.

78.3(4) Services provided for intestinal or gastric bypass surgery for treatment of obesity requires prior approval, which must be obtained by the attending physician before surgery is performed.

78.3(5) Payment will be approved for drugs provided inpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) and 78.2(4)*"b"*(1) to (10) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs administered to inpatients is through the DRG reimbursement.

a. Payment will be approved for drugs and supplies provided outpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) through 78.2(4) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs provided outpatients is through a combination of Medicaid-determined fee schedules and ambulatory payment classification, pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(16).

b. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.3(6) Payment for nursing care provided by a hospital shall be made to those hospitals which have been certified by the department of inspections and appeals as meeting the standards for a nursing facility.

78.3(7) Payment for inpatient hospital tests for purposes of diagnosis and treatment shall be made only when the tests are specifically ordered for the diagnosis and treatment of a particular patient's condition by the attending physician or other licensed practitioner acting within the scope of practice as defined by law, who is responsible for that patient's diagnosis or treatment.

78.3(8) Rescinded IAB 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91.

78.3(9) Payment will be made for sterilizations in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.3(10) Payment will be approved for organ and tissue transplant services, as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Kidney, cornea, skin, bone, allogeneic bone marrow, autologous bone marrow, heart, liver, and lung transplants are covered as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Lung transplants are payable at Medicare-designated lung transplant centers only. Heart and liver transplants are payable when performed at facilities that meet the following criteria:

a. Recipient selection and education.

(1) *Selection.* The transplant center must have written criteria based on medical need for transplantation for final facility selection of recipients. These criteria should include an equitable, consistent and practical protocol for selection of recipients. The criteria must be at least as strict as those specified by Medicare.

(2) *Education.* The transplant center will provide a written plan for recipient education. It shall include educational plans for recipient, family and significant others during all phases of the program. These phases shall include:

Intake.

Preparation and waiting period.

Preadmission.

Hospitalization.

Discharge planning.

Follow-up.

b. Staffing and resource commitment.

(1) *Transplant surgeon.* The transplant center must have on staff a qualified transplant surgeon.

The surgeon must have received at least one year of training at a transplant center approved by the American Society of Transplant Surgeons under the direction of an experienced transplant surgeon and must have had at least two years of experience in all facets of transplant surgery specific to the surgeon's specialty. This experience must include management of recipients' presurgical and postsurgical care and actual experience as a member of a transplant team at the institution. The transplant surgeon will have an understanding of the principles of and demonstrated expertise in the use of immunosuppressive therapy.

The transplant surgeon will be certified by the American Board of Thoracic Surgery or equivalent for heart transplants and the American Board of Surgery or equivalent for liver transplants.

The transplant surgeon will be the defined leader of a stable, established transplant team that has a strong commitment to the transplant program.

(2) *Transplant team.* The transplant team will be clearly defined with leadership and corresponding responsibilities of all team members identified.

The team should consist of:

A surgeon director.

A board-certified internist or pediatrician with training and expertise in organ transplantation medicine and clinical use of immunosuppressive regimens.

The transplant center will assume responsibility for initial training and continuing education of the transplant team and ancillary personnel. The center will maintain records that demonstrate competency in achieving, maintaining and improving skills in the distinct areas of expertise of each of the team members.

(3) *Physicians.* The transplant center will have on staff or available for consultation physicians with the following areas of expertise:

Anesthesiology.

Cardiology.

Dialysis.

Gastroenterology.

Hepatology.

Immunology.

Infectious diseases.

Nephrology.

Neurology.

Pathology.

Pediatrics.

Psychiatry.

Pulmonary medicine.

Radiology.

Rehabilitation medicine.

Liaison with the recipient's permanent physician is established for the purpose of providing continuity and management of the recipient's long-term care.

(4) *Support personnel and resources.* The center must have a commitment of sufficient resources and planning for implementation and operation of the transplant program. Indicators of the commitment will include the following:

Persons with expertise in the following areas available at the transplant center:

Anesthesiology.

Blood bank services.

Cardiology.

Cardiovascular surgery.

Dialysis.

Dietary services.

Gastroenterology.

Infection control.

Laboratory services (pathology, microbiology, immunology, tissue typing, and monitoring of immunosuppressive drugs).

Legal counsel familiar with transplantation laws and regulations.

Nursing service department with staff available who have expertise in the care of transplant recipients, especially in managing immunosuppressed patients and hemodynamic support.

Respiratory therapy.

Pharmaceutical services.

Physical therapy.

Psychiatry.

Psycho-social.

The center will have active cardiovascular, medical, and surgical programs with the ability and willingness to perform diagnostic and evaluative procedures appropriate to transplants on an emergency and ongoing basis.

The center will have designated an adequate number of intensive care and general service beds to support the transplant center.

(5) *Laboratory.* Each transplant center must have direct local 24-hour per day access to histocompatibility testing facilities. These facilities must meet the Standards for Histocompatibility Testing set forth by the Committee on Quality Assurance and Standards of the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI). As specified by ASHI, the director of the facility shall hold a doctoral degree in biological science, or be a physician, and subsequent to graduation shall have had four years' experience in immunology, two of which were devoted to formal training in human histocompatibility testing, documented to be professionally competent by external measures such as national proficiency testing, participation in national or international workshops or publications in peer-reviewed journals. The laboratory must successfully participate in a regional or national testing program.

c. Experience and survival rates.

(1) *Experience.* Centers will be given a minimum volume requirement of 12 heart or 12 liver transplants that should be met within one year. Due to special considerations such as patient case mix or donor availability, an additional one year conditional approval may be given if the minimum volume is not met the first year.

For approval of an extrarenal organ transplant program it is highly desirable that the institution: 1. has available a complete team of surgeons, physicians, and other specialists with specific experience in transplantation of that organ, or 2. has an established approved renal transplant program at that institution and personnel with expertise in the extrarenal organ system itself.

(2) *Survival rates.* The transplant center will achieve a record of acceptable performance consistent with the performance and outcomes at other successful designated transplant centers. The center will collect and maintain recipient and graft survival and complication rates. A level of satisfactory success and safety will be demonstrated with bases for substantial probability of continued performance at an acceptable level.

To encourage a high level of performance, transplant programs must achieve and maintain a minimum one-year patient survival rate of 70 percent for heart transplants and 50 percent for liver transplants.

d. Organ procurement. The transplant center will participate in a nationwide organ procurement and typing network.

Detailed plans must exist for organ procurement yielding viable transplantable organs in reasonable numbers, meeting established legal and ethical criteria.

The transplant center must be a member of the National Organ Procurement and Transplant Network.

e. Maintenance of data, research, review and evaluation.

(1) *Maintenance of data.* The transplant center will collect and maintain data on the following:

Risk and benefit.

Morbidity and mortality.

Long-term survival.

Quality of life.

Recipient demographic information.

These data should be maintained in the computer at the transplant center monthly.

The transplant center will submit the above data to the United Network of Organ Sharing yearly.

(2) *Research.* The transplant center will have a plan for and a commitment to research.

Ongoing research regarding the transplanted organs is required.

The transplant center will have a program in graduate medical education or have a formal agreement with a teaching institution for affiliation with a graduate medical education program.

(3) *Review and evaluation.* The transplant center will have a plan for ongoing evaluation of the transplantation program.

The transplant center will have a detailed plan for review and evaluation of recipient selection, preoperative, operative, postoperative and long-term management of the recipient.

The transplant center will conduct concurrent ongoing studies to ensure high quality services are provided in the transplantation program.

The transplant center will provide information to members of the transplant team and ancillary staff regarding the findings of the quality assurance studies. This information will be utilized to provide education geared toward interventions to improve staff performance and reduce complications occurring in the transplant process.

The transplant center will maintain records of all quality assurance and peer review activities concerning the transplantation program to document identification of problems or potential problems, intervention, education and follow-up.

f. Application procedure. A Medicare-designated heart, liver, or lung transplant facility needs only to submit evidence of this designation to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. The application procedure for other heart and liver facilities is as follows:

(1) An original and two copies of the application must be submitted on 8½ by 11 inch paper, signed by a person authorized to do so. The facility must be a participating hospital under Medicaid and must specify its provider number, and the name and telephone number of a contact person should there be questions regarding the application.

(2) Information and data must be clearly stated, well organized and appropriately indexed to aid in its review against the criteria specified in this rule. Each page must be numbered.

(3) To the extent possible, the application should be organized into five sections corresponding to each of the five major criteria and addressing, in order, each of the subcriteria identified.

(4) The application should be mailed to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

g. Review and approval of facilities. An organized review committee will be established to evaluate performance and survival statistics and make recommendations regarding approval as a designated transplant center based on acceptable performance standards established by the review organization and approved by the Medicaid agency.

There will be established protocol for the systematic evaluation of patient outcome including survival statistics.

Once a facility applies for approval and is approved as a heart or liver transplant facility for Medicaid purposes, it is obliged to report immediately to the department any events or changes which would affect its approved status. Specifically, a facility must report any significant decrease in its experience level or survival rates, the transplantation of patients who do not meet its patient selection criteria, the loss of key members of the transplant team, or any other major changes that could affect the performance of heart or liver transplants at the facility. Changes from the terms of approval may lead to withdrawal of approval for Medicaid coverage of heart or liver transplants performed at the facility.

78.3(11) Payment will be approved for inpatient hospital care rendered a patient in connection with dental treatment only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing this necessary care in the office.

78.3(12) Payment will be approved for an assessment fee as specified in 441—paragraphs 79.1(16)*"a"* and *"r"* to determine if a medical emergency exists.

Medical emergency is defined as a sudden or unforeseen occurrence or combination of circumstances presenting a substantial risk to an individual's health unless immediate medical treatment is given.

The determination of whether a medical emergency exists will be based on the patient's medical condition including presenting symptoms and medical history prior to treatment or evaluation.

78.3(13) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by IFMC to require the skilled nursing care level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective *(a)* as of the date of notice by IFMC that the lower level of care is required or *(b)* for the days IFMC determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(14) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by IFMC to require nursing facility level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective *(a)* as of the date of notice by IFMC that the lower level of care is required or *(b)* for the days IFMC determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(15) Payment for inpatient hospital charges associated with surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care shall be made only when attending physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care, and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The Iowa Foundation for Medical Care may add, delete or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

78.3(16) Skilled nursing care in "swing beds."

a. Payment will be made for medically necessary skilled nursing care when provided by a hospital participating in the swing-bed program certified by the department of inspections and appeals and approved by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Payment shall be at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) and the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. Swing-bed placement is only intended to be short-term in nature.

b. Any payment for skilled nursing care provided in a hospital with a certified swing-bed program, for either initial admission or continued stay, will require prior authorization, subject to the following requirements:

(1) The hospital has fewer than 100 beds, excluding beds for newborns and intensive care.

(2) The hospital has an existing certification for a swing-bed program, pursuant to paragraph 78.3(16)*"a."*

(3) The member is being admitted for nursing facility or skilled level of care (if the member has Medicare and skilled coverage has been exhausted).

(4) As part of the discharge planning process for a member requiring ongoing skilled nursing care, the hospital must:

1. Complete a level of care (LOC) determination describing a member's LOC needs, using Form 470-5156, Swing Bed Certification.

2. Contact skilled nursing facilities within a 30-mile radius of the hospital regarding available beds to meet the member's LOC needs.

3. Certify that no freestanding skilled nursing facility beds are available for the member within a 30-mile radius of the hospital, which will be able to appropriately meet the member's needs and that home-based care for the member is not available or appropriate.

(5) Swing-bed stays beyond 14 days will only be approved when there is no appropriate freestanding nursing facility bed available within a 30-mile radius and home-based care for the member is not available or appropriate, as documented by the hospital seeking the swing-bed admission. For the purpose of these criteria, an "appropriate" nursing facility bed is a bed in a Medicaid-participating freestanding nursing facility that provides the LOC required for the member's medical condition and corresponding LOC needs.

(6) A Medicaid member who has been in a swing bed beyond 14 days must be discharged to an appropriate nursing facility bed within a 30-mile radius of the swing-bed hospital or to appropriate home-based care within 72 hours of an appropriate nursing facility bed becoming available.

Preadmission screening and resident review (PASRR) rules still apply for members being transferred to a nursing facility.

78.3(17) Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

78.3(18) Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 78.28(5))

78.3(19) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 0194C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0354C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0844C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1054C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

441—78.4(249A) Dentists. Payment will be made for medical and surgical services furnished by a dentist to the extent these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy. Services must be reasonable, necessary, and cost-effective for the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of dental disease or injuries or for oral devices necessary for a medical condition. Payment will also be made for the following dental procedures:

78.4(1) *Preventive services.* Payment shall be made for the following preventive services:

a. Oral prophylaxis, including necessary scaling and polishing, is payable only once in a six-month period except for persons who, because of a physical or mental condition, need more frequent care. Documentation supporting the need for oral prophylaxis performed more than once in a six-month period must be maintained.

b. Topical application of fluoride is payable once every 90 days. (This does not include the use of fluoride prophylaxis paste as fluoride treatment.)

c. Pit and fissure sealants are payable for placement on deciduous and permanent posterior teeth only. Reimbursement for sealants is restricted to work performed on members through 18 years of age and on members who have a physical or mental condition that impairs their ability to maintain adequate oral hygiene. Replacement sealants are covered when medically necessary, as documented in the patient record.

d. Space management services are payable in mixed dentition when premature loss of teeth would permit existing teeth to shift and cause a handicapping malocclusion or there is too little dental ridge to accommodate either the number or the size of teeth and significant dental disease will result if the condition is not corrected.

78.4(2) *Diagnostic services.* Payment shall be made for the following diagnostic services:

a. A comprehensive oral evaluation is payable once per member per dental practice in a three-year period when the member has not been seen by a dentist in the dental practice during the three-year period.

b. A periodic oral examination is payable once in a six-month period.

c. A full mouth radiograph survey, consisting of a minimum of 14 periapical films and bite-wing films, or a panoramic radiograph with bite-wings is a payable service once in a five-year period, except when medically necessary to evaluate development and to detect anomalies, injuries and diseases. Full mouth radiograph surveys are not payable under the age of six except when medically necessary. A panographic-type radiography with bite-wings is considered the same as a full mouth radiograph survey.

d. Supplemental bitewing films are payable only once in a 12-month period.

e. Single periapical films are payable when necessary.

f. Intraoral radiograph, occlusal.

g. Extraoral radiograph.

h. Posterior-anterior and lateral skull and facial bone radiograph, survey film.

i. Temporomandibular joint radiograph.

j. Cephalometric film.

k. Diagnostic casts are payable only for orthodontic cases or dental implants or when requested by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit's dental consultant.

l. Cone beam images are payable when medically necessary for situations including, but not limited to, detection of tumors, positioning of severely impacted teeth, supernumerary teeth or dental implants.

78.4(3) *Restorative services.* Payment shall be made for the following restorative services:

a. Treatment of dental caries is payable in those areas which require immediate attention. Restoration of incipient or nonactive carious lesions are not payable. Carious activity may be considered incipient when there is no penetration of the dento-enamel junction as demonstrated in diagnostic radiographs.

b. Amalgam alloy and composite resin-type filling materials are reimbursable only once for the same restoration in a two-year period.

c. Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

d. Crowns are payable when there is at least a fair prognosis for maintaining the tooth as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit and a more conservative procedure would not be serviceable.

(1) Stainless steel crowns are limited to primary and permanent posterior teeth and are covered when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration. Placement on permanent posterior teeth is allowed only for members who have a mental or physical condition that limits their ability to tolerate the procedure for placement of a different crown.

(2) Aesthetic coated stainless steel crowns and stainless steel crowns with a resin window are limited to primary anterior teeth.

(3) Laboratory-fabricated crowns, other than stainless steel, are limited to permanent teeth and require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration or there is evidence of recurring decay surrounding a large existing restoration, a fracture, a broken cusp(s), or an endodontic treatment.

(4) Crowns with noble or high noble metals require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a laboratory-fabricated crown, other than stainless steel, and who have a documented allergy to all other restorative materials.

e. Cast post and core, post and composite or post and amalgam in addition to a crown are payable when a tooth is functional and the integrity of the tooth would be jeopardized by no post support.

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following restoration procedures:

(1) Amalgam or acrylic buildups, including any pins, are considered a core buildup.

(2) One, two, or more restorations on one surface of a tooth shall be paid as a one-surface restoration, i.e., mesial occlusal pit and distal occlusal pit of a maxillary molar or mesial and distal occlusal pits of a lower bicuspid.

(3) Occlusal lingual groove of a maxillary molar that extends from the distal occlusal pit and down the distolingual groove will be paid as a two-surface restoration. This restoration and a mesial occlusal pit restoration on the same tooth will be paid as one, two-surface restoration.

(4) Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

(5) Two separate one-surface restorations are payable as a two-surface restoration (i.e., an occlusal pit restoration and a buccal pit restoration are a two-surface restoration).

(6) Tooth preparation, temporary restorations, cement bases, pulp capping, impressions, and local anesthesia are included in the restorative fee and may not be billed separately.

(7) Pin retention will be paid on a per-tooth basis and in addition to the final restoration.

(8) More than four surfaces on an amalgam restoration will be reimbursed as a "four-surface" amalgam.

(9) An amalgam or composite restoration is not payable following a sedative filling in the same tooth unless the sedative filling was placed more than 30 days previously.

78.4(4) *Periodontal services.* Payment may be made for the following periodontal services:

a. Full-mouth debridement to enable comprehensive periodontal evaluation and diagnosis is payable once every 24 months. This procedure is not payable on the same date of service when other prophylaxis or periodontal services are performed.

b. Periodontal scaling and root planing is payable once every 24 months when prior approval has been received. Prior approval shall be granted per quadrant when radiographs demonstrate subgingival calculus or loss of crestal bone and when the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(1))

c. Periodontal surgical procedures which include gingivoplasty, osseous surgery, and osseous allograft are payable services when prior approval has been received. Payment for these surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the member has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene. Payment is also allowed for members who are unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene due to a physical or mental condition, or who exhibit evidence of gingival hyperplasia, or who have a deep carious lesion that cannot be otherwise accessed for restoration.

d. Tissue grafts. Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial connective tissue graft are payable services with prior approval. Authorization shall be granted when the amount of tissue loss is causing problems such as continued bone loss, chronic root sensitivity, complete loss of attached tissue, or difficulty maintaining adequate oral hygiene. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(2))

e. Periodontal maintenance therapy requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who have completed periodontal scaling and root planing at least three months prior to the initial periodontal maintenance therapy and the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(3))

f. Tissue regeneration procedures require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when radiographs show evidence of recession in relation to the muco-gingival junction and the bone level indicates the tooth has a fair to good long-term prognosis.

g. Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when at least one year has elapsed since periodontal scaling and root planing was completed,

the member has maintained regular periodontal maintenance, and pocket depths remain at a moderate to severe depth with bleeding on probing. Authorization is limited to once per site every 12 months.

78.4(5) *Endodontic services.* Payment shall be made for the following endodontic services:

a. Root canal treatments on permanent anterior and posterior teeth when there is presence of extensive decay, infection, draining fistulas, severe pain upon chewing or applied pressure, prolonged sensitivity to temperatures, or a discolored tooth indicative of a nonvital tooth.

b. Vital pulpotomies. Cement bases, pulp capping, and insulating liners are considered part of the restoration and may not be billed separately.

c. Surgical endodontic treatment, including an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue is payable when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time of approximately one year has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*)

d. Endodontic retreatment when prior authorization has been received. Authorization for retreatment of a tooth with previous endodontic treatment shall be granted when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed since the initial treatment, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history. A reasonable period of time is approximately one year if the treating dentist is the same and may be less if the member must see a different dentist.

78.4(6) *Oral surgery—medically necessary.* Payment shall be made for medically necessary oral surgery services furnished by dentists to the extent that these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy, as defined in rule 441—78.1(249A). These services will be reimbursed in a manner consistent with the physician's reimbursement policy. The following surgical procedures are also payable when performed by a dentist:

a. Extractions, both surgical and nonsurgical.

b. Impaction (soft tissue impaction, upper or lower) that requires an incision of overlying soft tissue and the removal of the tooth.

c. Impaction (partial bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and removal of the tooth.

d. Impaction (complete bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and section of the tooth for removal.

e. Root recovery (surgical removal of residual root).

f. Oral antral fistula closure (or antral root recovery).

g. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth for orthodontic reasons, including ligation when indicated.

h. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth to aid eruption.

i. Routine postoperative care is considered part of the fee for surgical procedures and may not be billed separately.

j. Payment may be made for postoperative care where need is shown to be beyond normal follow-up care or for postoperative care where the original service was performed by another dentist.

78.4(7) *Prosthetic services.* Payment may be made for the following prosthetic services:

a. An immediate denture or a first-time complete denture. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

b. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when radiographs demonstrate adequate space for replacement of a missing anterior tooth. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

c. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth including six months' postdelivery care when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion, excluding third molars, or the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"b"*(1))

d. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who:

(1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or

(2) Have an existing bridge that needs replacement due to breakage or extensive, recurrent decay.

High noble or noble metals shall be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"b"*(2))

e. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a removable partial denture and:

(1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or

(2) Have a full denture in one arch and a partial fixed denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion.

High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials.

f. Obturator for surgically excised palatal tissue or deficient velopharyngeal function of cleft palate patients.

g. Chairside relines and laboratory-processed relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months, beginning 6 months after placement of the denture.

h. Tissue conditioning is a payable service twice per prosthesis in a 12-month period.

i. Two repairs per prosthesis in a 12-month period are payable.

j. Adjustments to a complete or removable partial denture are payable when medically necessary after six months' postdelivery care. An adjustment consists of removal of acrylic material or adjustment of teeth to eliminate a sore area or to make the denture fit better. Warming dentures and massaging them for better fit or placing them in a sonic device does not constitute an adjustment.

k. Dental implants and related services when prior authorization has been received. Prior authorization shall be granted when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

l. Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted once per denture replacement per arch in a five-year period when the denture has been lost, stolen or broken beyond repair or cannot be adjusted for an adequate fit. Approval shall also be granted for more than one denture replacement per arch within five years for members who have a medical condition that necessitates thorough mastication. Approval will not be granted in less than a five-year period when the reason for replacement is resorption.

m. A complete or partial denture rebase requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the acrylic of the denture is cracked or has had numerous repairs and the teeth are in good condition.

n. An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea requires prior approval and must be custom-fabricated. Approval shall be granted in accordance with Medicare criteria.

78.4(8) *Orthodontic procedures.* Payment may be made for the following orthodontic procedures:

a. Minor treatment to control harmful habits when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*)

b. Interceptive orthodontic treatment of the transitional dentition when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required.

c. Comprehensive orthodontic treatment when prior approval has been received. Approval is limited to members under 21 years of age and shall be granted when the member has a severe

handicapping malocclusion with a score of 26 or above using the index from the "Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority," by J.A. Salzmann, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

78.4(9) *Adjunctive general services.* Payment may be made for the following:

a. Treatment in a hospital. Payment will be approved for dental treatment rendered to a hospitalized member only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the member prevents the dentist from providing necessary care in the office.

b. Treatment in a nursing facility. Payment will be approved for dental treatment provided in a nursing facility. When more than one patient is examined during the same nursing home visit, payment will be made by the Medicaid program for only one visit to the nursing home.

c. Office visit. Payment will be approved for an office visit for care of injuries or abnormal conditions of the teeth or supporting structure when treatment procedures or examinations are not billed for that visit.

d. Office calls after hours. Payment will be approved for office calls after office hours in emergency situations. The office call will be paid in addition to treatment procedures.

e. Drugs. Payment will be made for drugs dispensed by a dentist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the dentist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the dentist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for the writing of prescriptions.

f. Anesthesia. General anesthesia, intravenous sedation, and nonintravenous conscious sedation are payable services when the extensiveness of the procedure indicates it or there is a concomitant disease or impairment which warrants use of anesthesia. Inhalation of nitrous oxide is payable when the age or physical or mental condition of the member necessitates the use of minimal sedation for dental procedures.

g. Occlusal guard. A removable dental appliance to minimize the effects of bruxism and other occlusal factors requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the documentation supports evidence of significant loss of tooth enamel, tooth chipping, headaches or jaw pain.

78.4(10) *Orthodontic services to members 21 years of age or older.* Orthodontic procedures are not covered for members 21 years of age or older.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9702B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9883B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0631C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

441—78.5(249A) Podiatrists. Payment will be approved only for certain podiatric services.

78.5(1) Payment will be approved for the following orthotic appliances and treatment of nail pathologies:

a. Durable plantar foot orthotic.

b. Plaster impressions for foot orthotic.

c. Molded digital orthotic.

d. Shoe padding when appliances are not practical.

e. Custom molded space shoes for rheumatoid arthritis, congenital defects and deformities, neurotropic, diabetic and ischemic intractable ulcerations and deformities due to injuries.

f. Rams horn (hypertrophic) nails.

g. Onychomycosis (mycotic) nails.

78.5(2) Payment will be made for the same scope of podiatric services available through Part B of Title XVIII (Medicare) except as listed below:

a. Treatment of flatfoot. The term "flatfoot" is defined as a condition in which one or more arches have flattened out.

b. Treatment of subluxations of the foot are defined as partial dislocations or displacements of joint surfaces, tendons, ligaments, or muscles of the foot. Surgical or nonsurgical treatments undertaken for the sole purpose of correcting a subluxated structure in the foot as an isolated entity are not covered.

Reasonable and necessary diagnosis of symptomatic conditions that result from or are associated with partial displacement of foot structures is a covered service. Surgical correction in the subluxated

foot structure that is an integral part of the treatment of a foot injury or is undertaken to improve the function of the foot or to alleviate an induced or associated symptomatic condition is a covered service.

c. Routine foot care. Routine foot care includes the cutting or removal of corns or callouses, the trimming of nails and other hygienic and preventive maintenance care in the realm of self-care such as cleaning and soaking the feet, the use of skin creams to maintain skin tone of both ambulatory and bedfast patients and any services performed in the absence of localized illness, injury, or symptoms involving the foot.

d. Orthopedic shoes. Payment will not be made for orthopedic shoes or for any device to be worn in or attached to orthopedic shoes or other types of shoes when provided by the podiatrist. Payment will be made to the podiatrist for the examination including tests to establish the need for orthopedic shoes.

78.5(3) Prescriptions are required for drugs and supplies as specified in paragraph 78.1(2)*"c."* Payment shall be made for drugs dispensed by a podiatrist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the podiatrist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the podiatrist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.6(249A) Optometrists. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies provided by the optometrist within the scope of practice of optometry and the limitations of state law, subject to the following limitations and exclusions. Covered optometric services include a professional component and materials.

78.6(1) *Payable professional services.* Payable professional services are:

a. Eye examinations. The coverage of eye examinations depends on the purpose of the examination. Services are covered if the examination is the result of a complaint or symptom of an eye disease or injury. Routine eye examinations are covered once in a 12-month period. These services are rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B. The following levels of service are recognized for optometric examinations:

(1) Intermediate examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program.

(2) Comprehensive examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program, and a general evaluation of the complete visual system.

b. Medical services. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies within the scope of practice of the optometrist, including services rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B.

c. Auxiliary procedures. The following auxiliary procedures and special tests are payable when performed by an optometrist. Auxiliary procedures and special tests are reimbursed as a separate procedure only when warranted by case history or diagnosis.

(1) Serial tonometry. Single tonometry is part of the intermediate and comprehensive exams and is not payable as a separate procedure as is serial tonometry.

(2) Gonioscopy.

(3) Extended ophthalmoscopy. Routine ophthalmoscopy is part of the intermediate and comprehensive examination and is not payable as a separate procedure. Generally, extended ophthalmoscopy is considered to be part of the comprehensive examination and, if performed in conjunction with that level of service, is not payable as a separate procedure.

(4) Visual fields. Gross visual field testing is part of general optometric services and is not reported separately.

(5) External photography.

(6) Fundus photography.

(7) Retinal integrity evaluation with a three-mirror lens.

d. Single vision and multifocal spectacle lens service, verification and subsequent service. When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

(1) When spectacle lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Ordering of corrective lenses.
2. Verification of lenses after fabrication.
3. Adjustment and alignment of completed lens order.

(2) New spectacle lenses are subject to the following limitations:

1. Up to three times for children up to one year of age.
2. Up to four times per year for children one through three years of age.
3. Once every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.
4. Once every 24 months after eight years of age when there is a change in the prescription.

(3) Spectacle lenses made from polycarbonate or equivalent material are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with vision in only one eye.
3. Members with a diagnosis-related illness or disability where regular lenses would pose a safety risk.

e. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

f. Frame service.

(1) When a new frame is necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Selection and styling.
2. Sizing and measurements.
3. Fitting and adjustment.
4. Readjustment and servicing.

(2) New frames are subject to the following limitations:

1. One frame every six months is allowed for children through three years of age.
2. One frame every 12 months is allowed for children four through seven years of age.
3. When there is a covered lens change and the new lenses cannot be accommodated by the current frame.

(3) Safety frames are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with a diagnosis-related disability or illness where regular frames would pose a safety risk or result in frequent breakage.

g. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

h. Repairs or replacement of frames, lenses or component parts. Payment shall be made for service in addition to materials. The service fee shall not exceed the dispensing fee for a replacement frame. Payment shall be made for replacement of glasses when the original glasses have been lost or damaged beyond repair. Replacement of lost or damaged glasses is limited to one pair of frames and two lenses once every 12 months for adults aged 21 and over, except for people with a mental or physical disability.

i. Contact lenses. Payment shall be made for documented keratoconus, aphakia, high myopia, anisometropia, trauma, severe ocular surface disease, irregular astigmatism, for treatment of acute or chronic eye disease, or when the member's vision cannot be adequately corrected with spectacle lenses. Contact lenses are subject to the following limitations:

(1) Up to 16 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed for children up to one year of age.

(2) Up to 8 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children one through three years of age.

(3) Up to 6 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.

(4) Two gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 24 months for members eight years of age or older.

(5) Soft contact lenses and replacements are allowed when medically necessary.

78.6(2) *Ophthalmic materials.* Ophthalmic materials which are provided in connection with any of the foregoing professional optometric services shall provide adequate vision as determined by the optometrist and meet the following standards:

a. Corrected curve lenses, unless clinically contraindicated.

b. Standard plastic, plastic and metal combination, or metal frames.

c. Prescription standards according to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and tolerance.

78.6(3) *Reimbursement.* The reimbursement for allowed ophthalmic material is subject to a fee schedule established by the department or to actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice. Reimbursement for rose tint is included in the fee for the lenses.

a. Materials payable by fee schedule are:

(1) Spectacle lenses, single vision and multifocal.

(2) Frames.

(3) Case for glasses.

b. Materials payable at actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice are:

(1) Contact lenses.

(2) Schroeder shield.

(3) Ptosis crutch.

(4) Safety frames.

(5) Subnormal visual aids.

(6) Photochromatic lenses.

78.6(4) *Prior authorization.* Prior authorization is required for the following:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Approval shall be given when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process shall be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is at or better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal visual aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles, or reverse Galilean telescope systems. Payment shall be actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

d. Approval for photochromatic tint shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Approval for press-on prisms shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

(Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.6(5) *Noncovered services.* Noncovered services include, but are not limited to, the following services:

a. Glasses with cosmetic gradient tint lenses or other eyewear for cosmetic purposes.

b. Glasses for occupational eye safety.

c. A second pair of glasses or spare glasses.

d. Cosmetic surgery and experimental medical and surgical procedures.

e. Sunglasses.

f. Progressive bifocal or trifocal lenses.

78.6(6) *Therapeutically certified optometrists.* Rescinded IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—78.7(249A) Opticians. Payment will be approved only for certain services and supplies provided by opticians when prescribed by a physician (MD or DO) or an optometrist. Payment and procedure for obtaining services and supplies shall be the same as described in rule 441—78.6(249A). (Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.7(1) to **78.7(3)** Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.8(249A) Chiropractors. Payment will be made for the same chiropractic procedures payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

78.8(1) *Covered services.* Chiropractic manipulative therapy (CMT) eligible for reimbursement is specifically limited by Medicaid to the manual manipulation (i.e., by use of the hands) of the spine for the purpose of correcting a subluxation demonstrated by X-ray. Subluxation means an incomplete dislocation, off-centering, misalignment, fixation, or abnormal spacing of the vertebrae.

78.8(2) *Indications and limitations of coverage.*

a. The subluxation must have resulted in a neuromusculoskeletal condition set forth in the table below for which CMT is appropriate treatment. The symptoms must be directly related to the subluxation that has been diagnosed. The mere statement or diagnosis of "pain" is not sufficient to support the medical necessity of CMT. CMT must have a direct therapeutic relationship to the patient's condition. No other diagnostic or therapeutic service furnished by a chiropractor is covered under the Medicaid program.

ICD-9	CATEGORY I	ICD-9	CATEGORY II	ICD-9	CATEGORY III
307.81	Tension headache	353.0	Brachial plexus lesions	721.7	Traumatic spondylopathy
721.0	Cervical spondylosis without myelopathy	353.1	Lumbosacral plexus lesions	722.0	Displacement of cervical intervertebral disc without myelopathy
721.2	Thoracic spondylosis without myelopathy	353.2	Cervical root lesions, NEC	722.10	Displacement of lumbar intervertebral disc without myelopathy
721.3	Lumbosacral spondylosis without myelopathy	353.3	Thoracic root lesions, NEC	722.11	Displacement of thoracic intervertebral disc without myelopathy
723.1	Cervicalgia	353.4	Lumbosacral root lesions, NEC	722.4	Degeneration of cervical intervertebral disc
724.1	Pain in thoracic spine	353.8	Other nerve root and plexus disorders	722.51	Degeneration of thoracic or thoracolumbar intervertebral disc
724.2	Lumbago	719.48	Pain in joint (other specified sites, must specify site)	722.52	Degeneration of lumbar or lumbosacral intervertebral disc
724.5	Backache, unspecified	720.1	Spinal enthesopathy	722.81	Post laminectomy syndrome, cervical region
784.0	Headache	722.91	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, cervical region	722.82	Post laminectomy syndrome, thoracic region
		722.92	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, thoracic region	722.83	Post laminectomy syndrome, lumbar region
		722.93	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, lumbar region	724.3	Sciatica
		723.0	Spinal stenosis in cervical region		
		723.2	Cervicocranial syndrome		

ICD-9	CATEGORY I	ICD-9	CATEGORY II	ICD-9	CATEGORY III
		723.3	Cervicobrachial syndrome		
		723.4	Brachial neuritis or radiculitis, NOC		
		723.5	Torticollis, unspecified		
		724.01	Spinal stenosis, thoracic region		
		724.02	Spinal stenosis, lumbar region		
		724.4	Thoracic or lumbosacral neuritis or radiculitis		
		724.6	Disorders of sacrum, ankylosis		
		724.79	Disorders of coccyx, coccygodynia		
		724.8	Other symptoms referable to back, facet syndrome		
		729.1	Myalgia and myositis, unspecified		
		729.4	Fascitis, unspecified		
		738.40	Acquired spondylolisthesis		
		756.12	Spondylolisthesis		
		846.0	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, lumbosacral (joint; ligament)		
		846.1	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacroiliac ligament		
		846.2	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacrospinatus (ligament)		
		846.3	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacrotuberous (ligament)		
		846.8	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, other specified sites of sacroiliac region		
		847.0	Sprains and strains, neck		
		847.1	Sprains and strains, thoracic		
		847.2	Sprains and strains, lumbar		
		847.3	Sprains and strains, sacrum		
		847.4	Sprains and strains, coccyx		

b. The neuromusculoskeletal conditions listed in the table in paragraph *"a"* generally require short-, moderate-, or long-term CMT. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category I generally requires short-term CMT of 12 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category II generally requires moderate-term CMT of 18 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category III generally requires long-term CMT of 24 per 12-month period. For diagnostic combinations between categories, 28 CMTs are generally required per 12-month period. If the CMT utilization guidelines are exceeded, documentation supporting the medical necessity of additional CMT must be submitted with the Medicaid claim form or the claim will be denied for failure to provide information.

c. CMT is not a covered benefit when:

(1) The maximum therapeutic benefit has been achieved for a given condition.

(2) There is not a reasonable expectation that the continuation of CMT would result in improvement of the patient's condition.

(3) The CMT seeks to prevent disease, promote health and prolong and enhance the quality of life.

78.8(3) *Documenting X-ray.* An X-ray must document the primary regions of subluxation being treated by CMT.

a. The documenting X-ray must be taken at a time reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT. An X-ray is considered to be reasonably proximate if it was taken no more than 12 months prior to or 3 months following the initiation of CMT. X-rays need not be repeated unless there is a new condition and no payment shall be made for subsequent X-rays, absent a new condition, consistent with paragraph *"c"* of this subrule. No X-ray is required for pregnant women and for children aged 18 and under.

b. The X-ray films shall be labeled with the patient's name and date the X-rays were taken and shall be marked right or left. The X-ray shall be made available to the department or its duly authorized representative when requested. A written and dated X-ray report, including interpretation and diagnosis, shall be present in the patient's clinical record.

c. Chiropractors shall be reimbursed for documenting X-rays at the physician fee schedule rate. Payable X-rays shall be limited to those Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) procedure codes that are appropriate to determine the presence of a subluxation of the spine. Criteria used to determine payable X-ray CPT codes may include, but are not limited to, the X-ray CPT codes for which major commercial payors reimburse chiropractors. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall publish in the Chiropractic Services Provider Manual the current list of payable X-ray CPT codes. Consistent with CPT, chiropractors may bill the professional, technical, or professional and technical components for X-rays, as appropriate. Payment for documenting X-rays shall be further limited to one per condition, consistent with the provisions of paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A claim for a documenting X-ray related to the onset of a new condition is only payable if the X-ray is reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT for the new condition, as defined in paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A chiropractor is also authorized to order a documenting X-ray whether or not the chiropractor owns or possesses X-ray equipment in the chiropractor's office. Any X-rays so ordered shall be payable to the X-ray provider, consistent with the provisions in this paragraph.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.9(249A) Home health agencies. Payment shall be approved for medically necessary home health agency services prescribed by a physician in a plan of home health care provided by a Medicare-certified home health agency.

The number of hours of home health agency services shall be reasonable and appropriate to meet an established medical need of the member that cannot be met by a family member, significant other, friend, or neighbor. Services must be medically necessary in the individual case and be related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disability.

The member need not be homebound to be eligible for home health agency services; however, the services provided by a home health agency shall only be covered when provided in the member's residence with the following exception. Private duty nursing and personal care services for persons aged 20 and under as described at 78.9(10)*"a"* may be provided in settings other than the member's residence when medically necessary.

Medicaid members of home health agency services need not first require skilled nursing care to be entitled to home health aide services.

Further limitations related to specific components of home health agency services are noted in subrules 78.9(3) to 78.9(10).

Payment shall be made on an encounter basis. An encounter is defined as separately identifiable hours in which home health agency staff provide continuous service to a member.

Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $15 per month. Dressings, durable medical equipment, and

other supplies shall be obtained from a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy. Payment of supplies may be made to home health agencies when a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy is not available in the member's community.

Payment may be made for restorative and maintenance home health agency services.

Payment may be made for teaching, training, and counseling in the provision of health care services.

Treatment plans for these services shall additionally reflect: to whom the services are to be provided (patient, family member, etc.); prior teaching training, or counseling provided; medical necessity for the rendered service; identification of specific services and goals; date of onset of the teaching, training, or counseling; frequency of services; progress of member in response to treatment; and estimated length of time these services will be needed.

The following are not covered: services provided in the home health agency office, homemaker services, well child care and supervision, and medical equipment rental or purchase.

Services shall be authorized by a physician, evidenced by the physician's signature and date on a plan of treatment.

78.9(1) *Treatment plan.* A plan of treatment shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 62 days thereafter. The plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

a. Place of service.

b. Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.

c. Frequency of the services.

d. Assistance devices to be used.

e. Date home health services were initiated.

f. Progress of member in response to treatment.

g. Medical supplies to be furnished.

h. Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:

(1) Dates of prior hospitalization.

(2) Dates of prior surgery.

(3) Date last seen by a physician.

(4) Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.

(5) Prognosis.

(6) Functional limitations.

(7) Vital signs reading.

(8) Date of last episode of instability.

(9) Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.

(10) Medications.

i. Discipline of the person providing the service.

j. Certification period (no more than 62 days).

k. Estimated date of discharge from the hospital or home health agency services, if applicable.

l. Physician's signature and date. The plan of care must be signed and dated by the physician before the claim for service is submitted for reimbursement.

78.9(2) *Supervisory visits.* Payment shall be made for supervisory visits two times a month when a registered nurse acting in a supervisory capacity provides supervisory visits of services provided by a home health aide under a home health agency plan of treatment or when services are provided by an in-home health care provider under the department's in-home health-related care program as set forth in 441—Chapter 177.

78.9(3) *Skilled nursing services.* Skilled nursing services are services that when performed by a home health agency require a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse to perform. Situations when a service can be safely performed by the member or other nonskilled person who has received the proper training or instruction or when there is no one else to perform the service are not considered a "skilled nursing service." Skilled nursing services shall be available only on an intermittent basis. Intermittent services for skilled nursing services shall be defined as a medically predictable recurring need requiring a skilled nursing service at least once every 60 days, not to exceed five days per week

(except as provided below), with an attempt to have a predictable end. Daily visits (six or seven days per week) that are reasonable and necessary and show an attempt to have a predictable end shall be covered for up to three weeks. Coverage of additional daily visits beyond the initial anticipated time frame may be appropriate for a short period of time, based on the medical necessity of service. Medical documentation shall be submitted justifying the need for continued visits, including the physician's estimate of the length of time that additional visits will be necessary. Daily skilled nursing visits or multiple daily visits for wound care or insulin injections shall be covered when ordered by a physician and included in the plan of care. Other daily skilled nursing visits which are ordered for an indefinite period of time and designated as daily skilled nursing care do not meet the intermittent definition and shall be denied.

Skilled nursing services shall be evaluated based on the complexity of the service and the condition of the patient.

Private duty nursing for persons aged 21 and over is not a covered service. See subrule 78.9(10) for guidelines for private duty nursing for persons aged 20 or under.

78.9(4) *Physical therapy services.* Payment shall be made for physical therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician after any needed consultation with the qualified physical therapist, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

For physical therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(5) *Occupational therapy services.* Payment shall be made for occupational therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"c."*

For occupational therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(6) *Speech therapy services.* Payment shall be made for speech therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"d."*

For speech therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(7) *Home health aide services.* Payment shall be made for unskilled services provided by a home health aide if the following conditions are met:

a. The service as well as the frequency and duration are stated in a written plan of treatment established by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

b. The member requires personal care services as determined by a registered nurse or other appropriate therapist. The services shall be given under the supervision of a registered nurse, physical, speech, or occupational therapist and the registered nurse or therapist shall assign the aide who will provide the care.

c. Services shall be provided on an intermittent basis. "Intermittent basis" for home health agency services is defined as services that are usually two to three times a week for two to three hours at a time. Services provided for four to seven days per week, not to exceed 28 hours per week, when ordered by a physician and included in a plan of care shall be allowed as intermittent services. Increased services provided when medically necessary due to unusual circumstances on a short-term basis of two to three weeks may also be allowed as intermittent services when the home health agency documents the need for the excessive time required for home health aide services.

Home health aide daily care may be provided for persons employed or attending school whose disabling conditions require the persons to be assisted with morning and evening activities of daily living in order to support their independent living.

Personal care services include the activities of daily living, e.g., helping the member to bathe, get in and out of bed, care for hair and teeth, exercise, and take medications specifically ordered by the physician, but ordinarily self-administered, and retraining the member in necessary self-help skills.

Certain household services may be performed by the aide in order to prevent or postpone the member's institutionalization when the primary need of the member for home health aide services furnished is for personal care. If household services are incidental and do not substantially increase the time spent by the aide in the home, the entire visit is considered a covered service. Domestic or housekeeping services which are not related to patient care are not a covered service if personal care is not rendered during the visit.

For home health aide services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect the number of hours per visit and the living arrangement of the member, e.g., lives alone or with family.

78.9(8) *Medical social services.*

a. Payment shall be made for medical social work services when all of the following conditions are met and the problems are not responding to medical treatment and there does not appear to be a medical reason for the lack of response. The services:

(1) Are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of a member's illness or injury.

(2) Contribute meaningfully to the treatment of the member's condition.

(3) Are under the direction of a physician.

(4) Are provided by or under the supervision of a qualified medical or psychiatric social worker.

(5) Address social problems that are impeding the member's recovery.

b. Medical social services directed toward minimizing the problems an illness may create for the member and family, e.g., encouraging them to air their concerns and providing them with reassurance, are not considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury.

78.9(9) *Home health agency care for maternity patients and children.* The intent of home health agency services for maternity patients and children shall be to provide services when the members are unable to receive the care outside of their home and require home health care due to a high-risk factor. Routine prenatal, postpartum, or child health care is a covered service in a physician's office or clinic and, therefore, is not covered by Medicaid when provided by a home health agency.

a. Treatment plans for maternity patients and children shall identify:

(1) The potential risk factors,

(2) The medical factor or symptom which verifies the child is at risk,

(3) The reason the member is unable to obtain care outside of the home,

(4) The medically related task of the home health agency,

(5) The member's diagnosis,

(6) Specific services and goals, and

(7) The medical necessity for the services to be rendered. A single high-risk factor does not provide sufficient documentation of the need for services.

b. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to prenatal maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Previous history of prenatal complications such as fetal death, eclampsia, C-section delivery, psychosis, or diabetes.

(4) Current prenatal problems such as hypertensive disorders of pregnancy, diabetes, cardiac disease, sickle cell anemia, low hemoglobin, mental illness, or drug or alcohol abuse.

(5) Sociocultural or ethnic problems such as language barriers, lack of family support, insufficient dietary practices, history of child abuse or neglect, or single mother.

(6) Preexisting disabilities such as sensory deficits, or mental or physical disabilities.

(7) Second pregnancy in 12 months.

(8) Death of a close family member or significant other within the previous year.

c. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to postpartum maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Major postpartum complications such as severe hemorrhage, eclampsia, or C-section delivery.

(4) Preexisting mental or physical disabilities such as deaf, blind, hemaplegic, activity-limiting disease, sickle cell anemia, uncontrolled hypertension, uncontrolled diabetes, mental illness, or mental retardation.

(5) Drug or alcohol abuse.

(6) Symptoms of postpartum psychosis.

(7) Special sociocultural or ethnic problems such as lack of job, family problems, single mother, lack of support system, or history of child abuse or neglect.

(8) Demonstrated disturbance in maternal and infant bonding.

(9) Discharge or release from hospital against medical advice before 36 hours postpartum.

(10) Insufficient antepartum care by history.

(11) Multiple births.

(12) Nonhospital delivery.

d. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to infants:

(1) Birth weight of five pounds or under or over ten pounds.

(2) History of severe respiratory distress.

(3) Major congenital anomalies such as neonatal complications which necessitate planning for long-term follow-up such as postsurgical care, poor prognosis, home stimulation activities, or periodic development evaluation.

(4) Disabling birth injuries.

(5) Extended hospitalization and separation from other family members.

(6) Genetic disorders, such as Down's syndrome, and phenylketonuria or other metabolic conditions that may lead to mental retardation.

(7) Noted parental rejection or indifference toward baby such as never visiting or calling the hospital about the baby's condition during the infant's extended stay.

(8) Family sociocultural or ethnic problems such as low education level or lack of knowledge of child care.

(9) Discharge or release against medical advice before 36 hours of age.

(10) Nutrition or feeding problems.

e. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to preschool or school-age children:

(1) Child or sibling victim of child abuse or neglect.

(2) Mental retardation or other physical disabilities necessitating long-term follow-up or major readjustments in family lifestyle.

(3) Failure to complete the basic series of immunizations by 18 months, or boosters by 6 years.

(4) Chronic illness such as asthma, cardiac, respiratory or renal disease, diabetes, cystic fibrosis, or muscular dystrophy.

(5) Malignancies such as leukemia or carcinoma.

(6) Severe injuries necessitating treatment or rehabilitation.

(7) Disruption in family or peer relationships.

(8) Suspected developmental delay.

(9) Nutritional deficiencies.

78.9(10) *Private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under.* Payment for private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member. Enhanced payment under the interim fee schedule shall be made available for services to children who are technology dependent, i.e., ventilator dependent or whose medical condition is so unstable as to otherwise require intensive care in a hospital.

Private duty nursing or personal care services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.
5. Transportation services.
6. Homework assistance.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services

to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross-reference 78.28(9))

78.9(11) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a home health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 9315B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies.

78.10(1) *General payment requirements.* Payment will be made for items of DME, prosthetic devices and medical supplies, subject to the following general requirements and the requirements of subrule 78.10(2), 78.10(3), or 78.10(4), as applicable:

a. DME, prosthetic devices, and medical supplies must be required by the member because of the member's medical condition.

b. The item shall be necessary and reasonable either for the treatment of an illness or injury, or to improve the functioning of a malformed body part. Determination will be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(1) An item is necessary when it can be expected to make a meaningful contribution to the treatment of a specific illness or injury or to the improvement in function of a malformed body part.

(2) Although an item may be necessary, it must also be a reasonable expenditure for the Medicaid program. The following considerations enter into the determination of reasonableness: Whether the expense of the item to the program would be clearly disproportionate to the therapeutic benefits which could ordinarily be derived from use of the item; whether the item would be substantially more costly than a medically appropriate and realistically feasible alternative pattern of care; and whether the item serves essentially the same purpose as an item already available to the beneficiary.

c. A physician's (doctor of medicine, osteopathy, or podiatry), physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription is required to establish medical necessity. The prescription shall state the member's name, diagnosis, prognosis, item(s) to be dispensed, quantity, and length of time the item is to be required and shall include the signature of the prescriber and the date of signature.

For items requiring prior authorization, a request shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and sufficient medical documentation to permit an independent conclusion that the requirements for the equipment or device are met and the item is medically necessary and reasonable. A request for prior authorization is made on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization. See rule 441—78.28(249A) for prior authorization requirements.

d. Nonmedical items will not be covered. These include but are not limited to:

(1) Physical fitness equipment, e.g., an exercycle, weights.

(2) First-aid or precautionary-type equipment, e.g., preset portable oxygen units.

(3) Self-help devices, e.g., safety grab bars, raised toilet seats.

(4) Training equipment, e.g., speech teaching machines, braille training texts.

(5) Equipment used for environmental control or to enhance the environmental setting, e.g., room heaters, air conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, and electric air cleaners.

(6) Equipment which basically serves comfort or convenience functions or is primarily for the convenience of a person caring for the member, e.g., elevators, stairway elevators and posture chairs.

e. The amount payable is based on the least expensive item which meets the member's medical needs. Payment will not be approved for items that serve duplicate functions. EXCEPTION: A second ventilator for which prior authorization has been granted. See 78.10(5)*"k"* for prior authorization requirements.

f. Consideration will be given to rental or purchase based on the price of the item and the length of time it would be required. The decision on rental or purchase shall be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and be based on the most reasonable method to provide the equipment.

(1) The provider shall monitor rental payments up to 100 percent of the purchase price. At the point that total rent paid equals 100 percent of the purchase allowance, the member will be considered to own the item and no further rental payments will be made to the provider.

(2) Payment may be made for the purchase of an item even though rental payments may have been made for prior months. The rental of the equipment may be necessary for a period of time to establish that it will meet the identified need before the purchase of the equipment. When a decision is made to purchase after renting an item, all of the rental payments will be applied to the purchase allowance.

(3) EXCEPTION: Ventilators and oxygen systems shall be maintained on a rental basis for the duration of use.

(4) A deposit shall not be charged by a provider to a Medicaid member or any other person on behalf of a Medicaid member for rental of medical equipment.

g. Payment may be made for necessary repair, maintenance, and supplies for member-owned equipment. No payment may be made for repairs, maintenance, or supplies when the member is renting the item.

h. Replacement of member-owned equipment is covered in cases of loss or irreparable damage or when required because of a change in the member's condition.

i. No allowance will be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for DME, prosthetic devices or medical supplies.

j. Reimbursement over the established fee schedule amount is allowed when prior authorization has been obtained. See 78.10(5)*"n"* for prior authorization requirements.

78.10(2) *Durable medical equipment.* DME is equipment that can withstand repeated use, is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose, is generally not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury, and is appropriate for use in the home.

a. Durable medical equipment provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability is not separately payable.

EXCEPTIONS:

(1) Oxygen services in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability when all of the following requirements and conditions have been met:

1. A Certificate of Medical Necessity for Oxygen, Form CMS-484, or a reasonable facsimile is completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner and qualifies the member in accordance with Medicare criteria.
2. Additional documentation shows that the member requires oxygen for 12 hours or more per day for at least 30 days.
3. Oxygen logs must be maintained by the provider. The time between any reading shall not exceed more than 45 days. The documentation maintained in the provider record must contain the following:
   - The initial, periodic and ending reading on the time meter clock on each oxygen system, and
   - The dates of each initial, periodic and ending reading, and
   - Evidence of ongoing need for oxygen services.
4. The maximum Medicaid payment shall be based on the least costly method of oxygen delivery.
5. Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not payable.
6. Medicaid payment shall be made for the rental of equipment only. All accessories and disposable supplies related to the oxygen delivery system and costs for servicing and repair of equipment are included in the Medicaid payment and shall not be separately payable.
7. Payment is not allowed for oxygen services that are not documented according to the department of inspections and appeals requirements at 481—subrule 58.21(8).

(2) Speech generating devices for which prior authorization has been obtained. See 78.10(5)*"f"* for prior authorization requirements.

(3) Wheelchairs for members in an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability.

(4) Medicaid will provide separate payment for customized wheelchairs for members who are residents of nursing facilities, subject to the following:

1. The member's condition must necessitate regular use of a wheelchair on a long-term basis to enable independent mobility within the facility.

2. The member must require a wheelchair that is designed, assembled, modified, or constructed for the specific individual, in whole or in part, based on the individual's condition, measurements, and needs.

3. Prior authorization pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) is required.

b. The types of durable medical equipment covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

Automated medication dispenser. See 78.10(5)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.

Bathtub/shower chair, bench. See 78.10(5)*"g"* and *"j"* for prior authorization requirements.

Commode, shower commode chair. See 78.10(5)*"j"* for prior authorization requirements.

Decubitus equipment.

Dialysis equipment.

Diaphragm (contraceptive device).

Enclosed bed. See 78.10(5)*"a"* for prior authorization requirements.

Enuresis alarm system (bed-wetting alarm device) for members five years of age or older.

Heat/cold application device.

Hospital bed and accessories.

Inhalation equipment. See 78.10(5)*"c"* for prior authorization requirements.

Insulin infusion pump. See 78.10(5)*"b"* and 78.10(5)*"e"* for prior authorization requirements.

Lymphedema pump.

Mobility device and accessories. See 78.10(5)*"i"* for prior authorization requirements.

Neuromuscular stimulator.

Oximeter.

Oxygen, subject to the limitations in 78.10(2)*"a"* and 78.10(2)*"c."*

Patient lift. See 78.10(5)*"h"* for prior authorization requirements.

Phototherapy bilirubin light.

Protective helmet.

Seat lift chair.

Speech generating device. See 78.10(5)*"f"* for prior authorization requirements.

Traction equipment.

Ventilator.

c. Coverage of home oxygen equipment and oxygen will be considered reasonable and necessary for members in accordance with Medicare criteria and as shown by supporting medical documentation. The physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner shall document that other forms of treatment are contraindicated or have been tried and have not been successful and that oxygen therapy is required. EXCEPTION: Home oxygen equipment and oxygen are covered for children through three years of age when prescribed by a physician, physician assistant or advanced registered nurse practitioner. A pulse oximeter reading must be obtained yearly and documented in the provider and physician record.

(1) To identify the medical necessity for oxygen therapy, a Certificate of Medical Necessity for Oxygen, Form CMS-484, or a reasonable facsimile completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner, shall qualify the member in accordance with Medicare criteria.

(2) If the member's condition or need for oxygen services changes, the attending physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner must adjust the documentation accordingly.

(3) A second oxygen system is not covered by Medicaid when used as a backup for oxygen concentrators or as a standby in case of emergency. Members may be provided with a portable oxygen system to complement a stationary oxygen system, or to be used by itself, with documentation from

the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner of the specific activities for which portable oxygen is medically necessary.

(4) Payment for oxygen systems shall be made only on a rental basis for the duration of use.

(5) All accessories, disposable supplies, servicing, and repairing of oxygen systems are included in the monthly Medicaid payment for oxygen systems.

(6) Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed.

78.10(3) *Prosthetic devices.* Prosthetic devices mean replacement, corrective, or supportive devices prescribed by a physician (doctor of medicine, osteopathy or podiatry), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner within the scope of practice as defined by state law to artificially replace a missing portion of the body, prevent or correct a physical deformity or malfunction, or support a weak or deformed portion of the body. This does not require a determination that there is no possibility that the member's condition may improve sometime in the future.

a. Prosthetic devices are not covered when dispensed to a member prior to the time the member undergoes a procedure which will make necessary the use of the device.

b. The types of prosthetic devices covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

(1) Artificial eyes.

(2) Artificial limbs.

(3) Enteral delivery supplies and products. See 78.10(5)*"l"* for prior authorization requirements.

(4) Hearing aids. See rule 441—78.14(249A).

(5) Orthotic devices. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for limitations on coverage of cranial orthotic devices.

(6) Ostomy appliances.

(7) Parenteral delivery supplies and products. Daily parenteral nutrition therapy is considered necessary and reasonable for a member with severe pathology of the alimentary tract that does not allow absorption of sufficient nutrients to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

(8) Prosthetic shoes, orthopedic shoes. See rule 441—78.15(249A).

(9) Tracheotomy tubes.

(10) Vibrotactile aids. Vibrotactile aids are payable only once in a four-year period unless the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross-reference 78.28(4))

c. Cranial orthotic device. Payment shall be approved for cranial orthotic devices when the device is medically necessary for the postsurgical treatment of synostotic plagiocephaly. Payment shall also be approved when there is documentation supporting moderate to severe nonsynostotic positional plagiocephaly and either:

(1) The member is 12 weeks of age but younger than 36 weeks of age and has failed to respond to a two-month trial of repositioning therapy; or

(2) The member is 36 weeks of age but younger than 108 weeks of age and there is documentation of either of the following conditions:

1. Cephalic index at least two standard deviations above the mean for the member's gender and age; or

2. Asymmetry of 12 millimeters or more in the cranial vault, skull base, or orbitotragial depth.

78.10(4) *Medical supplies.* Medical supplies are nondurable items consumed in the process of giving medical care, for example, nebulizers, gauze, bandages, sterile pads, adhesive tape, and sterile absorbent cotton. Medical supplies are payable for a specific medicinal purpose. This does not include food or drugs. However, active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients that are identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A are covered. Medical supplies shall not be dispensed at any one time in quantities exceeding a 31-day supply for active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients or a three-month supply for all other items. After the initial dispensing of medical supplies, the provider must document a refill request from the Medicaid member or the member's caregiver for each refill.

a. The types of medical supplies and supplies necessary for the effective use of a payable item covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

Active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive, and adhesive tape.

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to blood glucose test strips, lancing devices, lancets, needles, syringes, and diabetic urine test supplies). See 78.10(5)*"e"* for prior authorization requirements.

Dialysis supplies.

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Dressings.

Elastic antiembolism support stocking.

Enema.

Hearing aid batteries.

Incontinence products (for members three years of age and older).

Oral nutritional products. See 78.10(5)*"m"* for prior authorization requirements.

Ostomy appliances and supplies.

Respirator supplies.

Shoes, diabetic.

Surgical supplies.

Urinary collection supplies.

b. Only the following types of medical supplies will be approved for payment for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability when prescribed by the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner:

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to lancing devices, lancets, needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies).

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Ostomy appliances and supplies.

Shoes, diabetic.

78.10(5) *Prior authorization requirements.* Prior authorization pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) is required for the following medical equipment and supplies (Cross-reference 78.28(1)):

a. Enclosed beds. Payment for an enclosed bed shall be approved when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.

(2) The member's mobility puts the member at risk for injury.

b. External insulin infusion pumps. Payment will be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria.

c. Vest airway clearance systems. Payment will be approved for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a member with a diagnosis of a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before the initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease in lung function.

(2) The member resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.

(3) Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.

(4) Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.

(5) All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

d. Automated medication dispenser. Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member's ability to remember to take medications.

(2) The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time per day.

(3) The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.

(4) Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

e. Diabetic equipment and supplies. If the department has a current agreement for a rebate with at least one manufacturer of a particular category of diabetic equipment or supplies (by healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) code), prior authorization is required for any equipment or supplies in that category produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department (other than supplies for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability). Prior approval shall be granted when the member's medical condition necessitates use of equipment or supplies produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

f. Speech generating device. Payment shall be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria. Form 470-2145, Speech Generating Device System Selection, completed by a speech-language pathologist and a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted with the request for prior authorization. In addition, documentation from a speech-language pathologist must include information on the member's educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations. A minimum one-month trial period is required for all devices. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise consultant with expertise in speech-language pathology will evaluate each prior authorization request and make recommendations to the department.

g. Bathtub/shower chair, bench. Payment shall be approved for specialized bath equipment for members whose medical condition necessitates additional body support while bathing.

h. Patient lift, nonstandard. Payment shall be approved for a nonstandard lift, such as a portable, ceiling or electric lifter, when the member meets the Medicare criteria for a patient lift and a standard lifter (Hoyer type) will not work.

i. Power wheelchair attendant control. Payment shall be approved when the member has a power wheelchair and:

(1) Has a sip 'n puff attachment, or

(2) The medical documentation demonstrates the member's difficulty operating the wheelchair in tight space, or

(3) The medical documentation demonstrates the member becomes fatigued.

j. Shower commode chairs. Prior authorization shall be granted when documentation from a physician, physician assistant, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physical therapist or occupational therapist indicates that the member:

(1) Is unable to stand for the duration of a shower or is unable to get in or out of a bathtub, and

(2) Needs upper body support while sitting, and

(3) Needs to be tilted back for safety or pressure relief, if a tilt-in-space chair is requested.

k. Ventilator, secondary. Payment shall be approved according to the Medicare coverage criteria.

l. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Payment shall be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria. EXCEPTION: The Medicare criteria for permanence is not required.

m. Oral nutritional products. Payment shall be approved when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology, to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary

in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition. Nutritional products consumed orally are not covered for members in nursing facilities or intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability.

n. Reimbursement over the established Medicaid fee schedule amount. Payment shall be approved for bariatric equipment, pediatric equipment or other specialized medical equipment, supply, prosthetic or orthotic which:

(1) Meets the definition of a code in the current healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS), and

(2) Has an established Medicaid fee schedule amount that is inadequate to cover the provider's cost to obtain the equipment or supply.

o. Customized wheelchairs for members who are residents of nursing facilities, subject to the requirements of 78.10(2)*"a"*(4).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.12.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 8993B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 9256B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 0632C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; **ARC 0823C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; **ARC 1151C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—78.11(249A) Ambulance service. Payment will be approved for ambulance service if it is required by the recipient's condition and the recipient is transported to the nearest hospital with appropriate facilities or to one in the same locality, from one hospital to another, to the patient's home or to a nursing facility. Payment for ambulance service to the nearest hospital for outpatient service will be approved only for emergency treatment. Ambulance service must be medically necessary and not merely for the convenience of the patient.

78.11(1) Partial payment may be made when an individual is transported beyond the destinations specified, and is limited to the amount that would have been paid had the individual been transported to the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When transportation is to the patient's home, partial payment is limited to the amount that would have been paid from the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When a recipient who is a resident of a nursing care facility is hospitalized and later discharged from the hospital, payment will be made for the trip to the nursing care facility where the recipient resides even though it may not in fact be the nearest nursing care facility.

78.11(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit shall determine that the ambulance transportation was medically necessary and that the condition of the patient precluded any other method of transportation. Payment can be made without the physician's confirmation when:

a. The individual is admitted as a hospital inpatient or in an emergency situation.

b. Previous information on file relating to the patient's condition clearly indicates ambulance service was necessary.

78.11(3) When a patient is transferred from one nursing home to another because of the closing of a facility or from a nursing home to a custodial home because the recipient no longer requires nursing care, the conditions of medical necessity and the distance requirements shall not be applicable. Approval for transfer shall be made by the local office of the department of human services prior to the transfer. When such a transfer is made, the following rate schedule shall apply:

One patient - normal allowance

Two patients - 3/4 normal allowance per patient

Three patients - 2/3 normal allowance per patient

Four patients - 5/8 normal allowance per patient

78.11(4) Transportation of hospital inpatients. When an ambulance service provides transport of a hospital inpatient to a provider and returns the recipient to the same hospital (the recipient continuing to be an inpatient of the hospital), the ambulance service shall bill the hospital for reimbursement as the hospital's DRG reimbursement system includes all costs associated with providing inpatient services as stated in 441—paragraph 79.1(5)*"j."*

78.11(5) In the event that more than one ambulance service is called to provide ground ambulance transport, payment shall be made only to one ambulance company. When a paramedic from one

ambulance service joins a ground ambulance company already in transport, coverage is not available for the services and supplies provided by the paramedic.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention. Payment will be made for behavioral health intervention services not otherwise covered under this chapter that are designed to minimize or, if possible, eliminate the symptoms or causes of a mental disorder, subject to the limitations in this rule.

78.12(1) *Definitions.*

"Behavioral health intervention" means skill-building services that focus on:

1. Addressing the mental and functional disabilities that negatively affect a member's integration and stability in the community and quality of life;
2. Improving a member's health and well-being related to the member's mental disorder by reducing or managing the symptoms or behaviors that prevent the member from functioning at the member's best possible functional level; and
3. Promoting a member's mental health recovery and resilience through increasing the member's ability to manage symptoms.

"Licensed practitioner of the healing arts" or *"LPHA,"* as used in this rule, means a practitioner such as a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a physician assistant (PA), an advanced registered nurse practitioner (ARNP), a psychologist, a social worker (LMSW or LISW), a marital and family therapist (LMFT), or a mental health counselor (LMHC) who:

1. Is licensed by the applicable state authority for that profession;
2. Is enrolled in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health (Iowa Plan) pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV; and
3. Is qualified to provide clinical assessment services (Current Procedural Terminology code 90801) under the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV.

"Mental disorder" means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, published by the American Psychiatric Association, excluding intellectual disabilities, personality disorders, medication-induced movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention.

78.12(2) *Covered services.*

a. Service setting.

(1) Community-based behavioral health intervention is available to a member living in a community-based environment. Services have a primary goal of assisting the member and the member's family to learn age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Depending on the member's age and diagnosis, specific services offered may include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention,
3. Skill training and development, and
4. Family training.

(2) Residential behavioral health intervention is available to members eligible for foster group care payment pursuant to 441—subrule 156.20(1). Services have the primary goal of assisting the member to prepare to transition to the community through learning age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Specific services offered include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention, and
3. Family training.

(3) Behavioral health intervention is not covered for members who are in an acute care or psychiatric hospital, a long-term care facility, or a psychiatric medical institution for children.

b. Crisis intervention. Crisis intervention services shall provide a focused intervention and rapid stabilization of acute symptoms of mental illness or emotional distress. The intervention shall be designed to de-escalate situations in which a risk to self, others, or property exists.

(1) Services shall assist a member to regain self-control and reestablish effective management of behavioral symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(2) Crisis intervention is covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 20 or under and shall be provided as outlined in a written treatment plan.

(3) Crisis intervention services do not include control room or other restraint activities.

c. Behavior intervention. Behavior intervention includes services designed to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive, and social factors affecting a member's functioning.

(1) Interventions may address the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community in an age-appropriate manner:

1. Cognitive flexibility skills,
2. Communication skills,
3. Conflict resolution skills,
4. Emotional regulation skills,
5. Executive skills,
6. Interpersonal relationship skills,
7. Problem-solving skills, and
8. Social skills.

(2) Behavior intervention shall be provided in a location appropriate for skill identification, teaching and development. Intervention may be provided in an individual, family, or group format as appropriate to meet the member's needs.

(3) Behavior intervention is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(4) Covered services include only direct teaching or development of skills and not general recreation, non-skill-based activities, mentoring, or interruption of school.

d. Family training. Family training is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(1) Family training services shall:

1. Enhance the family's ability to effectively interact with the child and support the child's functioning in the home and community, and
2. Teach parents to identify and implement strategies to reduce target behaviors and reinforce the appropriate skills.

(2) Training provided must:

1. Be for the direct benefit of the member, and
2. Be based on a curriculum with a training manual.

e. Skill training and development. Skill training and development services are covered for Medicaid members aged 18 or over.

(1) Skill training and development shall consist of interventions to:

1. Enhance a member's independent living, social, and communication skills;
2. Minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder; and
3. Maximize a member's ability to live and participate in the community.

(2) Interventions may include training in the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community:

1. Communication skills,
2. Conflict resolution skills,
3. Daily living skills,
4. Employment-related skills,
5. Interpersonal relationship skills,
6. Problem-solving skills, and
7. Social skills.

78.12(3) *Excluded services.*

a. Services that are habilitative in nature are not covered under behavioral health intervention. For purposes of this subrule, "habilitative services" means services that are designed to assist individuals in

acquiring skills that they never had, as well as associated training to acquire self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to reside successfully in a home or community setting.

b. Respite, day care, education, and recreation services are not covered under behavioral health intervention.

78.12(4) *Coverage requirements.* Medicaid covers behavioral health intervention only when the following conditions are met:

a. A licensed practitioner of the healing arts acting within the practitioner's scope of practice under state law has diagnosed the member with a psychological disorder.

b. The licensed practitioner of the healing arts has recommended the behavioral health intervention as part of a plan of treatment designed to treat the member's psychological disorder. The plan of treatment shall be comprehensive in nature and shall detail all behavioral health services that the member may require, not only services included under behavioral health intervention.

(1) The member's need for services must meet specific individual goals that are focused to address:

1. Risk of harm to self or others,
2. Behavioral support in the community,
3. Specific skills impaired due to the member's mental illness, and
4. Needs of children at risk of out-of-home placement due to mental health needs or the transition back to the community or home following an out-of-home placement.

(2) Diagnosis and treatment plan development provided in connection with this rule for members enrolled in the Iowa Plan are covered services under the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV.

c. For a member under the age of 21, the licensed practitioner of the healing arts:

(1) Has, in cooperation with the managed care contractor, selected a standardized assessment instrument appropriate for baseline measurement of the member's current skill level in managing mental health needs;

(2) Has completed an initial formal assessment of the member using the instrument selected; and

(3) Completes a formal assessment every six months thereafter if continued services are ordered.

d. The behavioral health intervention provider has prepared a written services implementation plan that meets the requirements of subrule 78.12(5).

78.12(5) *Approval of plan.* The behavioral health intervention provider shall contact the Iowa Plan provider for authorization of the services.

a. Initial plan. The initial services implementation plan must meet all of the following criteria:

(1) The plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.12(6);

(2) The plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by the licensed practitioner of the healing arts;

(3) The plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;

(4) The provider meets the requirements of rule 441—77.12(249A); and

(5) The plan does not exceed six months' duration.

b. Subsequent plans. The Iowa Plan contractor may approve a subsequent services implementation plan according to the conditions in paragraph 78.12(5)*"a"* if the services are recommended by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts who has:

(1) Reexamined the member;

(2) Reviewed the original diagnosis and treatment plan; and

(3) Evaluated the member's progress, including a formal assessment as required by 78.12(4)*"c"*(3).

78.12(6) *Medical necessity.* Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of behavioral health intervention from the requirement that services be medically necessary. For purposes of behavioral health intervention, "medically necessary" means that the service is:

a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition and specific to a daily impairment caused by a mental disorder;

b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;

c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and

d. In accordance with the standards of evidence-based medical practice. The standards of practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of practice identified by:

(1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and

(2) The professional literature regarding evidence-based practices in the field.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2010 Iowa Acts, chapter 1192, section 31.

[**ARC 8504B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 1850C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]

441—78.13(249A) Nonemergency medical transportation. The department makes available nonemergency medical transportation through a transportation brokerage. Medicaid members who are eligible for full Medicaid benefits and need transportation services so that they can receive Medicaid-covered services from providers enrolled with the Iowa Medicaid program may obtain transportation services consistent with this rule.

78.13(1) *Covered services.* Nonemergency medical transportation services available are limited to:

a. The most economical transportation appropriate to the needs of the member, provided to members eligible for nonemergency transportation when those members need transportation to providers enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program for the receipt of goods or services covered by the Iowa Medicaid program. Consistent with the member's needs and subject to the limitations and restrictions set forth in this rule, subject to the advance approval of the broker, such transportation may include:

(1) Mileage reimbursement to the member, if the member is the driver.

(2) Mileage reimbursement to a volunteer or other responsible person, if the volunteer or other responsible person is the driver.

(3) Taxi service.

(4) Public transportation when public transportation is reasonably available and the member's condition does not preclude its use.

(5) Wheelchair and stretcher vans.

(6) Airfare costs when the most appropriate mode of transport is by air, based on the member's medical condition.

b. Reimbursement for costs of the member's meals necessary during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

c. Reimbursement of lodging expenses incurred by the member during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

d. Reimbursement of car rental costs incurred by the member during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

e. Reimbursement of a medically necessary escort's travel expenses when an escort is required because of the member's needs.

78.13(2) *Exclusions.* Nonemergency medical transportation is not available through the Iowa Medicaid program for:

a. Transportation to obtain services not covered by Iowa Medicaid;

b. Transportation to providers that are not enrolled in Iowa Medicaid;

c. Transportation for members residing in nursing facilities or ICF/ID facilities when such facilities provide the transportation (i.e., within 30 miles, one way, of the facility);

d. Transportation of family members to visit or participate in therapy when the member is hospitalized or institutionalized;

e. Transportation to durable medical equipment providers when such providers offer a delivery service that can be accessed at no cost to the member, unless the equipment requires a fitting that cannot be provided without transporting the member;

f. Reimbursement to HCBS and Medicaid providers for transportation provided as part of other covered services, such as personal care, home health, and supported community living services;

g. Transportation to a pharmacy that provides a free delivery service, with the exception of new prescription fills that are otherwise not available to the patient in the absence of nonemergency medical transportation services; and

h. Emergency transportation.

78.13(3) *Conditions and limitations on covered services.* Nonemergency medical transportation services are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

a. Member request. When a member needs nonemergency transportation to receive medical care provided by the Iowa Medicaid program, the member must contact the broker with as much advance notice as possible, but not more than 30 days' advance notice.

(1) Generally, the member must contact the broker at least two business days in advance of the member's appointment to schedule the transportation. For purposes of calculating the two-business-day notice obligation, the advance notice includes the day of the medical appointment but not the day of the telephone call.

(2) If the member's nonemergency transportation needs make the provision of two business days' notice impossible because of the member's urgent transportation need, the member must provide as much advance notice as is possible before the transportation need so that the broker can appropriately schedule the most economical form of transportation for the member. Urgent transportation needs are limited to unscheduled episodic situations in which there is no immediate threat to life or limb but which require that the broker schedule transportation with less than two business days' notice. Examples of urgent trips include, but are not limited to:

1. Postsurgical or medical follow-up care specified by a health care provider;
2. Unexpected preoperative appointments;
3. Hospital discharges;
4. Appointments for new medical conditions or tests; and
5. Dialysis.

b. No free transportation alternatives available. Member transportation through the nonemergency medical transportation broker is not available to the member when the member is capable of securing the member's own transportation at no cost to the member (e.g., free-gas voucher programs).

c. No member transportation alternatives available. Members who have their own transportation available to them are required to use their own vehicle and seek mileage reimbursement. For purposes of determining whether or not the member has the member's own transportation that is available to the member, the broker shall take into consideration:

(1) Whether the member owns a vehicle;

(2) Whether a member-owned vehicle is in working mechanical order and is licensed;

(3) Whether the member has a valid driver's license and auto insurance;

(4) Whether the member is unable to drive because of age, physical condition, cognitive impairment, or developmental limitations; and

(5) Whether friends or family are available to transport the member to the member's medical appointment and receive mileage reimbursement.

d. Limitations on reimbursement for meals. Reimbursement for costs of members' meals necessary during periods of transportation and medical treatment is limited to situations in which:

(1) The transportation being provided spans the entire meal period;

(2) The one-way distance to or from the medical appointment is more than 50 miles;

(3) The meal is necessary to satisfy the needs of the member or medically necessary escort; and

(4) The meal reimbursement is limited to the subsistence allowance amounts applicable to state officers and state employees pursuant to Iowa Administrative Code rule 11—41.6(8A) and is supported by detailed receipts.

e. Limitations on reimbursement for lodging expenses. Reimbursement of lodging expenses incurred by members during periods of transportation and medical treatment is limited to reasonable reimbursement for expenses incurred by the member or the medically necessary escort, or both,

during a nonemergency trip provided by the broker when the one-way distance to or from the medical appointment is more than 50 miles, supported by detailed receipts, and required for treatment.

f. Closest medical provider. Nonemergency medical transportation will only be provided to members to the closest qualified and enrolled Medicaid provider unless:

(1) The difference between the closest qualified and enrolled Medicaid provider and the enrolled provider requested by the member is less than 10 miles one way; or

(2) The additional cost of transportation to the enrolled provider requested by the member is medically justified based on:

1. The member's previous relationship with the requested provider; or
2. The member's prior experience with the requested provider; or
3. The requested provider's special expertise or experience; or
4. A referral requiring the member to be seen by the requested provider.

g. Member scheduling obligations. Members who require a ride will need to schedule medical appointments on days the transportation provider sends a shuttle to facilitate the provision of the most economical nonemergency medical transportation available, subject to reasonable medical exceptions.

h. Abusive behavior. Members who are abusive or inappropriate may be restricted by the department to only receiving mileage reimbursement. Such restricted members will be responsible for finding their own way to their medical appointments.

78.13(4) *Grievance procedure.* The broker shall establish an internal grievance procedure for members and transportation providers.

a. Members may appeal to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7 as an "aggrieved person."

b. Transportation providers.

(1) Consent for state fair hearing.

1. Transportation providers that are contracted with the broker and are in good standing with the broker may request a state fair hearing only for disputes regarding payment of claims, specifically, disputes concerning the denial of a claim or reduction in payment, and only when acting on behalf of the member.

2. The transportation provider requesting such a state fair hearing must have the prior, express, signed written consent of the member or the member's lawfully appointed guardian in order to request such a hearing. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in 441—Chapter 7, no state fair hearing will be granted unless the transportation provider submits a document providing such member approval with the request for a state fair hearing.

3. The document must specifically inform the member that protected health information (PHI) may be discussed at the hearing and may be made public in the course of the hearing and subsequent administrative and judicial proceedings. The document must contain language that indicates the knowledge of the potential for PHI to become public and that the member knowingly, voluntarily and intelligently consents to the network provider's bringing the state fair hearing on the member's behalf.

(2) For all transportation provider grievances not addressed by paragraph 78.13(4)*"b,"* the grievance process shall end with binding arbitration, with a designee of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise as arbitrator.

[**ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8994B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 1264C**, IAB 1/8/14, effective 3/1/14]

441—78.14(249A) Hearing aids. Payment shall be approved for a hearing aid and examinations subject to the following conditions:

78.14(1) *Physician examination.* The member shall have an examination by a physician to determine that the member has no condition which would contraindicate the use of a hearing aid. This report shall be documented in the patient record. The requirement for a physician evaluation shall be waived for members 18 years of age or older when the member has signed an informed consent statement acknowledging that the member:

a. Has been advised that it may be in the member's best health interest to receive a medical evaluation from a licensed physician before purchase of a hearing aid.

b. Does not wish to receive a medical evaluation prior to purchase of a hearing aid.

78.14(2) *Audiological testings.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform audiological testing as a part of making a determination that a member could benefit from the use of a hearing aid. The department shall cover vestibular testing performed by an audiologist only when prescribed by a physician.

78.14(3) *Hearing aid evaluation.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform a hearing aid evaluation to establish if a member could benefit from a hearing aid. When a hearing aid is recommended for a member, the physician or audiologist recommending the hearing aid shall see the member at least one time within 30 days after purchase of the hearing aid to determine that the aid is adequate.

78.14(4) *Hearing aid selection.* A physician or audiologist may recommend a specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition. When a physician or an audiologist makes a general hearing aid recommendation, a hearing aid dispenser may perform the tests to determine the specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition.

78.14(5) *Travel.* When a member is unable to travel to the physician or audiologist because of health reasons, the department shall make payment for travel to the member's place of residence or other suitable location. The department shall make payment to physicians as specified in 78.1(8) and payment to audiologists at the same rate it reimburses state employees for travel.

78.14(6) *Purchase of hearing aid.* The department shall pay for the type of hearing aid recommended when purchased from an eligible licensed hearing aid dispenser pursuant to rule 441—77.13(249A). The department shall pay for binaural amplification when:

a. A child needs the aid for speech development,

b. The aid is needed for educational or vocational purposes,

c. The aid is for a blind member,

d. The member's hearing loss has caused marked restriction of daily activities and constriction of interests resulting in seriously impaired ability to relate to other people, or

e. Lack of binaural amplification poses a hazard to a member's safety.

78.14(7) *Payment for hearing aids.*

a. Payment for hearing aids shall be acquisition cost plus a dispensing fee covering the fitting and service for six months. The department shall make payment for routine service after the first six months. Dispensing fees and payment for routine service shall not exceed the fee schedule appropriate to the place of service. Shipping and handling charges are not allowed.

b. Payment for ear mold and batteries shall be at the current audiologist's fee schedule.

c. Payment for repairs shall be made to the dealer for repairs made by the dealer. Payment for in-house repairs shall be made at the current fee schedule. Payment shall also be made to the dealer for repairs when the hearing aid is repaired by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot. Payment for out-of-house repairs shall be at the amount shown on the manufacturer's invoice. Payment shall be allowed for a service or handling charge when it is necessary for repairs to be performed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot and this charge is made to the general public.

d. Prior approval. When prior approval is required, Form 470-4767, Examiner Report of Need for a Hearing Aid, shall be submitted along with the forms required by 441—paragraph 79.8(1)*"a."*

(1) Payment for the replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old shall require prior approval except when the member is under 21 years of age. The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the member's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross-reference 78.28(4)*"a"*)

(2) Payment for a hearing aid costing more than $650 shall require prior approval. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross-reference 78.28(4)*"b"*):

1. Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

2. Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job,

and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8008B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]

441—78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes. Payment shall be approved only for depth or custom-molded orthopedic shoes, inserts, and modifications, subject to the following definitions and conditions.

78.15(1) *Definitions.*

"Custom-molded shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has been constructed over a cast or model of the recipient's foot;
2. Is made of leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has inserts that can be removed, altered, or replaced according to the recipient's conditions and needs; and
4. Has some form of closure.

"Depth shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has a full length, heel-to-toe filler that when removed provides a minimum of 3/16 inch of additional depth used to accommodate custom-molded or customized inserts;
2. Is made from leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has some form of closure; and
4. Is available in full and half sizes with a minimum of three widths, so that the sole is graded to the size and width of the upper portions of the shoe according to the American Standard last sizing schedule or its equivalent.

"Insert" means a foot mold or orthosis constructed of more than one layer of a material that:

1. Is soft enough and firm enough to take and hold an impression during use, and
2. Is molded to the recipient's foot or is made over a model of the foot.

78.15(2) *Prescription.* The recipient shall present to the provider a written prescription by a physician, a podiatrist, a physician assistant, or an advanced registered nurse practitioner that includes all of the following:

1. The date.
2. The patient's diagnosis.
3. The reason orthopedic shoes are needed.
4. The probable duration of need.
5. A specific description of any required modification of the shoes.

78.15(3) *Diagnosis.* The recipient shall have a diagnosis of an orthopedic, neuromuscular, vascular, or insensate foot condition, supported by applicable codes from the current version of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD). A diagnosis of flat feet is not covered.

a. A recipient with diabetes must meet the Medicare criteria for therapeutic depth and custom-molded shoes.

b. Custom-molded shoes are covered only when the recipient has a foot deformity and the provider has documentation of all of the following:

(1) The reasons the recipient cannot be fitted with a depth shoe.
(2) Pain.
(3) Tissue breakdown or a high probability of tissue breakdown.
(4) Any limitation on walking.

78.15(4) *Frequency.* Only two pairs of orthopedic shoes are allowed per recipient in a 12-month period unless documentation of change in size or evidence of excessive wear is submitted. EXCEPTION: School-aged children under the age of 21 may obtain athletic shoes in addition to the two pairs of shoes in a 12-month period.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.16(249A) Community mental health centers. Payment will be approved for all reasonable and necessary services provided by a psychiatrist on the staff of a community mental health center. Payment will be approved for services provided by a clinical psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center, subject to the following conditions:

78.16(1) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for reasonable and necessary services provided to members by a psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center under the following conditions:

a. Services must be rendered under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist. All services must be performed under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist subject to the conditions set forth in 78.16(1)*"b"* with the following exceptions:

(1) Services by staff psychiatrists, or

(2) Services rendered by psychologists meeting the requirements of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, or

(3) Services provided by a staff member listed in this subrule performing the preliminary diagnostic evaluation of a member for voluntary admission to one of the state mental health institutes.

b. Supervisory process.

(1) Each patient shall have an initial evaluation completed which shall include at least one personal evaluation interview with a mental health professional, as defined under Iowa Code section 228.1. If the evaluation interview results indicate a need for an interview with a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, then such referral shall be made. This must be accomplished before submission of the first claim for services rendered to that patient.

(2) Ongoing review and assessment of patients' treatment needs, treatment plans, and the appropriateness of services rendered shall be assured through the peer review process in effect for community mental health centers, as directed by 2002 Iowa Acts, chapter 1120, section 13.

(3) and (4) Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

78.16(2) The treatment plans for and services rendered to patients of the center shall be evaluated and revised as necessary and appropriate, consistent with the standards of the peer review process described in subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1).

78.16(3) The peer review process and related activities, as described under subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1), are not payable as separate services under the Medicaid program. The center shall maintain the results of and information related to the peer review process, and these records shall be subject to audit by the department of human services or department designees, as necessary and appropriate.

78.16(4) Clinical records of medical assistance patients shall be available to the carrier on request. All these records shall be held confidential.

78.16(5) At the time of application for participation in the program the center will be provided with a form on which to list its professional staff. The center shall report acquisitions or losses of professional staff to the carrier within ten days.

78.16(6) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services, the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center, and the services meet the standards outlined herein.

a. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over shall have available a written narrative providing the following day treatment information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over that meet the day treatment program guidelines noted in 78.16(6)*"b."*

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over shall be structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression, and preventing hospitalization.

(1) Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions and training in medication management.

(2) Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

(3) Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

c. Payment will be approved for day treatment services provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular, and documented. The employee or consultant shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university; or

(2) Have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services.

d. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(7).

78.16(7) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services and the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center. Exception: Field trips away from the premises are a covered service when the trip is therapeutic and integrated into the day treatment program's description and milieu plan.

Day treatment coverage will be limited to a maximum of 15 hours per week. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be outpatient services provided to persons who are not inpatients in a medical institution or residents of a group care facility licensed under 441—Chapter 114.

a. Program documentation. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall have available a written narrative which provides the following day treatment program information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under that meet the guidelines noted in paragraphs *"c"* to *"h"* below.

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Program standards. Medicaid day treatment program services for persons aged 20 and under shall meet the following standards:

(1) Staffing shall:

1. Be sufficient to deliver program services and provide stable, consistent, and cohesive milieu with a staff-to-patient ratio of no less than one staff for each eight participants. Clinical, professional, and paraprofessional staff may be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio.

Professional or clinical staff are those staff who are either mental health professionals as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A) or persons employed for the purpose of providing offered services under the supervision of a mental health professional. All other staff (administrative, adjunctive, support, nonclinical, clerical, and consulting staff or professional clinical staff) when engaged in administrative or clerical activities shall not be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio or in defining program staffing patterns. Educational staff may be counted in the staff-to-patient ratio.

2. Reflect how program continuity will be provided.

3. Reflect an interdisciplinary team of professionals and paraprofessionals.

4. Include a designated director who is a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). The director shall be responsible for direct supervision of the individual treatment plans for participants and the ongoing assessment of program effectiveness.

5. Be provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives direct professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular and documented. The employee or consultant shall have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university or have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services. Exception: Other certified or licensed staff, such as certified addiction counselors or certified occupational and recreational therapy assistants, are eligible to provide direct services under the general supervision of a mental health professional, but they shall not be included in the staff-to-patient ratio.

(2) There shall be written policies and procedures addressing the following: admission criteria; patient assessment; patient evaluation; treatment plan; discharge plan; community linkage with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers; a process to review the quality of care being provided with a quarterly review of the effectiveness of the clinical program; postdischarge services; and the scope of services provided.

(3) The program shall have hours of operation available for a minimum of three consecutive hours per day, three days or evenings per week.

(4) The length of stay in a day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall not exceed 180 treatment days per episode of care, unless the rationale for a longer stay is documented in the patient's case record and treatment plan every 30 calendar days after the first 180 treatment days.

(5) Programming shall meet the individual needs of the patient. A description of services provided for patients shall be documented along with a schedule of when service activities are available including the days and hours of program availability.

(6) There shall be a written plan for accessing emergency services 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

(7) The program shall maintain a community liaison with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers. Formal relationships shall exist with hospitals providing inpatient programs to facilitate referral, communication, and discharge planning. Relationships shall also exist with appropriate school districts and educational cooperatives. Relationships with other entities such as physicians, hospitals, private practitioners, halfway houses, the department, juvenile justice system, community support groups, and child advocacy groups are encouraged. The provider's program description will describe how community links will be established and maintained.

(8) Psychotherapeutic treatment services and psychosocial rehabilitation services shall be available. A description of the services shall accompany the application for certification.

(9) The program shall maintain a distinct clinical record for each patient admitted. Documentation, at a minimum, shall include: the specific services rendered, the date and actual time services were rendered, who rendered the services, the setting in which the services were rendered, the amount of time it took to deliver the services, the relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care, and updates describing the patient's progress.

c. Program services. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be a time-limited, goal-oriented active treatment program that offers therapeutically intensive, coordinated, structured clinical services within a stable therapeutic milieu. Time-limited means that the patient is not expected to need services indefinitely or lifelong, and that the primary goal of the program is to improve the behavioral functioning or emotional adjustment of the patient in order that the service is no longer necessary. Day treatment services shall be provided within the least restrictive therapeutically appropriate context and shall be community-based and family focused. The overall expected outcome is clinically adaptive behavior on the part of the patient and the family.

At a minimum, day treatment services will be expected to improve the patient's condition, restore the condition to the level of functioning prior to onset of illness, control symptoms, or establish and maintain a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization. Services are expected to be age-appropriate forms of psychosocial rehabilitation activities, psychotherapeutic services, social skills training, or training in basic care activities to establish, retain or encourage age-appropriate or developmentally appropriate psychosocial, educational, and emotional adjustment.

Day treatment programs shall use an integrated, comprehensive and complementary schedule of therapeutic activities and shall have the capacity to treat a wide array of clinical conditions.

The following services shall be available as components of the day treatment program. These services are not separately billable to Medicaid, as day treatment reimbursement includes reimbursement for all day treatment components.

(1) Psychotherapeutic treatment services (examples would include individual, group, and family therapy).

(2) Psychosocial rehabilitation services. Active treatment examples include, but are not limited to, individual and group therapy, medication evaluation and management, expressive therapies, and theme groups such as communication skills, assertiveness training, other forms of community skills training, stress management, chemical dependency counseling, education, and prevention, symptom recognition and reduction, problem solving, relaxation techniques, and victimization (sexual, emotional, or physical abuse issues).

Other program components may be provided, such as personal hygiene, recreation, community awareness, arts and crafts, and social activities designed to improve interpersonal skills and family mental health. Although these other services may be provided, they are not the primary focus of treatment.

(3) Evaluation services to determine need for day treatment prior to program admission. For persons for whom clarification is needed to determine whether day treatment is an appropriate therapy approach, or for persons who do not clearly meet admission criteria, an evaluation service may be performed. Evaluation services shall be individual and family evaluation activities made available to courts, schools, other agencies, and individuals upon request, who assess, plan, and link individuals with appropriate services. This service must be completed by a mental health professional. An evaluation from another source performed within the previous 12 months or sooner if there has not been a change may be substituted. Medicaid will not make separate payment for these services under the day treatment program.

(4) Assessment services. All day treatment patients will receive a formal, comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment of day treatment needs including, if applicable, a diagnostic impression based on the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. An assessment from another source performed within the previous 12 months may be used if the symptomatology is the same as 12 months ago. If not, parts of the assessment which reflect current functioning may be used as an update. Using the assessment, a comprehensive summation will be produced, including the findings of all assessments performed. The summary will be used in forming a treatment plan including treatment goals. Indicators for discharge planning, including recommended follow-up goals and provision for future services, should also be considered, and consistently monitored.

(5) The day treatment program may include an educational component as an additional service. The patient's educational needs shall be served without conflict from the day treatment program. Hours

in which the patient is involved in the educational component of the day treatment program are not included in the day treatment hours billable to Medicaid.

d. Admission criteria. Admission criteria for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall reflect the following clinical indicators:

(1) The patient is at risk for exclusion from normative community activities or residence.

(2) The patient exhibits psychiatric symptoms, disturbances of conduct, decompensating conditions affecting mental health, severe developmental delays, psychological symptoms, or chemical dependency issues sufficiently severe to bring about significant or profound impairment in day-to-day educational, social, vocational, or interpersonal functioning.

(3) Documentation is provided that the traditional outpatient setting has been considered and has been determined not to be appropriate.

(4) The patient's principal caretaker (family, guardian, foster family or custodian) must be able and willing to provide the support and monitoring of the patient, to enable adequate control of the patient's behavior, and must be involved in the patient's treatment. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

(5) The patient has the capacity to benefit from the interventions provided.

e. Individual treatment plan. Each patient receiving day treatment services shall have a treatment plan prepared. A preliminary treatment plan should be formulated within 3 days of participation after admission, and replaced within 30 calendar days by a comprehensive, formalized plan utilizing the comprehensive assessment. This individual treatment plan should reflect the patient's strengths and weaknesses and identify areas of therapeutic focus. The treatment goals which are general statements of consumer outcomes shall be related to identified strengths, weaknesses, and clinical needs with time-limited, measurable objectives. Objectives shall be related to the goal and have specific anticipated outcomes. Methods that will be used to pursue the objectives shall be stated. The plan should be reviewed and revised as needed, but shall be reviewed at least every 30 calendar days. The treatment plan shall be developed or approved by a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, a staff psychiatrist, physician, or a psychologist registered either on the "National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology" or the "Iowa Register of Health Service Providers for Psychology." Approval will be evidenced by a signature of the physician or health service provider.

f. Discharge criteria. Discharge criteria for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall incorporate at least the following indicators:

(1) In the case of patient improvement:

1. The patient's clinical condition has improved as shown by symptom relief, behavioral control, or indication of mastery of skills at the patient's developmental level. Reduced interference with and increased responsibility with social, vocational, interpersonal, or educational goals occurs sufficient to warrant a treatment program of less supervision, support, and therapeutic intervention.

2. Treatment goals in the individualized treatment plan have been achieved.

3. An aftercare plan has been developed that is appropriate to the patient's needs and agreed to by the patient and family, custodian, or guardian.

(2) If the patient does not improve:

1. The patient's clinical condition has deteriorated to the extent that the safety and security of inpatient or residential care is necessary.

2. Patient, family, or custodian noncompliance with treatment or with program rules exists.

g. Coordination of services. Programming services shall be provided in accordance with the individual treatment plan developed by appropriate day treatment staff, in collaboration with the patient and appropriate caretaker figure (parent, guardian, or principal caretaker), and under the supervision of the program director, coordinator, or supervisor.

The program for each patient will be coordinated by primary care staff of the community mental health center. A coordinated, consistent array of scheduled therapeutic services and activities shall comprise the day treatment program. These may include counseling or psychotherapy, theme groups, social skills development, behavior management, and other adjunctive therapies. At least 50 percent of scheduled therapeutic program hours exclusive of educational hours for each patient shall consist

of active treatment that specifically addresses the targeted problems of the population served. Active treatment shall be defined as treatment in which the program staff assume significant responsibility and often intervene.

Family, guardian, or principal caretaker shall be involved with the program through family therapy sessions or scheduled family components of the program. They will be encouraged to adopt an active role in treatment. Medicaid will not make separate payment for family therapy services. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

Therapeutic activities will be scheduled according to the needs of the patients, both individually and as a group.

Scheduled therapeutic activities, which may include other program components as described above, shall be provided at least 3 hours per week up to a maximum of 15 hours per week.

h. Stable milieu. The program shall formally seek to provide a stable, consistent, and cohesive therapeutic milieu. In part this will be encouraged by scheduling attendance such that a stable core of patients exists as much as possible. The milieu will consider the developmental and social stage of the participants such that no patient will be significantly involved with other patients who are likely to contribute to retardation or deterioration of the patient's social and emotional functioning. To help establish a sense of program identity, the array of therapeutic interventions shall be specifically identified as the day treatment program. Program planning meetings shall be held at least quarterly to evaluate the effectiveness of the clinical program. In the program description, the provider shall state how milieu stability will be provided.

i. Chronic mental illness. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(6).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.17(249A) Physical therapists. Payment will be approved for the same services payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.18(249A) Screening centers. Payment will be approved for health screening as defined in 441—subrule 84.1(1) for Medicaid members under 21 years of age.

78.18(1) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a screening center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.18(2) Payment will be approved for necessary laboratory service related to an element of screening when performed by the screening center and billed as a separate item.

78.18(3) Periodicity schedules for health, hearing, vision, and dental screenings.

a. Payment will be approved for health, vision, and hearing screenings as follows:

(1) Six screenings in the first year of life.

(2) Four screenings between the ages of 1 and 2.

(3) One screening a year at ages 3, 4, 5, and 6.

(4) One screening a year at ages 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20.

b. Payment for dental screenings will be approved in conjunction with the health screenings up to age 12 months. Screenings will be approved at ages 12 months and 24 months and thereafter at six-month intervals up to age 21.

c. Interperiodic screenings will be approved as medically necessary.

78.18(4) When it is established by the periodicity schedule in 78.18(3) that an individual is in need of screening the individual will receive a notice that screening is due.

78.18(5) When an individual is screened, a member of the screening center shall complete a medical history. The medical history shall become part of the individual's medical record.

78.18(6) Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.18(7) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a screening center for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.18(8) Payment shall be made for dental services provided by a dental hygienist employed by or under contract with a screening center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies.

78.19(1) *Coverage of services.*

a. General provisions regarding coverage of services.

(1) Services are provided in the member's home or in a care facility (other than a hospital) by a speech therapist, physical therapist, or occupational therapist employed by or contracted by the agency. Services provided to a member residing in a residential care facility are payable when the facility submits a signed statement that the facility does not have these services available. The statement need only be submitted at the start of care unless the situation changes. Payment will not be made to a rehabilitation agency for therapy provided to a member residing in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability since these facilities are responsible for providing or paying for services required by members.

(2) All services must be determined to be medically necessary, reasonable, and meet a significant need of the recipient that cannot be met by a family member, friend, medical staff personnel, or other caregiver; must meet accepted standards of medical practice; and must be a specific and effective treatment for a patient's medical or disabling condition.

(3) In order for a service to be payable, a licensed therapist must complete a plan of treatment every 30 days and indicate the type of service required. The plan of treatment must contain the information noted in subrule 78.19(2).

(4) There is no specific limitation on the number of visits for which payment through the program will be made so long as that amount of service is medically necessary in the individual case, is related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disabling condition, and meets the current standards of practice in each related field. Documentation must be submitted with each claim to support the need for the number of services being provided.

(5) Payments will be made both for restorative service and also for maintenance types of service. Essentially, maintenance services means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This would include persons with long-term illnesses or a disabling condition whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(6) Restorative or maintenance therapy sessions must meet the following criteria:

1. There must be face-to-face patient contact interaction.

2. Services must be provided primarily on an individual basis. Group therapy is covered, but total units of service in a month shall not exceed total units of individual therapy. Family members receiving therapy may be included as part of a group.

3. Treatment sessions may be no less than 15 minutes of service and no more than 60 minutes of service per date unless more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session due to the patient's specific condition. If more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session, additional documentation of the specific condition and the need for the longer treatment session shall be submitted with the claim. A unit of treatment shall be considered to be 15 minutes in length.

4. Progress must be documented in measurable statistics in the progress notes in order for services to be reimbursed. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(7) Payment will be made for an appropriate period of diagnostic therapy or trial therapy (up to two months) to determine a patient's rehabilitation potential and establish appropriate short-term and long-term goals. Documentation must be submitted with each plan to support the need for diagnostic or trial therapy. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) for guidelines under diagnostic or trial therapy.

b. Physical therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, physical therapy services must relate directly and specifically to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the licensed therapist after consultation with the physician, be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition, be specific and effective treatment for the patient's medical or disabling condition, and be of such a level of complexity and sophistication, or the condition of the patient must be such that the services required can be safely and effectively performed only by a qualified physical therapist or under the supervision of the therapist.

(2) A qualified physical therapist assistant may provide any restorative services performed by a licensed physical therapist under supervision of the therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, 645—subrule 200.20(7).

(3) The initial physical therapy evaluation must be provided by a licensed physical therapist.

(4) There must be an expectation that there will be a significant, practical improvement in the patient's condition in a reasonable amount of time based on the patient's restorative potential assessed by the physician.

(5) It must be demonstrated there is a need to establish a safe and effective maintenance program related to a specific disease state, illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(6) The amount, frequency, and duration of the services must be reasonable.

(7) Restorative therapy must be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's injury or disabling condition. The expected restorative potential must be practical and in relation to the extent and duration of the treatment. There must be an expectation that the patient's medical or disabling condition will show functional improvement in a reasonable period of time. Functional improvement means that demonstrable measurable increases have occurred in the patient's level of independence outside the therapeutic environment.

(8) Generally, maintenance therapy means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This includes persons with long-term illnesses or disabling conditions whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Maintenance therapy is also appropriate for individuals whose condition is such that a professionally established program of activities, exercises, or stimulation is medically necessary to prevent deterioration or maintain present functioning levels.

Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation and the instruction of the patient, family members, home health aides, facility personnel, or other caregivers to carry out the program are considered a covered physical therapy service. Payment shall be made for a maximum of three visits to establish a maintenance program and instruct the caregivers. Payment for supervisory visits to monitor the program is limited to two per month for a maximum period of 12 months. The plan of treatment must specify the anticipated monitoring activity of the supervisor.

Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable.

After 12 months of maintenance therapy, a reevaluation is a covered service, if medically necessary. A reevaluation will be considered medically necessary only if there is a significant change in residential or employment situation or the patient exhibits an increase or decrease in functional ability or motivation, clearing of confusion, or the remission of some other medical condition which previously contraindicated restorative therapy. A statement by the interdisciplinary team of a person with developmental disabilities recommending a reevaluation and stating the basis for medical necessity will be considered as supporting the necessity of a reevaluation and may expedite approval.

(Restorative and maintenance therapy definitions also apply to speech and occupational therapy.)

When a patient is under a restorative physical therapy program, the patient's condition is regularly reevaluated and the program adjusted by the physical therapist. It is expected that prior to discharge, a maintenance program has been designed by the physical therapist. Consequently, where a maintenance program is not established until after the restorative program has been completed, it would not be considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's condition and would be excluded from coverage.

(9) Hot packs, hydrocollator, infrared treatments, paraffin baths, and whirlpool baths do not ordinarily require the skills of a qualified physical therapist. These are covered when the patient's condition is complicated by other conditions such as a circulatory deficiency or open wounds or if the service is an integral part of a skilled physical therapy procedure.

(10) Gait training and gait evaluation and training constitute a covered service if the patient's ability to walk has been impaired by a neurological, muscular or skeletal condition or illness. The gait training must be expected to significantly improve the patient's ability to walk or level of independence.

Repetitious exercise to increase endurance of weak or unstable patients can be safely provided by supportive personnel, e.g., aides, nursing personnel. Therefore, it is not a covered physical therapy service.

(11) Ultrasound, shortwave, and microwave diathermy treatments are considered covered services.

(12) Range of motion tests must be performed by a qualified physical therapist. Range of motion exercises require the skills of a qualified physical therapist only when they are part of the active treatment of a specific disease or disabling condition which has resulted in a loss or restriction of mobility.

Documentation must reflect the degree of motion lost, the normal range of motion, and the degree to be restored.

Range of motion to unaffected joints only does not constitute a covered physical therapy service.

(13) Reconditioning programs after surgery or prolonged hospitalization are not covered as physical therapy.

(14) Therapeutic exercises would constitute a physical therapy service due either to the type of exercise employed or to the condition of the patient.

(15) Use of isokinetic or isotonic type equipment in physical therapy is covered when normal range of motion of a joint is affected due to bone, joint, ligament or tendon injury or postsurgical trauma. Billing can only be made for the time actually spent by the therapist in instructing the patient and assessing the patient's progress.

(16) When recipients do not meet restorative or maintenance therapy criteria, diagnostic or trial therapy may be utilized. When the initial evaluation is not sufficient to determine whether there are rehabilitative goals that should be addressed, diagnostic or trial therapy to establish goals shall be considered appropriate. Diagnostic or trial therapy may be appropriate for recipients who need evaluation in multiple environments in order to adequately determine their rehabilitative potential. Diagnostic or trial therapy consideration may be appropriate when there is a need to assess the patient's response to treatment in the recipient's environment.

When during diagnostic or trial therapy a recipient has been sufficiently evaluated to determine potential for restorative or maintenance therapy, or lack of therapy potential, diagnostic or trial therapy ends. When as a result of diagnostic or trial therapy, restorative or maintenance therapy is found appropriate, claims shall be submitted noting restorative or maintenance therapy (instead of diagnostic or trial therapy).

At the end of diagnostic or trial therapy, the rehabilitation provider shall recommend continuance of services under restorative therapy, recommend continuance of services under maintenance therapy, or recommend discontinuance of services. Continuance of services under restorative or maintenance therapy will be reviewed based on the criteria in place for restorative or maintenance therapy.

Trial therapy shall not be granted more often than once per year for the same issue. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. Requests for subsequent diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would require documentation reflecting a significant change. See number 4 below for guidelines under a significant change. Further diagnostic or trial therapy for the

same issue would not be considered appropriate when progress was not achieved, unless the reasons which blocked change previously are listed and the reasons the new diagnostic or trial therapy would not have these blocks are provided.

The number of diagnostic or trial therapy hours authorized in the initial treatment period shall not exceed 12 hours per month. Documentation of the medical necessity and the plan for services under diagnostic trial therapy are required as they will be reviewed in the determination of the medical necessity of the number of hours of service provided.

Diagnostic or trial therapy standards also apply to speech and occupational therapy.

The following criteria additionally must be met:

1. There must be face-to-face interaction with a licensed therapist. (An aide's services will not be payable.)

2. Services must be provided on an individual basis. (Group diagnostic or trial therapy will not be payable.)

3. Documentation of the diagnostic therapy or trial therapy must reflect the provider's plan for therapy and the recipient's response.

4. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. A significant change would be considered as having occurred when any of the following exist: new onset, new problem, new need, new growth issue, a change in vocational or residential setting that requires a reevaluation of potential, or surgical intervention that may have caused new rehabilitative potentials.

5. For persons who received previous rehabilitative treatment, consideration of trial therapy generally should occur only if the person has incorporated any regimen recommended during prior treatment into the person's daily life to the extent of the person's abilities.

6. Documentation should include any previous attempts to resolve problems using nontherapy personnel (i.e., residential group home staff, family members, etc.) and whether follow-up programs from previous therapy have been carried out.

7. Referrals from residential, vocational or other rehabilitation personnel that do not meet present evaluation, restorative or maintenance criteria shall be considered for trial therapy. Documentation of the proposed service, the medical necessity and the current medical or disabling condition, including any secondary rehabilitative diagnosis, will need to be submitted with the claim.

8. Claims for diagnostic or trial therapy shall reflect the progress being made toward the initial diagnostic or trial therapy plan.

c. Occupational therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, occupational therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment, improve or restore practical functions which have been impaired by illness, injury, or disabling condition, or enhance the person's ability to perform those tasks required for independent functioning, be prescribed by a physician under a plan of treatment, be performed by a qualified licensed occupational therapist or a qualified licensed occupational therapist assistant under the general supervision of a qualified licensed occupational therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, rule 645—201.9(148B), and be reasonable and necessary for the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(2) Restorative therapy is covered when an expectation exists that the therapy will result in a significant practical improvement in the person's condition.

However, in these cases where there is a valid expectation of improvement met at the time the occupational therapy program is instituted, but the expectation goal is not realized, services would only be covered up to the time one would reasonably conclude the patient would not improve.

The guidelines under restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to occupational therapy.

(3) Maintenance therapy, or any activity or exercise program required to maintain a function at the restored level, is not a covered service. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of 78.19(1)*"b"*(8) and monitoring the progress would be covered.

(4) The selection and teaching of tasks designed to restore physical function are covered.

(5) Planning and implementing therapeutic tasks, such as activities to restore sensory-integrative functions are covered. Other examples include providing motor and tactile activities to increase input and improve responses for a stroke patient.

(6) The teaching of activities of daily living and energy conservation to improve the level of independence of a patient which require the skill of a licensed therapist and meet the definition of restorative therapy is covered.

(7) The designing, fabricating, and fitting of orthotic and self-help devices are considered covered services if they relate to the patient's condition and require occupational therapy. A maximum of 13 visits is reimbursable.

(8) Vocational and prevocational assessment and training are not payable by Medicaid. These include services which are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work settings.

d. Speech therapy services.

(1) To be covered by Medicaid as rehabilitation agency services, speech therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment established by the licensed, skilled therapist after consultation with the physician, relate to a specific medical diagnosis which will significantly improve a patient's practical, functional level in a reasonable and predictable time period, and require the skilled services of a speech therapist. Services provided by a speech aide are not reimbursable.

(2) Speech therapy activities which are considered covered services include: restorative therapy services to restore functions affected by illness, injury, or disabling condition resulting in a communication impairment or to develop functions where deficiencies currently exist. Communication impairments fall into the general categories of disorders of voice, fluency, articulation, language, and swallowing disorders resulting from any condition other than mental impairment. Treatment of these conditions is payable if restorative criteria are met.

(3) Aural rehabilitation, the instruction given by a qualified speech pathologist in speech reading or lip reading to patients who have suffered a hearing loss (input impairment), constitutes a covered service if reasonable and necessary to the patient's illness or injury. Group treatment is not covered. Audiological services related to the use of a hearing aid are not reimbursable.

(4) Teaching a patient to use sign language and to use an augmentative communication device is reimbursable. The patient must show significant progress outside the therapy sessions in order for these services to be reimbursable.

(5) Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation, the instruction of the patient and caregivers to carry out the program, and supervisory visits to monitor progress are covered services. Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of maintenance therapy and monitoring the progress are covered.

(6) The guidelines and limits on restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to speech therapy. If the only goal of prior rehabilitative speech therapy was to learn the prerequisite speech components, then number "5" under 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) will not apply to trial therapy.

78.19(2) *General guidelines for plans of treatment.*

a. The minimum information to be included on medical information forms and treatment plans includes:

(1) The patient's current medical condition and functional abilities, including any disabling condition.

(2) The physician's signature and date (within the certification period).

(3) Certification period.

(4) Patient's progress in measurable statistics. (Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16).)

(5) The place services are rendered.

(6) Dates of prior hospitalization (if applicable or known).

(7) Dates of prior surgery (if applicable or known).

(8) The date the patient was last seen by the physician (if available).

(9) A diagnosis relevant to the medical necessity for treatment.

(10) Dates of onset of any diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered (if applicable).

(11) A brief summary of the initial evaluation or baseline.

(12) The patient's prognosis.

(13) The services to be rendered.

(14) The frequency of the services and discipline of the person providing the service.

(15) The anticipated duration of the services and the estimated date of discharge (if applicable).

(16) Assistive devices to be used.

(17) Functional limitations.

(18) The patient's rehabilitative potential and the extent to which the patient has been able to apply the skills learned in the rehabilitation setting to everyday living outside the therapy sessions.

(19) The date of the last episode of instability or the date of the last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms (if applicable).

(20) Quantitative, measurable, short-term and long-term functional goals.

(21) The period of time of a session.

(22) Prior treatment (history related to current diagnosis) if available or known.

b. The information to be included when developing plans for teaching, training, and counseling include:

(1) To whom the services were provided (patient, family member, etc.).

(2) Prior teaching, training, or counseling provided.

(3) The medical necessity of the rendered services.

(4) The identification of specific services and goals.

(5) The date of the start of the services.

(6) The frequency of the services.

(7) Progress in response to the services.

(8) The estimated length of time the services are needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0994C**, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]

441—78.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Payment will be made for medically necessary laboratory services provided by laboratories that are independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals and that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Payment will be made to rural health clinics for the same services payable under the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.21(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.21(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.21(3) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a rural health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.22(249A) Family planning clinics. Payments will be made on a fee schedule basis for services provided by family planning clinics.

78.22(1) Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.22(2) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a family planning clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.23(249A) Other clinic services. Payment will be made on a fee schedule basis to facilities not part of a hospital, funded publicly or by private contributions, which provide medically necessary treatment by or under the direct supervision of a physician or dentist to outpatients.

78.23(1) *Sterilization.* Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.23(2) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.23(3) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.23(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.24(249A) Psychologists. Payment will be approved for services authorized by state law when they are provided by the psychologist in the psychologist's office, a hospital, nursing facility, or residential care facility.

78.24(1) Payment for covered services provided by the psychologist shall be made on a fee for service basis.

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the client.

b. Time spent with clients shall be rounded to the quarter hour.

78.24(2) Payment will be approved for the following psychological procedures:

a. Individual outpatient psychotherapy or other psychological procedures not to exceed one hour per week or 40 hours in any 12-month period, or

b. Couple, marital, family, or group outpatient therapy not to exceed one and one-half hours per week or 60 hours in any 12-month period, or

c. A combination of individual and group therapy not to exceed the cost of 40 individual therapy hours in any 12-month period.

d. Psychological examinations and testing for purposes of evaluation, placement, psychotherapy, or assessment of therapeutic progress, not to exceed eight hours in any 12-month period.

e. Mileage at the same rate as in 78.1(8) when the following conditions are met:

(1) It is necessary for the psychologist to travel outside of the home community, and

(2) There is no qualified mental health professional more immediately available in the community, and

(3) The member has a medical condition which prohibits travel.

f. Covered procedures necessary to maintain continuity of psychological treatment during periods of hospitalization or convalescence for physical illness.

g. Procedures provided within a licensed hospital, residential treatment facility, day hospital, or nursing home as part of an approved treatment plan and a psychologist is not employed by the facility.

78.24(3) Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Psychological examinations performed without relationship to evaluations or psychotherapy for a specific condition, symptom, or complaint.

b. Psychological examinations covered under Part B of Medicare, except for the Part B Medicare deductible and coinsurance.

c. Psychological examinations employing unusual or experimental instrumentation.

d. Individual and group psychotherapy without specification of condition, symptom, or complaint.

e. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, growth groups or marathons, or psychotherapy for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

78.24(4) Rescinded IAB 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94.

78.24(5) The following services shall require review by a consultant to the department.

a. Protracted therapy beyond 16 visits. These cases shall be reviewed following the sixteenth therapy session and periodically thereafter.

b. Any service which does not appear necessary or appears to fall outside the scope of what is professionally appropriate or necessary for a particular condition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

441—78.25(249A) Maternal health centers. Payment will be made for prenatal and postpartum medical care, health education, and transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services. Payment will be made for enhanced perinatal services for persons determined high risk. These services include additional health education services, nutrition counseling, social services, and one postpartum home visit. Maternal health centers shall provide trimester and postpartum reports to the referring physician. Risk assessment using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.25(1) *Provider qualifications.*

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical services shall be provided by a physician, a physician assistant, or a nurse practitioner employed by or on contract with the center. Medical services performed by maternal health centers shall be performed under the supervision of a physician. Nurse practitioners and physician assistants performing under the supervision of a physician must do so within the scope of practice of that profession, as defined by Iowa Code chapters 152 and 148C, respectively.

b. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

c. Education services and postpartum home visits shall be provided by a registered nurse.

d. Nutrition services shall be provided by a licensed dietitian.

e. Psychosocial services shall be provided by a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology, psychology, family and community services, health or human development, health education, or individual and family studies.

78.25(2) *Services covered for all pregnant women.* Services provided may include:

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical care.

b. Health education, which shall include:

(1) Importance of continued prenatal care.

(2) Normal changes of pregnancy including both maternal changes and fetal changes.

(3) Self-care during pregnancy.

(4) Comfort measures during pregnancy.

(5) Danger signs during pregnancy.

(6) Labor and delivery including the normal process of labor, signs of labor, coping skills, danger signs, and management of labor.

(7) Preparation for baby including feeding, equipment, and clothing.

(8) Education on the use of over-the-counter drugs.

(9) Education about HIV protection.

c. Home visit.

d. Transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services that is not payable under rule 441—78.11(249A) or 441—78.13(249A).

e. Dental hygiene services within the scope of practice as defined by the dental board at 650—paragraph 10.5(3)*"b."*

78.25(3) *Enhanced services covered for women with high-risk pregnancies.* Enhanced perinatal services may be provided to a patient who has been determined to have a high-risk pregnancy as documented by Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment. An appropriately trained physician or advanced registered nurse practitioner must be involved in staffing the patients receiving enhanced services.

Enhanced services are as follows:

a. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

b. Education, which shall include as appropriate education about the following:

(1) High-risk medical conditions.

(2) High-risk sexual behavior.

(3) Smoking cessation.

(4) Alcohol usage education.

(5) Drug usage education.

(6) Environmental and occupational hazards.

c. Nutrition assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) Initial assessment of nutritional risk based on height, current and prepregnancy weight status, laboratory data, clinical data, and self-reported dietary information.

(2) Ongoing nutritional assessment.

(3) Development of an individualized nutritional care plan.

(4) Referral to food assistance programs if indicated.

(5) Nutritional intervention.

d. Psychosocial assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) A psychosocial assessment including: needs assessment, profile of client demographic factors, mental and physical health history and concerns, adjustment to pregnancy and future parenting, and environmental needs.

(2) A profile of the client's family composition, patterns of functioning and support systems.

(3) An assessment-based plan of care, risk tracking, counseling and anticipatory guidance as appropriate, and referral and follow-up services.

e. A postpartum home visit within two weeks of the child's discharge from the hospital, which shall include:

(1) Assessment of mother's health status.

(2) Physical and emotional changes postpartum.

(3) Family planning.

(4) Parenting skills.

(5) Assessment of infant health.

(6) Infant care.

(7) Grief support for unhealthy outcome.

(8) Parenting of a preterm infant.

(9) Identification of and referral to community resources as needed.

78.25(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a maternal health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services. Ambulatory surgical center services are those services furnished by an ambulatory surgical center in connection with a covered surgical procedure or a covered dental procedure. Covered procedures are listed in the fee schedule published on the department's Web site.

78.26(1) Covered surgical procedures shall be those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as physicians' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(2) Covered dental procedures are those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as dentists' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting for Medicaid members whose mental, physical, or emotional condition necessitates deep sedation or general anesthesia.

78.26(3) The covered services provided by the ambulatory surgical center in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure shall be those nonsurgical and nondental services that:

a. Are medically necessary in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure;

b. Are eligible for payment as physicians' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) or as dentists' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A); and

c. Can safely and economically be performed in an outpatient setting, as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(4) Limits on covered services.

a. Abortion procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(17) are met.

b. Sterilization procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(16) are met.

c. Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from IFMC, 1776 West Lakes Parkway, West Des Moines, Iowa 50266-8239, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 78.28(6))

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

441—78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services. Payment for habilitation services will only be made to providers enrolled to provide habilitation through the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health.

78.27(1) *Definitions.*

"Adult" means a person who is 18 years of age or older.

"Assessment" means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Care coordinator" means the professional who assists members in care coordination as described in paragraph 78.53(1)*"b."*

"Case management" means case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90.

"Comprehensive service plan" means an individualized, goal-oriented plan of services written in language understandable by the member using the service and developed collaboratively by the member and the case manager.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Emergency" means a situation for which no approved individual program plan exists that, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the member or to other persons or in significant amounts of property damage.

"HCBS" means home- and community-based services.

"Integrated health home" means the provision of services to enrolled members as described in subrule 78.53(1).

"Interdisciplinary team" means a group of persons with varied professional backgrounds who meet with the member to develop a comprehensive service plan to address the member's need for services.

"ISIS" means the department's individualized services information system.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for qualifying members.

78.27(2) *Member eligibility.* To be eligible to receive home- and community-based habilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

a. Risk factors. The member has at least one of the following risk factors:

(1) The member has undergone or is currently undergoing psychiatric treatment more intensive than outpatient care (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization) more than once in the member's life; or

(2) The member has a history of psychiatric illness resulting in at least one episode of continuous, professional supportive care other than hospitalization.

b. Need for assistance. The member has a need for assistance demonstrated by meeting at least two of the following criteria on a continuing or intermittent basis for at least two years:

(1) The member is unemployed, is employed in a sheltered setting, or has markedly limited skills and a poor work history.

(2) The member requires financial assistance for out-of-hospital maintenance and is unable to procure this assistance without help.

(3) The member shows severe inability to establish or maintain a personal social support system.

(4) The member requires help in basic living skills such as self-care, money management, housekeeping, cooking, and medication management.

(5) The member exhibits inappropriate social behavior that results in a demand for intervention.

c. Income. The countable income used in determining the member's Medicaid eligibility does not exceed 150 percent of the federal poverty level.

d. Needs assessment. The member's case manager or integrated health home care coordinator has completed an assessment of the member's need for service, and, based on that assessment, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor has determined that the member is in need of home- and community-based habilitation services. A member who is not eligible for integrated health home services shall receive Medicaid case management under 441—Chapter 90 as a home- and community-based habilitation service. The designated case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall:

(1) Complete a needs-based evaluation that meets the standards for assessment established in 441—subrule 90.5(1) before services begin and annually thereafter.

(2) Use the evaluation results to develop a comprehensive service plan as specified in subrule 78.27(4).

e. Plan for service. The department or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor has approved the member's plan for home- and community-based habilitation services. Home- and community-based habilitation services included in a comprehensive service plan or treatment plan that has been validated through ISIS or in a treatment plan that has been authorized by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall be considered approved by the department. Home- and community-based habilitation services provided before approval of a member's eligibility for the program cannot be reimbursed.

(1) The member's comprehensive service plan shall be completed annually according to the requirements of subrule 78.27(4). A service plan may change at any time due to a significant change in the member's needs.

(2) The member's habilitation services shall not exceed the maximum number of units established for each service in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) The cost of the habilitation services shall not exceed unit expense maximums established in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

f. Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health eligibility. Members eligible to enroll in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health shall be eligible to receive home- and community-based habilitation services only through the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health.

78.27(3) *Application for services.* The member, case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall apply for habilitation services on behalf of a member by contacting the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor or by entering a program request for habilitation services in ISIS for members who are not eligible to enroll in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health for any reason. The department or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall issue a notice of decision to the applicant when financial eligibility, determination of needs-based eligibility, and approval of the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan have been completed.

78.27(4) *Comprehensive service plan.* Individualized, planned, and appropriate services shall be guided by a member-specific comprehensive service plan or treatment plan developed with the member in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team, as appropriate. Medically necessary services shall be planned for and provided at the locations where the member lives, learns, works, and socializes.

a. Development. A comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall be developed for each member receiving home- and community-based habilitation services based on the member's current assessment and shall be reviewed on an annual basis.

(1) The case manager or the integrated health home care coordinator shall establish an interdisciplinary team for the member. The team shall include the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator and the member and, if applicable, the member's legal representative, the member's family, the member's service providers, and others directly involved.

(2) With the interdisciplinary team, the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall identify the member's services based on the member's needs, the availability of services, and the member's choice of services and providers.

(3) The comprehensive service plan development shall be completed at the member's home or at another location chosen by the member.

(4) The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current comprehensive service plan expires.

(5) The comprehensive service plan shall reflect desired individual outcomes.

(6) Services defined in the comprehensive service plan shall be appropriate to the severity of the member's problems and to the member's specific needs or disabilities.

(7) Activities identified in the comprehensive service plan shall encourage the ability and right of the member to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the treatment process.

(8) For members receiving home-based habilitation in a licensed residential care facility of 16 or fewer beds, the service plan shall address the member's opportunities for independence and community integration.

(9) The initial comprehensive service plan or treatment plan and annual updates to the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be approved by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor, or by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for members who are not eligible to enroll in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health, in the individualized services information system before services are implemented. Services provided before the approval date are not payable. The written comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be completed, signed and dated by the case manager, integrated health home care coordinator, or service worker within 30 calendar days after plan approval.

(10) Any changes to the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be approved by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor, or by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for members not eligible to enroll in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health, in the individualized services information system before the implementation of services. Services provided before the approval date are not payable.

b. Service goals and activities. The comprehensive service plan shall:

(1) Identify observable or measurable individual goals.

(2) Identify interventions and supports needed to meet those goals with incremental action steps, as appropriate.

(3) Identify the staff persons, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.

(4) List all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services received by the member and identify:

1. The name of the provider responsible for delivering the service;
2. The funding source for the service; and
3. The number of units of service to be received by the member.

(5) Identify for a member receiving home-based habilitation:

1. The member's living environment at the time of enrollment;
2. The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the member; and
3. The number of other members who will live with the member in the living unit.

(6) Include a separate, individualized, anticipated discharge plan that is specific to each service the member receives.

c. Rights restrictions. Any rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications;

(2) The need for the restriction; and

(3) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

d. Emergency plan. The comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall include a plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the member in an emergency. Emergency plans shall be developed as follows:

(1) The member's interdisciplinary team shall identify in the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan any health and safety issues applicable to the individual member based on information gathered before the team meeting, including a risk assessment.

(2) The interdisciplinary team shall identify an emergency backup support and crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or the member's needs change.

(3) Providers of applicable services shall provide for emergency backup staff.

e. Plan approval.

(1) A treatment plan that has been validated and authorized by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall be considered approved.

(2) For members who are not Iowa Plan-eligible, services shall be entered into ISIS based on the comprehensive service plan. A comprehensive service plan or treatment plan that has been validated and authorized through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Services must be authorized in ISIS as specified in paragraph 78.27(2)*"e."*

78.27(5) *Requirements for services.* Home- and community-based habilitation services shall be provided in accordance with the following requirements:

a. The services shall be based on the member's needs as identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

b. The services shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment appropriate to the needs of the member.

c. The services shall include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance, and support required by the member to achieve the member's life goals.

d. Service components that are the same or similar shall not be provided simultaneously.

e. Service costs are not reimbursable while the member is in a medical institution, including but not limited to a hospital or nursing facility.

f. Reimbursement is not available for room and board.

g. Services shall be billed in whole units.

h. Services shall be documented. Each unit billed must have corresponding financial and medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A).

78.27(6) *Case management.* Case management assists members in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Scope. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Exclusions.

(1) Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is enrolled for integrated health home services under rule 441—78.53(249A) except during the transition to the integrated health homes.

(2) Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is eligible for case management services under 441—Chapter 90.

78.27(7) *Home-based habilitation.* "Home-based habilitation" means individually tailored supports that assist with the acquisition, retention, or improvement of skills related to living in the community.

a. Scope. Home-based habilitation services are individualized supportive services provided in the member's home and community that assist the member to reside in the most integrated setting appropriate to the member's needs. Services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. The specific support needs for each member shall be determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team and shall be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Covered supports include:

(1) Adaptive skill development;

(2) Assistance with activities of daily living;

(3) Community inclusion;

(4) Transportation;

(5) Adult educational supports;

(6) Social and leisure skill development;

(7) Personal care; and

(8) Protective oversight and supervision.

b. Exclusions. Home-based habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Room and board and maintenance costs, including the cost of rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food, household supplies, and building maintenance, upkeep, or improvement.

(2) Service activities associated with vocational services, day care, medical services, or case management.

(3) Transportation to and from a day program.

(4) Services provided to a member who lives in a licensed residential care facility of more than 16 persons.

(5) Services provided to a member who lives in a facility that provides the same service as part of an inclusive or "bundled" service rate, such as a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation.

(6) Personal care and protective oversight and supervision may be a component part of home-based habilitation services but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

78.27(8) *Day habilitation.* "Day habilitation" means assistance with acquisition, retention, or improvement of self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills.

a. Scope. Day habilitation activities and environments are designed to foster the acquisition of skills, appropriate behavior, greater independence, and personal choice. Services focus on enabling the member to attain or maintain the member's maximum functional level and shall be coordinated with any physical, occupational, or speech therapies in the comprehensive service plan. Services may serve to reinforce skills or lessons taught in other settings. Services must enhance or support the member's:

(1) Intellectual functioning;

(2) Physical and emotional health and development;

(3) Language and communication development;

(4) Cognitive functioning;

(5) Socialization and community integration;

(6) Functional skill development;
(7) Behavior management;
(8) Responsibility and self-direction;
(9) Daily living activities;
(10) Self-advocacy skills; or
(11) Mobility.

b. Setting. Day habilitation shall take place in a nonresidential setting separate from the member's residence. Services shall not be provided in the member's home. When the member lives in a residential care facility of more than 16 beds, day habilitation services provided in the facility are not considered to be provided in the member's home if the services are provided in an area apart from the member's sleeping accommodations.

c. Duration. Day habilitation services shall be furnished for four or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis for one or more days per week or as specified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Meals provided as part of day habilitation shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

d. Exclusions. Day habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Vocational or prevocational services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in day habilitation services.

78.27(9) *Prevocational habilitation.* "Prevocational habilitation" means services that prepare a member for paid or unpaid employment.

a. Scope. Prevocational habilitation services include teaching concepts such as compliance, attendance, task completion, problem solving, and safety. Services are not oriented to a specific job task, but instead are aimed at a generalized result. Services shall be reflected in the member's comprehensive service plan and shall be directed to habilitative objectives rather than to explicit employment objectives.

b. Setting. Prevocational habilitation services may be provided in a variety of community-based settings based on the individual need of the member. Meals provided as part of these services shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

c. Exclusions. Prevocational habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available for the service under these programs shall be maintained in the file of each member receiving prevocational habilitation services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in prevocational services.

78.27(10) *Supported employment habilitation.* "Supported employment habilitation" means services associated with maintaining competitive paid employment.

a. Scope. Supported employment habilitation services are intensive, ongoing supports that enable members to perform in a regular work setting. Services are provided to members who need support because of their disabilities and who are unlikely to obtain competitive employment at or above the minimum wage absent the provision of supports. Covered services include:

(1) Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a member for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the member and the interdisciplinary team described in subrule 78.27(4) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet a person's employment needs. Second, the member's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified

services are necessary. Third, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

1. Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A member may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the member may include job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities; job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy; and customized job development services specific to the member.

2. Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining members in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in subrule 78.27(4). Employer development services may be provided only to members who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the member holds the job for 30 days. A member may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the member is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include: developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual members when appropriate; job analysis for a specific job; development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities; identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer; providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary; and providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the member's customized training plan.

3. Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided to the member for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the member in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the member's employment goals. A unit of service is 15 minutes. A maximum of 104 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include: job opening identification with the member; assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews; and work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

(2) Supports to maintain employment, including the following services provided to or on behalf of the member:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assistance in the use of skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.
5. Assistance with time management.
6. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
7. Employment-related supportive contacts.
8. On-site vocational assessment after employment.
9. Employer consultation.

b. Setting. Supported employment may be conducted in a variety of settings, particularly work sites where persons without disabilities are employed.

(1) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities.

(2) In the performance of job duties at any site where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the member must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(3) When services for maintaining employment are provided to members in a teamwork or "enclave" setting, the team shall include no more than eight people with disabilities.

c. Service requirements. The following requirements shall apply to all supported employment services:

(1) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention.

(2) The provider shall provide employment-related adaptations required to assist the member in the performance of the member's job functions as part of the service.

(3) Community transportation options (such as carpools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) shall be attempted before the service provider provides transportation. When no other resources are available, employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment may be provided as part of the service.

(4) Members may access both services to maintain employment and services to obtain a job for the purpose of job advancement or job change. A member may receive a maximum of three job placements in a 12-month period and a maximum of 40 units per week of services to maintain employment.

d. Exclusions. Supported employment habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available under these programs shall be maintained in the file of each member receiving supported employment services.

(2) Incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program.

(3) Subsidies or payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs.

(4) Training that is not directly related to a member's supported employment program.

(5) Services involved in placing or maintaining members in day activity programs, work activity programs, or sheltered workshop programs.

(6) Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships.

(7) Tuition for education or vocational training.

(8) Individual advocacy that is not member-specific.

78.27(11) *Adverse service actions.*

a. Denial. Services shall be denied when the department or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor determines that:

(1) The member is not eligible for or in need of home- and community-based habilitation services.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan or treatment plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as set forth in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(5) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred.

b. Reduction. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be reduced when the department or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor determines that continued provision of service at its current level is not necessary.

c. Termination. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be terminated when the department or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor determines that:

(1) The member's income exceeds the allowable limit, or the member no longer meets other eligibility criteria for the program established by the department.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs are not being met by the services provided.

(5) The member has received care in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days in any one stay. When a member has been an inpatient in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days, the department or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor will issue a notice of decision to inform the member of the service termination. If the member returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the member's condition has not substantially changed, the decision shall be rescinded, and eligibility for home- and community-based habilitation services shall continue.

(6) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as established by the department.

(7) Duplication of services provided during the same period has occurred.

(8) The member or the member's legal representative, through the interdisciplinary process, requests termination of the service.

(9) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred, or the member refuses to allow documentation of eligibility as to need and income.

d. Appeal rights.

(1) The Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall give notice of any adverse action and the right to appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

(2) The department shall give notice of any adverse action and the right to appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7. The member is entitled to have a review of the determination of needs-based eligibility by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the member may file an appeal with the department.

78.27(12) *County reimbursement.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9311B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

441—78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior authorization, preprocedure review or preadmission review.

78.28(1) Services, procedures, and medications prescribed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner which are subject to prior authorization or preprocedure review are as follows or as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

a. Drugs require prior authorization as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A. For drugs requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

b. Automated medication dispenser. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"d."*

c. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"l."*

d. Rescinded IAB 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05.

e. Speech generating device. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"f."*

f. Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and on the published criteria established by the department and the IFMC. If not so approved by the IFMC, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility

in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from IFMC, 3737 Woodland Avenue, Suite 500, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for physicians, hospitals, and ambulatory surgical centers. (Cross-reference 78.1(19))

g. Enclosed beds. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"a."*

h. Prior authorization is required for external insulin infusion pumps and is granted according to Medicare coverage criteria. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*)

i. Oral nutritional products. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"m."*

j. Vest airway clearance system. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"c."*

k. Diabetic equipment and supplies. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"e."*

l. Reimbursement over the established Medicaid fee schedule amount. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"n."*

m. Bathtub/shower chair, bench. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"g."*

n. Patient lift, nonstandard. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"h."*

o. Power wheelchair attendant control. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"i."*

p. Shower commode chair. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"j."*

q. Ventilator, secondary. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the Medicare coverage criteria.

r. Customized wheelchairs for members who are residents of nursing facilities, subject to the requirements of 78.10(2)*"a"*(4).

78.28(2) Dental services. Dental services which require prior approval are as follows:

a. The following periodontal services:

(1) Periodontal scaling and root planing. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"b."*

(2) Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial tissue graft. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"d."*

(3) Periodontal maintenance therapy. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"e."*

(4) Tissue regeneration. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"f."*

(5) Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"g."*

b. The following prosthetic services:

(1) A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"b."*

(2) A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"d."*

(3) A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"c."*

(4) A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"e."*

(5) Dental implants and related services. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"k."*

(6) Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"l."*

(7) A complete or partial denture rebase. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"m."*

(8) An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"n."*

c. The following orthodontic services:

(1) Minor treatment to control harmful habits. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)*"a."*

(2) Interceptive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)*"b."*

(3) Comprehensive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)*"c."*

d. The following restorative services:

(1) Laboratory-fabricated crowns other than stainless steel. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3)*"d"*(3).

(2) Crowns with noble or high noble metals. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3)*"d"*(4).

e. Endodontic retreatment of a tooth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(5)*"d."*

f. Occlusal guard. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(9)*"g."*

78.28(3) Optometric services and ophthalmic materials which must be submitted for prior approval are as follows:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Payment shall be made when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process should be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles or reverse Galilean telescope systems.

d. Photochromatic tint. Approval shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Press-on prisms. Approval shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

For all of the above, the optometrist shall furnish sufficient information to clearly establish that these procedures are necessary in terms of the visual condition of the patient. (Cross-references 78.6(4), 441—78.7(249A), and 78.1(18))

78.28(4) Hearing aids that must be submitted for prior approval are:

a. Replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old (except when the member is under 21 years of age). The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the person's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross-reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(1))

b. A hearing aid costing more than $650. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross-reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(2)):

(1) Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

(2) Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

78.28(5) Hospital services which must be subject to prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review are:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the hospital as long as the approval is obtained by the physician. (Cross-reference 441—78.1(249A))

b. All inpatient hospital admissions are subject to preadmission review. Payment for inpatient hospital admissions is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the IFMC or its delegated hospitals. Criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 441—78.3(249A))

c. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for the inpatient and outpatient surgical procedures set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the department and IFMC. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(6) Ambulatory surgical centers are subject to prior approval and preprocedure review as follows:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the ambulatory surgical center as long as the prior approval is obtained by the physician.

b. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for surgical procedures as set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and criteria established by the IFMC and the department. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(7) All assertive community treatment (ACT) services require prior approval. EXCEPTION: If ACT services are initiated before Medicaid eligibility is established, prior approval is required for ACT services beginning with the second month following notice of Medicaid eligibility.

a. Approval shall be granted if ACT services are determined to be medically necessary. Approval shall be limited to no more than 180 days.

b. A new prior approval must be obtained to continue ACT services after the expiration of a previous approval.

78.28(8) Rescinded IAB 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96.

78.28(9) Private duty nursing or personal care services provided by a home health agency provider for persons aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member.

Private duty nursing services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.

2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.

3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.

4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross-reference 78.9(10))

78.28(10) Replacement of vibrotactile aids less than four years old shall be approved when the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross-reference 78.10(3)*"b"*)

78.28(11) High-technology radiology procedures.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 78.28(11)*"b,"* the following radiology procedures require prior approval:

(1) Magnetic resonance imaging (MRIs);

(2) Computed tomography (CTs), including combined abdomen and pelvis CT scans;

(3) Computed tomographic angiographs (CTAs);

(4) Positron emission tomography (PETs); and

(5) Magnetic resonance angiography (MRAs).

b. Notwithstanding paragraph 78.28(11)*"a,"* prior authorization is not required when any of the following applies:

(1) Radiology procedures are billed on a CMS 1500 claim for places of service "hospital inpatient" (POS 21) or "hospital emergency room" (POS 23), or on a UB04 claim with revenue code 45X;

(2) The member has Medicare coverage;

(3) The member received notice of retroactive Medicaid eligibility after receiving a radiology procedure at a time prior to the member's receipt of such notice (see paragraph 78.28(11)*"e"*); or

(4) A radiology procedure is ordered or requested by the department of human services, a state district court, law enforcement, or other similar entity for the purposes of a child abuse/neglect investigation, as documented by the provider.

c. Prior approval will be granted if the procedure requested meets the requirements of 441—subrule 79.9(2), based on diagnosis, symptoms, history of illness, course of treatment, and treatment plan, as documented by the provider requesting prior approval.

d. Required requests for prior approval of radiology procedures must be submitted through the online system operated by the department's contractor for prior approval of high-technology radiology procedures.

e. Services are billed for members with retroactive eligibility.

(1) When a member has received notice of retroactive Medicaid eligibility after receiving a radiology procedure for a date of service prior to the member's receipt of such notice and otherwise requiring prior approval pursuant to this rule, a retroactive authorization request must be submitted on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization, before any claim for payment is submitted.

(2) Payment will be authorized only if the prior approval criteria were met and the service was provided to the member prior to the retroactive eligibility notification, as documented by the provider requesting retroactive authorization.

(3) Retroactive authorizations will not be granted when sought for reasons other than a member's retroactive Medicaid eligibility. Examples of such reasons include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. The provider was unaware of the high-technology radiology prior authorization requirement.
2. The provider was unaware that the member had current Medicaid eligibility or coverage.
3. The provider forgot to complete the required prior authorization process.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9702B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9883B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0631C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; **ARC 0632C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; **ARC 0823C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; **ARC 1151C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1696C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]

441—78.29(249A) Behavioral health services. Payment shall be made for medically necessary behavioral health services provided by a participating marital and family therapist, independent social worker, master social worker, mental health counselor, or certified alcohol and drug counselor within the practitioner's scope of practice pursuant to state law and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in this rule.

78.29(1) *Limitations.*

a. An assessment and a treatment plan are required.

b. Services provided by a licensed master social worker must be provided under the supervision of an independent social worker qualified to participate in the Medicaid program.

78.29(2) *Exclusions.* Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Services provided in a medical institution.

b. Services performed without relationship to a specific condition, risk factor, symptom, or complaint.

c. Services provided for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

d. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, and growth groups or marathons.

78.29(3) *Payment.*

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the member.

b. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Time spent with members shall be rounded to the quarter hour, where applicable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9649B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

441—78.30(249A) Birth centers. Payment will be made for prenatal, delivery, and postnatal services.

78.30(1) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.30(2) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a birth center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services.

78.31(1) *Covered hospital outpatient services.* Payment will be approved only for the following outpatient hospital services and medical services when provided on the licensed premises of the hospital or pursuant to subrule 78.31(5). Hospitals with alternate sites approved by the department of inspections and appeals are acceptable sites. All outpatient services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* are subject to a random sample retrospective review for medical necessity by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. All services may also be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. Services in paragraphs *"a"* to *"f"* shall be provided in hospitals on an outpatient basis and are subject to no further limitations except medical necessity of the service.

Services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* shall be provided by hospitals on an outpatient basis and must be certified by the department before payment may be made. Other limitations apply to these services.

a. Emergency service.
b. Outpatient surgery.
c. Laboratory, X-ray and other diagnostic services.
d. General or family medicine.
e. Follow-up or after-care specialty clinics.
f. Physical medicine and rehabilitation.
g. Alcoholism and substance abuse.
h. Eating disorders.
i. Cardiac rehabilitation.
j. Mental health.
k. Pain management.
l. Diabetic education.
m. Pulmonary rehabilitation.
n. Nutritional counseling for persons aged 20 and under.

78.31(2) *Requirements for all outpatient services.*

a. Need for service. It must be clearly established that the service meets a documented need in the area served by the hospital. There must be documentation of studies completed, consultations with other health care facilities and health care professionals in the area, community leaders, and organizations to determine the need for the service and to tailor the service to meet that particular need.

b. Professional direction. All outpatient services must be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor or osteopathic physician except for mental health services which may be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor, osteopathic physician, or certified health service provider in psychology.

c. Goals and objectives. The goals and objectives of the program must be clearly stated. Paragraphs *"d"* and *"f"* and the organization and administration of the program must clearly contribute to the fulfillment of the stated goals and objectives.

d. Treatment modalities used. The service must employ multiple treatment modalities and professional disciplines. The modalities and disciplines employed must be clearly related to the condition or disease being treated.

e. Criteria for selection and continuing treatment of patients. The condition or disease which is proposed to be treated must be clearly stated. Any indications for treatment or contraindications for treatment must be set forth together with criteria for determining the continued medical necessity of treatment.

f. Length of program. There must be established parameters that limit the program either in terms of its overall length or in terms of number of visits, etc.

g. Monitoring of services. The services provided by the program must be monitored and evaluated to determine the degree to which patients are receiving accurate assessments and effective treatment.

The monitoring of the services must be an ongoing plan and systematic process to identify problems in patient care or opportunities to improve patient care.

The monitoring and evaluation of the services are based on the use of clinical indicators that reflect those components of patient care important to quality.

h. Vaccines. In order to be paid for the outpatient administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.31(3) *Application for certification.* Hospital outpatient programs listed in subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"m,"* must submit an application to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit for certification before payment will be made. The provider services unit will review the application against the requirements for the specific type of outpatient service and notify the provider whether certification has been approved.

Applications will consist of a narrative providing the following information:

a. Documented need for the program including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

b. Goals and objectives of the program.

c. Organization and staffing including how the program fits with the rest of the hospital, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., hospital employee, contractual consultant.

d. Policies and procedures including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan and postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided, including treatment modalities.

e. Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

f. The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized, and whether the facility is part of the hospital license.

78.31(4) *Requirements for specific types of service.*

a. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

(1) Approval by joint commission or substance abuse commission. In addition to certification by the department, alcoholism and substance abuse programs must also be approved by either the joint commission on the accreditation of hospitals or the Iowa substance abuse commission.

(2) General characteristics. The services must be designed to identify and respond to the biological, psychological and social antecedents, influences and consequences associated with the recipient's dependence.

These needed services must be provided either directly by the facility or through referral, consultation or contractual arrangements or agreements.

Special treatment needs of recipients by reason of age, gender, sexual orientation, or ethnic origin are evaluated and services for children and adolescents (as well as adults, if applicable) address the

special needs of these age groups, including but not limited to, learning problems in education, family involvement, developmental status, nutrition, and recreational and leisure activities.

(3) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist and a substance abuse counselor certified by the Iowa board of substance abuse certification. Psychiatric consultation must be available and the number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted which shall include:

A history of the use of alcohol and other drugs including age of onset, duration, patterns, and consequences of use; use of alcohol and drugs by family members and types of and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive medical history and physical examination including the history of physical problems associated with dependence.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental status examination with special emphasis on immediate recall and recent and remote memory.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of alcoholism and other drug dependencies.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(5) Admission criteria. Both of the first two criteria and one additional criterion from the following list must be present for a patient to be accepted for treatment.

Alcohol or drugs taken in greater amounts over a longer period than the person intended.

Two or more unsuccessful efforts to cut down or control use of alcohol or drugs.

Continued alcohol or drug use despite knowledge of having a persistent or recurrent family, social, occupational, psychological, or physical problem that is caused or exacerbated by the use of alcohol or drugs.

Marked tolerance: the need for markedly increased amounts of alcohol or drugs (i.e., at least a 50 percent increase) in order to achieve intoxication or desired effect or markedly diminished effect with continued use of same amount.

Characteristic withdrawal symptoms.

Alcohol or drugs taken often to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms.

(6) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(7) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will reimburse for a maximum of 28 treatment days. Payment beyond 28 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

If an individual has completed all or part of the basic 28-day program, a repeat of the program will be reimbursed with justification. The program will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

b. Eating disorders.

(1) General characteristics. Eating disorders are characterized by gross disturbances in eating behavior. Eating disorders include anorexia nervosa, bulimia, or bulimarexia. Compulsive overeaters are not acceptable for this program.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by a facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist, a counselor with a master's or bachelor's degree and experience, a dietitian with a bachelor's degree and registered dietitian's certificate, and a licensed occupational therapist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and family orientation of the patient must be conducted. The assessment must include a weight history and a history of the patient's eating and dieting behavior, including binge eating, onset, patterns, and consequences. The assessment shall include the following:

A family history as well as self-assessment regarding chronic dieting, obesity, anorexia, bulimia, drug abuse, alcohol problems, depression, hospitalization for psychiatric reasons, and threatened or attempted suicide.

A history of purging behavior including frequency and history of vomiting, use of laxatives, history and frequency of use of diuretics, history and frequency of use of diet pills, ipecac, or any other weight control measures, and frequency of eating normal meals without vomiting.

A history of exercise behavior, including type, frequency, and duration.

A complete history of current alcohol and other drug use.

Any suicidal thoughts or attempts.

Sexual history, including sexual preference and activity. Sexual interest currently as compared to prior to the eating disorder is needed.

History of experiencing physical or sexual (incest or rape) abuse.

History of other counseling experiences.

Appropriate psychological assessment, including psychological orientation to the above questions.

A medical history, including a physical examination, covering the information listed in subparagraph (4) below.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job or school performance history, as appropriate.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission as appropriate.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(4) Admission criteria. In order to be accepted for treatment, the patient shall meet the diagnostic criteria for anorexia nervosa or bulimia as established by the DSM III R (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual, Third Edition, Revised).

In addition to the diagnostic criteria, the need for treatment will be determined by a demonstrable loss of control of eating behaviors and the failure of the patient in recent attempts at voluntary self-control of the problem. Demonstrable impairment, dysfunction, disruption or harm of physical health, emotional health (e.g., significant depression withdrawal, isolation, suicidal ideas), vocational or educational functioning, or interpersonal functioning (e.g., loss of relationships, legal difficulties) shall have occurred.

The need for treatment may be further substantiated by substance abuse, out-of-control spending, incidence of stealing to support habit, or compulsive gambling.

The symptoms shall have been present for at least six months and three of the following criteria must be present:

Medical criteria including endocrine and metabolic factors (e.g., amenorrhea, menstrual irregularities, decreased reflexes, cold intolerance, hypercarotenemia, parotid gland enlargement, lower respiration rate, hair loss, abnormal cholesterol or triglyceride levels).

Other cardiovascular factors including hypotension, hypertension, arrhythmia, ipecac poisoning, fainting, or bradycardia.

Renal considerations including diuretic abuse, dehydration, elevated BUN, renal calculi, edema, or hypokalemia.

Gastrointestinal factors including sore throats, mallery-weiss tears, decreased gastric emptying, constipation, abnormal liver enzymes, rectal bleeding, laxative abuse, or esophagitis.

Hematologic considerations including anemia, leukopenia, or thrombocytopenia.

Ear, nose, and throat factors including headaches or dizziness.

Skin considerations including lanugo or dry skin.

Aspiration pneumonia, a pulmonary factor.

The presence of severe symptoms and complications as evaluated and documented by the medical director may require a period of hospitalization to establish physical or emotional stability.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perceptions of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perceptions of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plans is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. Plans for discharge shall meet the requirements for discharge plans for alcohol and substance abuse patients in subrule 78.31(3), paragraph *"a,"* subparagraph (6).

(7) Restriction and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 30 days of a structured outpatient treatment program. Payment beyond 30 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

Eating disorder programs will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

Family counseling groups held in conjunction with the eating disorders program will be part of the overall treatment charge.

c. Cardiac rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Cardiac rehabilitation programs shall provide a supportive educational environment in which to facilitate behavior change with respect to the accepted cardiac risk factors, initiate prescribed exercise as a mode of facilitating the return of the patient to everyday activities by improving cardiovascular functional capacity and work performance, and promote a long-term commitment to lifestyle changes that could positively affect the course of the cardiovascular disease process.

(2) Treatment staff. Professional disciplines who must be represented on the treatment staff, either by employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are as follows:

At least one physician responsible for responding to emergencies must be physically present in the hospital when patients are receiving cardiac rehabilitation services. The physician must be trained and certified at least to the level of basic life support.

A medical consultant shall oversee the policies and procedures of the outpatient cardiac rehabilitation area. The director shall meet with the cardiac rehabilitation staff on a regular basis to review exercise prescriptions and any concerns of the team.

A cardiac rehabilitation nurse shall carry out the exercise prescription after assessment of the patient. The nurse shall be able to interpret cardiac disrhythmia and be able to initiate emergency action if necessary. The nurse shall assess and implement a plan of care for cardiac risk factor modification. The nurse shall have at least one year of experience in a coronary care unit.

A physical therapist shall offer expertise in unusual exercise prescriptions where a patient has an unusual exercise problem.

A dietitian shall assess the dietary needs of persons and appropriately instruct them on their prescribed diets.

A social worker shall provide counseling as appropriate and facilitate a spouse support group. A licensed occupational therapist shall be available as necessary.

(3) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program must be referred by the attending physician. The following conditions are eligible for the program:

Postmyocardial infarction (within three months postdischarge).

Postcardiac surgery (within three months postdischarge).

Poststreptokinase.

Postpercutaneous transluminal angioplasty (within three months postdischarge).

Patient with severe angina being treated medically because of client or doctor preference or inoperable cardiac disease.

(4) Physical environment and equipment. A cardiac rehabilitation unit must be an autonomous physical unit specifically equipped with the necessary telemetry monitoring equipment, exercise equipment, and appropriate equipment and supplies for cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The exercise equipment must have the capacity to measure the intensity, speed, and length of the exercises. The equipment must be periodically inspected and maintained in accordance with the hospital's preventive maintenance program.

(5) Medical records. Medical records for each cardiac rehabilitation patient shall consist of at least the following:

Referral form.

Physician's orders.

Laboratory reports.

Electrocardiogram reports.

History and physical examination.

Angiogram report, if applicable.

Operative report, if applicable.

Preadmission interview.

Exercise prescription.

Rehabilitation plan, including participant's goals.

Documentation for exercise sessions and progress notes.

Nurse's progress reports.

Discharge instructions.

(6) Discharge plan. The patient will be discharged from the program when the physician, staff, and patient agree that the work level is functional for them and little benefit could be derived from further continuation of the program, disrhythmia disturbances are resolved, and appropriate cardiovascular response to exercise is accomplished.

(7) Monitoring of services. The program should be monitored by the hospital on a periodic basis using measuring criteria for evaluating cardiac rehabilitation services provided.

(8) Restrictions and limitations. Payment will be made for a maximum of three visits per week for a period of 12 weeks. Payment beyond 12 weeks is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

d. Mental health.

(1) General characteristics. To be covered, mental health services must be prescribed by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology, provided under an individualized treatment plan and reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. This means the services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or the services must reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition.

(2) Individualized treatment plan. The individualized written plan of treatment shall be established by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology after any needed consultation with appropriate staff members. The plan must state the type, amount, frequency and duration of the services to be furnished and indicate the diagnoses and anticipated goals. (A plan is not required if only a few brief services will be furnished.)

(3) Supervision and evaluation. Services must be supervised and periodically evaluated by a physician, certified health service provider in psychology, or both within the scopes of their respective practices if clinically indicated to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized. The evaluation must be based on periodic consultation and conference with therapists and staff. The physician or certified health service provider in psychology must also provide supervision and direction to any therapist involved in the patient's treatment and see the patient periodically to evaluate the course of treatment and to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized and whether changes in direction or services are required.

(4) Reasonable expectation of improvement. Services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition. The treatment must at a minimum be designed to reduce or control the patient's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization and improve or maintain the patient's level of functioning.

It is not necessary that a course of therapy have as its goal restoration of the patient to the level of functioning exhibited prior to the onset of the illness although this may be appropriate for some patients. For many other patients, particularly those with long-term chronic conditions, control of symptoms and maintenance of a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization is an acceptable expectation of improvement. "Improvement" in this context is measured by comparing the effect of continuing versus discontinuing treatment. Where there is a reasonable expectation that if treatment services were withdrawn, the patient's condition would deteriorate, relapse further, or require hospitalization, this criterion would be met.

(5) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. The number of the above staff employed by the facility must be appropriate to the facility's patient load. The staff may be employees of the hospital, on contract, or the service may be provided through referral.

The diagnostic and treatment staff shall consist of a physician, a psychologist, social workers or counselors meeting the requirements for "mental health professionals" as set forth in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A).

(6) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted, which shall include:

A history of the mental health problem, including age of onset, duration, patterns of symptoms, consequences of symptoms, and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive clinical history, including the history of physical problems associated with the mental health problem. Appropriate referral for physical examination for determination of any communicable diseases.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental health examination, with special emphasis on any change in cognitive, social or emotional functioning.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of mental health problems.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support network, including family and peer relationship.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others, as available, with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems if applicable.

(7) Covered services. Services covered for the treatment of psychiatric conditions are:

1. Individual and group therapy with physicians, psychologists, social workers, counselors, or psychiatric nurses.

2. Occupational therapy services if the services require the skills of a qualified occupational therapist and must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist or by an occupational therapy assistant.

3. Drugs and biologicals furnished to outpatients for therapeutic purposes only if they are of the type which cannot be self-administered and are not "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

4. Activity therapies which are individualized and essential for the treatment of the patient's condition. The treatment plan must clearly justify the need for each particular therapy utilized and explain how it fits into the patient's treatment.

5. Family counseling services are covered only if the primary purpose of the counseling is the treatment of the patient's condition.

6. Partial hospitalization and day treatment services to reduce or control a person's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization, improve or maintain the person's level of functioning and minimize regression. These services include all psychiatric services needed by the patient during the day.

Partial hospitalization services means an active treatment program that provides intensive and structured support that assists persons during periods of acute psychiatric or psychological distress or during transition periods, generally following acute inpatient hospitalization episodes.

Service components may include individual and group therapy, reality orientation, stress management and medication management.

Services are provided for a period for four to eight hours per day.

Day treatment services means structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression and preventing hospitalization.

Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions, and training in medication management.

Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

7. Partial hospitalization and day treatment for persons aged 20 or under. Payment to a hospital will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the hospital is certified by the

department for hospital outpatient mental health services. All conditions for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall apply to hospitals. All conditions of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall be applicable for the partial hospitalization program for persons aged 20 or under with the exception that the maximum hours shall be 25 hours per week.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on coverage. The following are generally not covered except as indicated:

Activity therapies, group activities, or other services and programs which are primarily recreational or diversional in nature. Outpatient psychiatric day treatment programs that consist entirely of activity therapies are not covered.

Geriatric day-care programs, which provide social and recreational activities to older persons who need some supervision during the day while other family members are away from home. These programs are not covered because they are not considered reasonable and necessary for a diagnosed psychiatric disorder.

Vocational training. While occupational therapy may include vocational and prevocational assessment of training, when the services are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work setting, they are not covered.

(9) Frequency and duration of services. There are no specific limits on the length of time that services may be covered. There are many factors that affect the outcome of treatment. Among them are the nature of the illness, prior history, the goals of treatment, and the patient's response. As long as the evidence shows that the patient continues to show improvement in accordance with the individualized treatment plan and the frequency of services is within acceptable norms of medical practice, coverage will be continued.

(10) Documentation requirements. The provider shall develop and maintain sufficient written documentation to support each medical or remedial therapy, service, activity, or session for which billing is made. All outpatient mental health services shall include:

1. The specific services rendered.
2. The date and actual time the services were rendered.
3. Who rendered the services.
4. The setting in which the services were rendered.
5. The amount of time it took to deliver the services.
6. The relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care.
7. Updates describing the patient's progress.

For services that are not specifically included in the patient's treatment plan, a detailed explanation of how the services being billed relate to the treatment regimen and objectives contained in the patient's plan of care and the reason for the departure from the plan shall be given.

e. Pain management.

(1) Approval by commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities. In addition to certification by the department, pain management programs must also be approved by the commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities (CARF).

(2) General characteristics. A chronic pain management program shall provide coordinated, goal-oriented, interdisciplinary team services to reduce pain, improve quality of life, and decrease dependence on the health care system for persons with pain which interferes with physical, psychosocial, and vocational functioning.

(3) Treatment staff. Each person who provides treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a licensed physical therapist and a licensed clinical psychologist or psychiatrist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have had adequate medical evaluation and treatment in the months preceding admission to the program including an orthopedic or neurological consultation if the problem is back pain or a neurological evaluation if the underlying problem is headaches.

The person must be free of any underlying psychosis or severe neurosis.

The person cannot be toxic on any addictive drugs.

The person must be capable of self-care; including being able to get to meals and to perform activities of daily living.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with the family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of three weeks of a structured outpatient treatment program. When documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level, coverage may be extended an extra week.

A repeat of the entire program for any patient will be covered only if a different disease process is causing the pain or a significant change in life situation can be demonstrated.

f. Diabetic education.

(1) Certification by department of public health. In addition to certification by the department for Medicaid, diabetic education programs must also be certified by the department of public health. (See department of public health rules 641—Chapter 9.)

(2) General characteristics. An outpatient diabetes self-management education program shall provide instruction which will enable people with diabetes and their families to understand the diabetes disease process and the daily management of diabetes. People with diabetes must learn to balance their special diet and exercise requirements with drug therapy (insulin or oral agents). They must learn self-care techniques such as monitoring their own blood glucose. And often, they must learn to self-treat insulin reactions, protect feet that are numb and have seriously compromised circulation, and accommodate their regimen to changes in blood glucose because of stress or infections.

(3) Program staff. Each person who provides services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a registered dietitian and a licensed pharmacist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have Type I or Type II diabetes.

The person must be referred by the attending physician.

The person shall demonstrate an ability to follow through with self-management.

(5) Health assessment. An individualized and documented assessment of needs shall be developed with the patient's participation. Follow-up assessments, planning and identification of problems shall be provided.

(6) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a diabetic self-management education program. Diabetic education programs will include follow-up assessments at 3 and 12 months without charge. A complete diabetic education program is payable once in the lifetime of a recipient.

g. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Pulmonary rehabilitation is an individually tailored, multidisciplinary program through which accurate diagnosis, therapy, emotional support, and education stabilizes or reverses both the physio- and psychopathology of pulmonary diseases and attempts to return the patient to the highest possible functional capacity allowed by the pulmonary handicap and overall life situation.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented by the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract, or referral, are a physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), a respiratory therapist, a licensed physical therapist, and a registered nurse.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment must occur initially, including:

A diagnostic workup which entails proper identification of the patient's specific respiratory ailment, appropriate pulmonary function studies, a chest radiograph, an electrocardiogram and, when indicated, arterial blood gas measurements at rest and during exercise, sputum analysis and blood theophylline measurements.

Behavioral considerations include emotional screening assessments and treatment or counseling when required, estimating the patient's learning skills and adjusting the program to the patient's ability, assessing family and social support, potential employment skills, employment opportunities, and community resources.

(4) Admission criteria. Criteria include a patient's being diagnosed and symptomatic of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), having cardiac stability, social, family, and financial resources, ability to tolerate periods of sitting time; and being a nonsmoker for six months, or if a smoker, willingness to quit and a physician's order to participate anyway.

Factors which would make a person ineligible include acute or chronic illness that may interfere with rehabilitation, any illness or disease state that affects comprehension or retention of information, a strong history of medical noncompliance, unstable cardiac or cardiovascular problems, and orthopedic difficulties that would prohibit exercise.

(5) Plan of treatment. Individualized long- and short-term goals will be developed for each patient. The treatment goals will be based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specify the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patients and their families need to help determine and fully understand the goals, so that they realistically approach the treatment phase.

Patients are reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

Components of pulmonary rehabilitation to be included are physical therapy and relaxation techniques, exercise conditioning or physical conditioning for those with exercise limitations, respiratory therapy, education, an emphasis on the importance of smoking cessation, and nutritional information.

(6) Discharge plan. Ongoing care will generally be the responsibility of the primary care physician. Periodic reassessment will be conducted to evaluate progress and allow for educational reinforcement.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 25 treatment days. Payment beyond 25 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

h. Nutritional counseling. Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a hospital for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected

as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.31(5) *Services rendered by advanced registered nurse practitioners certified in family, pediatric, or psychiatric mental health specialties and employed by a hospital.* Rescinded IAB 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.32(249A) Area education agencies. Payment will be made for physical therapy, occupational therapy, psychological evaluations and counseling, psychotherapy, speech-language therapy, and audiological, nursing, and vision services provided by an area education agency (AEA). Services shall be provided directly by the AEA or through contractual arrangement with the AEA.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.33(249A) Case management services.

78.33(1) Payment will be approved for targeted case management services that are provided pursuant to 441—Chapter 90 to:

a. Members who are 18 years of age or over and have a primary diagnosis of mental retardation, developmental disabilities, or chronic mental illness as defined in rule 441—90.1(249A).

b. Members who are under 18 years of age and are receiving services under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver or children's mental health waiver.

78.33(2) Notwithstanding subrule 78.33(1), payment shall not be made for targeted case management services for members who are enrolled in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health to receive habilitation pursuant to rule 441—78.27(249A) and are enrolled in an integrated health home as described in rule 441—78.53(249A). Members enrolled in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health for habilitation and an integrated health home shall receive care coordination in lieu of case management.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9588B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

441—78.34(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.34(1) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.34(2) *Home health services.* Home health services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit.

a. Components of the service include, but are not limited to:

(1) Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

(2) Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

(3) Helping a client with toileting.

(4) Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

(5) Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

(6) Assisting with oral medications ordered by the physician which are ordinarily self-administered.

(7) Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

(8) Accompaniment to medical services or transport to and from school.

b. In some cases, a nurse may provide home health services if the health of the client is such that the agency is unable to place an aide in that situation due to limitations by state law or in the event that the agency's Medicare certification requirements prohibit the aide from providing the service. It is not permitted for the convenience of the provider.

c. Skilled nursing care is not covered.

78.34(3) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.34(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services which are included in the plan of treatment approved by the physician and which are provided by licensed nurses to consumers in the home and community. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include all nursing tasks recognized by the Iowa board of nursing. A unit of service is a visit.

78.34(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite, or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.34(6) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the member and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C) to facilitate home management of the member and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the member's family or other caregiver to provide care and for the purpose of helping the member and those caring for the member to adjust to the member's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the member's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the member.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver member or the waiver member and the member's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is 15 minutes. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if

the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.34(7) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.34(7)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.34(7)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may

be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.34(8) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

(1) Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

(2) The case manager or service worker shall encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.34(10) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The required components of the system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.34(11) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement that meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.34(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(13) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS health and disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Home-delivered meals.
4. Homemaker service.
5. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.34(13)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.34(13)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.34(13)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
2. Collecting and processing timecards.
3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.34(14) *General service standards.* All ill and handicapped waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by an occupational therapist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.36(249A) Hospice services.

78.36(1) *General characteristics.* A hospice is a public agency or private organization or a subdivision of either that is primarily engaged in providing care to terminally ill individuals. A hospice provides palliative and supportive services to meet the physical, psychosocial, social and spiritual needs of a terminally ill individual and the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual regardless of where the individual resides. Hospice services are those services to control pain and provide support to individuals to continue life with as little disruption as possible.

a. Covered services. Covered services shall include, in accordance with Medicare guidelines, the following:

(1) Nursing care.

(2) Medical social services.

(3) Physician services.

(4) Counseling services provided to the terminally ill individual and the individual's family members or other persons caring for the individual at the individual's place of residence, including bereavement, dietary, and spiritual counseling.

(5) Short-term inpatient care provided in a participating hospice inpatient unit or a participating hospital or nursing facility that additionally meets the special hospice standards regarding staffing and patient areas for pain control, symptom management and respite purposes.

(6) Medical appliances and supplies, including drugs and biologicals, as needed for the palliation and management of the individual's terminal illness and related conditions, except for "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

(7) Homemaker and home health aide services.

(8) Physical therapy, occupational therapy and speech-language pathology unless this provision has been waived under the Medicare program for a specific provider.

(9) Other items or services specified in the resident's plan that would otherwise be paid under the Medicaid program.

Nursing care, medical social services, and counseling are core hospice services and must routinely be provided directly by hospice employees. The hospice may contract with other providers to provide the remaining services. Bereavement counseling, consisting of counseling services provided after the individual's death to the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual, is a required hospice service but is not reimbursable.

b. Noncovered services.

(1) Covered services not related to the terminal illness. In accordance with Medicare guidelines, all medical services related to the terminal illness are the responsibility of the hospice. Services unrelated to the terminal illness are to be billed separately by the respective provider.

(2) Administrative duties performed by the medical director, any hospice-employed physician, or any consulting physician are included in the normal hospice rates. Patient care provided by the medical director, hospice-employed physician, attending physician, or consulting physician is separately reimbursable. Payment to the attending or consulting physician includes other partners in practice.

(3) Hospice care provided by a hospice other than the hospice designated by the individual unless provided under arrangements made by the designated hospice.

(4) AZT (Retrovir) and other curative antiviral drugs targeted at the human immunodeficiency virus for the treatment of AIDS.

78.36(2) *Categories of care.* Hospice care entails the following four categories of daily care. Guidelines for core and other services must be adhered to for all categories of care.

a. Routine home care is care provided in the place of residence that is not continuous.

b. Continuous home care is provided only during a period of crisis when an individual requires continuous care which is primarily nursing care to achieve palliation or management of acute medical symptoms. Nursing care must be provided by either a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse and a nurse must be providing care for more than half of the period of care. A minimum of eight hours of care per day must be provided during a 24-hour day to qualify as continuous care. Homemaker and aide services may also be provided to supplement the nursing care.

c. Inpatient respite care is provided to the individual only when necessary to relieve the family members or other persons caring for the individual at home. Respite care may be provided only on an occasional basis and may not be reimbursed for more than five consecutive days at a time. Respite care may not be provided when the individual is a resident of a nursing facility.

d. General inpatient care is provided in periods of acute medical crisis when the individual is hospitalized or in a participating hospice inpatient unit or nursing facility for pain control or acute or chronic symptom management.

78.36(3) *Residence in a nursing facility.* For purposes of the Medicaid hospice benefit, a nursing facility can be considered the residence of a beneficiary. When the person does reside in a nursing facility, the requirement that the care of a resident of a nursing facility must be provided under the immediate direction of either the facility or the resident's personal physician does not apply if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The resident is terminally ill.

b. The resident has elected to receive hospice services under the Medicaid program from a Medicaid-enrolled hospice program.

c. The nursing facility and the Medicaid-enrolled hospice program have entered into a written agreement under which the hospice program takes full responsibility for the professional management of the resident's hospice care and the facility agrees to provide room and board to the resident.

78.36(4) *Approval for hospice benefits.* Payment will be approved for hospice services to individuals who are certified as terminally ill, that is, the individuals have a medical prognosis that their life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course, and who elect hospice care rather than active treatment for the illness.

a. Physician certification process. The hospice must obtain certification that an individual is terminally ill in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The hospice may obtain verbal orders to initiate hospice service from the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The verbal order shall be noted in the patient's record. The verbal order must be given within two days of the start of care and be followed up in writing no later than eight calendar days after hospice care is initiated. The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course.

(2) When verbal orders are not secured, the hospice must obtain, no later than two calendar days after hospice care is initiated, written certification signed by the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less, if the illness runs its normal course.

(3) Hospice care benefit periods consist of up to two periods of 90 days each and an unlimited number of subsequent 60-day periods as elected by the individual. The medical director or a physician must recertify at the beginning of each benefit period that the individual is terminally ill.

b. Election procedures. Individuals who are dually eligible for Medicare and Medicaid must receive hospice coverage under Medicare.

(1) Election statement. An individual, or individual's representative, elects to receive the hospice benefit by filing an election statement, Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, with a particular hospice. The hospice may provide the individual with another election form to use provided the form includes the following information:

1. Identification of the hospice that will provide the care.
2. Acknowledgment that the recipient has been given a full understanding of hospice care.
3. Acknowledgment that the recipient waives the right to regular Medicaid benefits, except for payment to the regular physician and treatment for medical conditions unrelated to the terminal illness.
4. Acknowledgment that recipients are not responsible for copayment or other deductibles.
5. The recipient's Medicaid number.
6. The effective date of election.
7. The recipient's signature.

(2) Change of designation. An individual may change the designation of the particular hospice from which the individual elects to receive hospice care one time only.

(3) Effective date. An individual may designate an effective date for the hospice benefit that begins with the first day of the hospice care or any subsequent day of hospice care, but an individual may not designate an effective date that is earlier than the date that the election is made.

(4) Duration of election. The election to receive hospice care will be considered to continue until one of the following occurs:

1. The individual dies.
2. The individual or the individual's representative revokes the election.
3. The individual's situation changes so that the individual no longer qualifies for the hospice benefit.
4. The hospice elects to terminate the recipient's enrollment in accordance with the hospice's established discharge policy.

(5) Revocation. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, is completed when an individual or the individual's representative revokes the hospice benefit allowed under Medicaid. When an individual revokes the election of Medicaid coverage of hospice care, the individual resumes Medicaid coverage of the benefits waived when hospice care was elected.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS elderly waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.37(1) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.37(2) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.

4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.

2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.37(3) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service include:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.37(4) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.37(5) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous, hypodermoclysis, and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's condition and needs.

A unit of service is one visit. Nursing care service can pay for a maximum of eight nursing visits per month for intermediate level of care persons. There is no limit on the maximum visits for skilled level of care persons.

78.37(6) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would

provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.37(7) *Chore services.* Chore services provide assistance with the household maintenance activities listed in paragraph 78.37(7)*"a,"* as necessary to allow a member to remain in the member's own home safely and independently. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

a. Chore services are limited to the following services:

(1) Window and door maintenance, such as hanging screen windows and doors, replacing windowpanes, and washing windows;

(2) Minor repairs to walls, floors, stairs, railings and handles;

(3) Heavy cleaning which includes cleaning attics or basements to remove fire hazards, moving heavy furniture, extensive wall washing, floor care, painting, and trash removal;

(4) Lawn mowing and removal of snow and ice from sidewalks and driveways.

b. Leaf raking, bush and tree trimming, trash burning, stick removal, and tree removal are not covered services.

78.37(8) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.37(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.37(10) *Mental health outreach.* Mental health outreach services are services provided in a recipient's home to identify, evaluate, and provide treatment and psychosocial support. The services can only be provided on the basis of a referral from the consumer's interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2). A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through nonemergency medical transportation, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip.

78.37(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(13) *Assistive devices.* Assistive devices means practical equipment products to assist persons with activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living to allow the person more independence. They include, but are not limited to: long-reach brush, extra long shoehorn, nonslip grippers to pick up and reach items, dressing aids, shampoo rinse tray and inflatable shampoo tray, double-handled cup and sipper lid. A unit is an item.

a. The service shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the services available under the Medicaid state plan.

b. The service shall be provided following prior approval by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.37(14) *Senior companion.* Senior companion services are nonmedical care supervision, oversight, and respite. Companions may assist with such tasks as meal preparation, laundry, shopping and light housekeeping tasks. This service cannot provide hands-on nursing or medical care. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(15) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.37(15)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.37(15)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual, agency or assisted living facility that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Assisted living agreements with Iowa Medicaid members must specify the services to be considered covered under the assisted living occupancy agreement and those CDAC services to be covered under the elderly waiver. The funding stream for each service must be identified.

(3) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care individual and agency providers must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Assisted living facilities may choose to use Form 470-4389 or may devise another system that adheres to the requirements of rule 441—79.3(249A). Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual, agency or assisted living facility. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing

programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.37(16) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS elderly waiver are:

1. Assistive devices.
2. Chore service.
3. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
4. Home and vehicle modification.
5. Home-delivered meals.
6. Homemaker service.
7. Basic individual respite care.
8. Senior companion.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.37(16)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or assistive device. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or an assistive device. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or device.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.37(16)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.37(16)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. *Employment agreement.* Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. *Responsibilities of the independent support broker.* The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.37(17) *Case management services.* Case management services are services that assist Medicaid members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Case management is provided at the direction of the member and the interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2).

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Case management shall not include the provision of direct services by the case managers.

c. Payment for case management shall not be made until the consumer is enrolled in the waiver. Payment shall be made only for case management services performed on behalf of the consumer during a month when the consumer is enrolled.

78.37(18) *Assisted living on-call service.* The assisted living on-call service provides staff on call 24 hours per day to meet a member's scheduled, unscheduled, and unpredictable needs in a manner that promotes maximum dignity and independence and provides safety and security. A unit of service is one day. To determine units of service provided, the provider will use census information based on member bed status each day.

78.37(19) *General service standards.* All elderly waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0545C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.38(1) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the member and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C) to facilitate home management of the member and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the member's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the member and those caring for the member to adjust to the member's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the member's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the member.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver member or the waiver member and the member's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is 15 minutes. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.38(2) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service are:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.38(3) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.38(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services; and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's conditions and needs. A unit of service is a visit.

78.38(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.38(6) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.38(7) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.38(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.38(8)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.38(8)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service

component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensive, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.38(9) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home-delivered meals.
3. Homemaker service.
4. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(3).

(6) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.

6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.38(9)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.38(9)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.38(9)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.
(3) Verify employee qualifications.
(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.
(5) Determine employee duties.
(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.
(7) Schedule employees.
(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.38(10) *General service standards.* All AIDS/HIV waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Payment shall be made for services as defined in Section 1905(a)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act.

78.39(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.39(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.39(3) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a federally qualified health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Payment shall be approved for services provided by advanced registered nurse practitioners within their scope of practice and the limitations of state law, with the exception of services not payable to physicians under rule 441—78.1(249A) or otherwise not payable under any other applicable rule.

78.40(1) *Direct payment.* Payment shall be made to advanced registered nurse practitioners directly, without regard to whether the advanced registered nurse practitioner is employed by or associated with a physician, hospital, birth center, clinic or other health care provider recognized under state law. An established protocol between a physician and the advanced registered nurse practitioner shall not cause an advanced registered nurse practitioner to be considered auxiliary personnel of a physician, or an employee of a hospital, birth center, or clinic.

78.40(2) *Location of service.* Payment shall be approved for services rendered in any location in which the advanced registered nurse practitioner is legally authorized to provide services under state law. The nurse practitioner shall have promptly available the necessary equipment and personnel to handle emergencies.

78.40(3) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.40(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, an advanced registered nurse practitioner must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.40(5) *Prenatal risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.41(249A) HCBS intellectual disability waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.41(1) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. Available components of the service are personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities.

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions that interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service will provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at a 15-minute rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live within the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Maintenance and room and board costs are not reimbursable.

f. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) Fifteen minutes when subparagraph 78.41(1)*"f"*(1) does not apply.

g. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 20,440 15-minute units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year when 20,496 15-minute units are available.

h. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

i. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

78.41(2) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential, supported community living, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

i. Payment for respite services shall not exceed $7,262 per the member's waiver year.

78.41(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. The personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of the system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.

4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.

2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.41(4) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.41(5) *Nursing services.* Nursing services are individualized in-home medical services provided by licensed nurses. Services shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services and be included in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

a. A unit of service is one hour.

b. A maximum of ten units are available per week.

78.41(6) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the member which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). Services shall include unskilled medical services and shall exceed those services provided under HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living. Instruction, supervision, support or assistance in personal hygiene, bathing, and daily living shall be provided under supported community living.

a. Services shall be included in the member's service plan.

b. A unit is one hour.

c. A maximum of 14 units are available per week.

78.41(7) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are individualized services associated with obtaining and maintaining competitive paid employment in the least restrictive environment possible, provided to individuals for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely and who, because of their disability, need intense and ongoing support to perform in a work setting. Individual placements are the preferred service model. Covered services are those listed in paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* that address the disability-related challenges to securing and keeping a job.

a. Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a member for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the member and the interdisciplinary team described in 441—subrule 83.67(1) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet a person's employment needs. Second, the member's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the member's case manager must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

(1) Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A member may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the member may include:

1. Job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities.

2. Job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy.

3. Customized job development services specific to the member.

(2) Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining members in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in 441—subrule 83.67(1). Employer development services may be provided only to members who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the member holds the job for 30 days. A member may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the member is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include:

1. Developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual members when appropriate.

2. Job analysis for a specific job.

3. Development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities.

4. Identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer.

5. Providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary.

6. Providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the member's customized training plan.

(3) Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the member in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the member's employment goals. A unit of service is 15 minutes. A maximum of 104 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include:

1. Job opening identification with the member.

2. Assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews.

3. Work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

b. Supports to maintain employment.

(1) Covered services provided to or on behalf of the member associated with maintaining competitive paid employment are the following:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.

2. Job coaching.

3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.

4. Assisting the member to use skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.

5. Consumer-directed attendant care services as defined in subrule 78.41(8).

6. Assistance with time management.

7. Assistance with appropriate grooming.

8. Employment-related supportive contacts.

9. Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability. Other forms of community transportation (including car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, and volunteers) must be attempted before transportation is provided as a supported employment service.

10. On-site vocational assessment after employment.

11. Employer consultation.

(2) Services for maintaining employment may include services associated with sustaining members in a team of no more than eight individuals with disabilities in a teamwork or "enclave" setting.

(3) A unit of service is 15 minutes.

(4) A maximum of 160 units may be received per week.

c. The following requirements apply to all supported employment services:

(1) Employment-related adaptations required to assist the member within the performance of the member's job functions shall be provided by the provider as part of the services.

(2) Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability shall be provided by the provider as part of the services. Other forms of community transportation (car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) must be attempted before the service provider provides transportation.

(3) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities. In the performance of job duties at any site where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the member must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(4) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention. Each provider contact shall be documented.

(5) Documentation that services provided are not currently available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Public Law 94-142 shall be maintained in the provider file of each member.

(6) All services shall be identified in the member's service plan maintained pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

(7) The following services are not covered:

1. Services involved in placing or maintaining members in day activity programs, work activity programs or sheltered workshop programs;

2. Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships;

3. Tuition for education or vocational training; or

4. Individual advocacy that is not member specific.

(8) Services to maintain employment shall not be provided simultaneously with day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs, other HCBS services, or other Medicaid services. However, services to obtain a job and services to maintain employment may be provided simultaneously for the purpose of job advancement or job change.

78.41(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.41(8)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.41(8)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.41(9) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.41(10) *Residential-based supported community living services.* Residential-based supported community living services are medical or remedial services provided to children under the age of 18 while living outside their home in a residential-based living environment furnished by the residential-based supported community living service provider. The services eliminate barriers to family reunification or develop self-help skills for maximum independence.

a. Allowable service components are the following:

(1) Daily living skills development. These are services to develop the child's ability to function independently in the community on a daily basis, including training in food preparation, maintenance of living environment, time and money management, personal hygiene, and self-care.

(2) Social skills development. These are services to develop a child's communication and socialization skills, including interventions to develop a child's ability to solve problems, resolve conflicts, develop appropriate relationships with others, and develop techniques for controlling behavior.

(3) Family support development. These are services necessary to allow a child to return to the child's family or another less restrictive service environment. These services must include counseling and therapy sessions that involve both the child and the child's family at least 50 percent of the time and that focus on techniques for dealing with the special care needs of the child and interventions needed to alleviate behaviors that are disruptive to the family or other group living unit.

(4) Counseling and behavior intervention services. These are services to halt, control, or reverse stress and social, emotional, or behavioral problems that threaten or have negatively affected the child's stability. Activities under this service include counseling and behavior intervention with the child, including interventions to ameliorate problem behaviors.

b. Residential-based supported community living services must also address the ordinary daily-living needs of the child, excluding room and board, such as needs for safety and security, social functioning, and other medical care.

c. Residential-based supported community living services do not include services associated with vocational needs, academics, day care, Medicaid case management, other case management, or any other services that the child can otherwise obtain through Medicaid.

d. Room and board costs are not reimbursable as residential-based supported community living services.

e. The scope of service shall be identified in the child's service plan pursuant to 441—paragraph 77.37(23)*"d."*

f. Residential-based supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services provided under an HCBS waiver or otherwise provided under the Medicaid program.

g. A unit of service is a day.

h. The maximum number of units of residential-based supported community living services available per child is 365 daily units per state fiscal year, except in a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

78.41(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through nonemergency medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living service when the transportation costs are included within the supported community living reimbursement rate.

78.41(12) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.41(13) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are services that are aimed at preparing a member for paid or unpaid employment, but that are not job-task oriented. These services include teaching the member concepts necessary for job readiness, such as following directions, attending to tasks, task completion, problem solving, and safety and mobility training.

a. Prevocational services are intended to have a more generalized result as opposed to vocational training for a specific job or supported employment. Services include activities that are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills but at more generalized habilitative goals, and are reflected in a habilitative plan that focuses on general habilitative rather than specific employment objectives.

b. Prevocational services do not include:

(1) Services defined in Section 4(a)(4) of the 1975 amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1404(16) and (17)) that are otherwise available to the member through a state or local education agency.

(2) Vocational rehabilitation services that are otherwise available to the member through a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

c. A unit of service is a full day (4.25 to 8 hours) or an hour (for up to 4 hours per day).

78.41(14) *Day habilitation services.*

a. Scope. Day habilitation services are services that assist or support the member in developing or maintaining life skills and community integration. Services must enable or enhance the member's intellectual functioning, physical and emotional health and development, language and communication development, cognitive functioning, socialization and community integration, functional skill development, behavior management, responsibility and self-direction, daily living activities, self-advocacy skills, or mobility.

b. Family training option. Day habilitation services may include training families in treatment and support methodologies or in the care and use of equipment. Family training may be provided in the member's home. The unit of service is 15 minutes. The units of services payable are limited to a maximum of 40 units per month.

c. Unit of service. Except as provided in paragraph 78.41(14)*"b,"* the unit of service is 15 minutes (for up to 16 units per day) or a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day).

d. Exclusions.

(1) Services shall not be provided in the member's home, except as provided in paragraph *"b."* For this purpose, services provided in a residential care facility where the member lives are not considered to be provided in the member's home.

(2) Services shall not include vocational or prevocational services and shall not involve paid work.

(3) Services shall not duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(4) Services shall not be provided simultaneously with other Medicaid-funded services.

78.41(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS intellectual disabilities waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Supported community living.
7. Supported employment.
8. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.41(15)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.

6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.41(15)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.41(15)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:
1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:
1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.41(16) *General service standards.* All intellectual disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.42(249A) Pharmacies administering influenza vaccine to children. Payment will be made to a pharmacy for the administration of influenza vaccine available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program administered by the department of public health if the pharmacy is enrolled in the VFC program. Payment will be made for the vaccine only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9132B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9316B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services. Payment shall be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS brain injury waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.43(1) *Case management services.* Individual case management services means services that assist members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. The service shall be delivered in such a way as to enhance the capabilities of consumers and their families to exercise their rights and responsibilities as citizens in the community. The goal is to enhance the ability of the consumer to exercise choice, make decisions, take risks that are a typical part of life, and fully participate as members of the community.

c. The case manager must develop a relationship with the consumer so that the abilities, needs and desires of the consumer can be clearly identified and communicated and the case manager can help to ensure that the system and specific services are responsive to the needs of the individual consumers.

d. Members who are eligible for targeted case management are not eligible for case management as a waiver service.

78.43(2) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. The basic components of the service may include, but are not limited to, personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are those activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The service excludes transportation to and from work or day programs.

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions which interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service shall provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at a 15-minute rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. Children must first access all other services for which they are eligible and which are appropriate to meet their needs before accessing the HCBS brain injury waiver services. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live in the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) Fifteen minutes when subparagraph 78.43(2)*"e"*(1) does not apply.

f. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 33,580 15-minute units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 33,672 15-minute units are available.

g. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

h. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, transportation, personal assistance, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS brain injury waiver.

78.43(3) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite care cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, supported community living services, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.43(4) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are individualized services associated with obtaining and maintaining competitive paid employment in the least restrictive environment possible, provided to individuals for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely and who, because of their disability, need intense and ongoing support to perform in a work setting. Individual placements are the preferred service model. Covered services are those listed in paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* that address the disability-related challenges to securing and keeping a job.

a. Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a member for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the member and the interdisciplinary team described in rule 441—83.87(249A) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet the member's employment needs. Second, the member's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the member's case manager must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

(1) Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A member may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the member may include:

1. Job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities.

2. Job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy.

3. Customized job development services specific to the member.

(2) Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining members in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in rule 441—83.87(249A). Employer development services may be provided only to members who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the member holds the job for 30 days. A member may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the member is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include:

1. Developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual members when appropriate.

2. Job analysis for a specific job.

3. Development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities.

4. Identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer.

5. Providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary.

6. Providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the member's customized training plan.

(3) Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided to the member for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the member in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the member's

employment goals. A unit of service is 15 minutes. A maximum of 104 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include:

1. Job opening identification with the member.
2. Assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews.
3. Work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

b. Supports to maintain employment.

(1) Covered services provided to or on behalf of the member associated with maintaining competitive paid employment are the following:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assisting the member to use skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.
5. Consumer-directed attendant care services as defined in subrule 78.43(13).
6. Assistance with time management.
7. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
8. Employment-related supportive contacts.
9. Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability. Other forms of community transportation (including car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, and volunteers) must be attempted before transportation is provided as a supported employment service.
10. On-site vocational assessment after employment.
11. Employer consultation.

(2) Services for maintaining employment may include services associated with sustaining members in a team of no more than eight individuals with disabilities in a teamwork or "enclave" setting.

(3) A unit of service is 15 minutes.

(4) A maximum of 160 units may be received per week.

c. The following requirements apply to all supported employment services:

(1) Employment-related adaptations required to assist the member within the performance of the member's job functions shall be provided by the provider as part of the services.

(2) Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability shall be provided by the provider as part of the services. Other forms of community transportation (car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) must be attempted before the service provider provides transportation.

(3) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities. In the performance of job duties at any site where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the member must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(4) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention. Each provider contact shall be documented.

(5) Documentation that services provided are not currently available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Public Law 94-142 shall be maintained in the provider file of each member.

(6) All services shall be identified in the member's service plan maintained pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

(7) The following services are not covered:

1. Services involved in placing or maintaining members in day activity programs, work activity programs or sheltered workshop programs;
2. Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships;
3. Tuition for education or vocational training; or

4. Individual advocacy that is not member specific.

(8) Services to maintain employment shall not be provided simultaneously with day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs, other HCBS services, or other Medicaid services. However, services to obtain a job and services to maintain employment may be provided simultaneously for the purpose of job advancement or job change.

78.43(5) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The case manager or service worker may encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.43(6) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.43(7) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through nonemergency medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living service when the transportation costs are included within the supported community living reimbursement rate.

78.43(8) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a brain injury and which:

(1) Provide for health and safety of the member,

(2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,

(3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and

(4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Electronic aids and organizers.

(2) Medicine dispensing devices.

(3) Communication devices.

(4) Bath aids.

(5) Noncovered environmental control units.

(6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service. Each month within the 12-month period, the service worker shall encumber an amount within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the amount of the equipment cost is reached.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

(1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and

(2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.43(9) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.43(10) *Family counseling and training services.* Family counseling and training services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and the family with whom the consumer lives, or who routinely provide care to the consumer to increase the consumer's or family members' capabilities to maintain and care for the consumer in the community. Counseling may include helping the consumer or the consumer's family members with crisis, coping strategies, stress reduction, management of depression, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with the effects of a brain injury. It may include the use of treatment regimes as specified in the ITP. Periodic training updates may be necessary to safely maintain the consumer in the community.

Family may include spouse, children, friends, or in-laws of the consumer. Family does not include individuals who are employed to care for the consumer.

78.43(11) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are services which are aimed at preparing a member for paid or unpaid employment, but which are not job-task oriented. These services include teaching the member concepts necessary for job readiness, such as following directions, attending to tasks, task completion, problem solving, and safety and mobility training.

a. Prevocational services are intended to have a more generalized result as opposed to vocational training for a specific job or supported employment. Services include activities which are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills but at more generalized habilitative goals and are reflected in a habilitative plan which focuses on general habilitative rather than specific employment objectives.

b. Prevocational services do not include:

(1) Services defined in Section 4(a)(4) of the 1975 amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1404(16) and (17)) which are otherwise available to the member through a state or local education agency, or

(2) Vocational rehabilitation services which are otherwise available to the member through a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

c. A unit of service is a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day) or an hour (for up to 4 hours per day).

78.43(12) *Behavioral programming.* Behavioral programming consists of individually designed strategies to increase the consumer's appropriate behaviors and decrease the consumer's maladaptive behaviors which have interfered with the consumer's ability to remain in the community. Behavioral programming includes:

a. A complete assessment of both appropriate and maladaptive behaviors.

b. Development of a structured behavioral intervention plan which should be identified in the ITP.

c. Implementation of the behavioral intervention plan.

d. Ongoing training and supervision to caregivers and behavioral aides.

e. Periodic reassessment of the plan.

Types of appropriate behavioral programming include, but are not limited to, clinical redirection, token economies, reinforcement, extinction, modeling, and over-learning.

78.43(13) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.43(13)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.43(13)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may

be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.43(14) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.43(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS brain injury waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Specialized medical equipment.
7. Supported community living.
8. Supported employment.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for these services may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.43(15)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.43(15)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.43(15)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides

services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
2. Collecting and processing timecards.
3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.43(16) *General service standards.* All brain injury waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.44(249A) Lead inspection services. Payment shall be approved for lead inspection services. This service shall be provided for children who have had two venous blood lead levels of 15 to 19 micrograms per deciliter or one venous level greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter. This service includes, but is not limited to, X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF) readings, visual examination of paint, preventive education of the resident and homeowner, health education about lead poisoning, and a written report to the family, homeowner, medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.45(249A) Assertive community treatment. Assertive community treatment (ACT) services are comprehensive, integrated, and intensive outpatient services provided by a multidisciplinary team under the supervision of a psychiatrist. ACT services are directed toward the rehabilitation of behavioral, social, or emotional deficits or the amelioration of symptoms of a mental disorder. Most services are delivered in the member's home or another community setting.

78.45(1) *Applicability.* ACT services may be provided only to a member who meets all of the following criteria:

a. The member is at least 17 years old.

b. The member has a severe and persistent mental illness or complex mental health symptomatology. A severe and persistent mental illness is a psychiatric disorder that causes symptoms and impairments in basic mental and behavioral processes that produce distress and major functional disability in adult role functioning (such as social, personal, family, educational or vocational roles). Specifically, the member has a degree of impairment arising from a psychiatric disorder such that:

(1) The member does not have the resources or skills necessary to maintain an adequate level of functioning in the home or community environment without assistance or support;

(2) The member's judgment, impulse control, or cognitive perceptual abilities are compromised; and

(3) The member exhibits significant impairment in social, interpersonal, or familial functioning.

c. The member has a validated principal mental health diagnosis consistent with a severe and persistent mental illness. For this purpose, a mental health diagnosis means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, published by the American Psychiatric Association, excluding neurodevelopmental disorders, substance-related disorders, personality disorders, medication-induced movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention. Members with a primary diagnosis of substance-related disorder, developmental disability, or organic disorder are not eligible for ACT services.

d. The member needs a consistent team of professionals and multiple mental health and support services to maintain the member in the community and reduce hospitalizations, as evidenced by:

(1) A pattern of repeated treatment failures with at least two hospitalizations within the previous 24 months, or

(2) A need for multiple or combined mental health and basic living supports to prevent the need for a more intrusive level of care.

e. The member presents a reasonable likelihood that ACT services will lead to specific, observable improvements in the member's functioning and assist the member in achieving or maintaining community tenure. Specifically, the member:

(1) Is medically stable;

(2) Does not require a level of care that includes more intensive medical monitoring;

(3) Presents a low risk to self, others, or property, with treatment and support; and

(4) Lives independently in the community or demonstrates a capacity to live independently and move from a dependent residential setting to independent living.

f. At the time of admission, the member has a comprehensive assessment that includes psychiatric history, medical history, work and educational history, substance use, problems with activities of daily living, social interests, and family relationships.

g. The member has a written treatment plan containing a work evaluation and the necessary psychiatric rehabilitation treatment and support services. The plan shall identify:

(1) Treatment objectives and outcomes,

(2) The expected frequency and duration of each service,

(3) The location where the services will be provided,

(4) A crisis plan, and

(5) The schedule for updates of the treatment plan.

78.45(2) *Services.* The ACT team shall participate in all mental health services provided to the member and shall provide 24-hour service for the psychiatric needs of the member. Available ACT services are:

a. Evaluation and medication management.

(1) The evaluation portion of ACT services consists of a comprehensive mental health evaluation and assessment of the member by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

(2) Medication management consists of the prescription and management of medication by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant to respond to the member's complaints and symptoms. A psychiatric registered nurse assists in this management by contact with the member regarding medications and their effect on the member's complaints and symptoms.

b. Integrated therapy and counseling for mental health and substance abuse. This service consists of direct counseling for treatment of mental health and substance abuse symptoms by a psychiatrist, licensed mental health professional, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or substance abuse specialist. Individual counseling is provided by other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or licensed mental health practitioner.

c. Skill teaching. Skill teaching consists of side-by-side demonstration and observation of daily living activities by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

d. Community support. Community support is provided by a licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Community support consists of the following activities focused on recovery and rehabilitation:

(1) Personal and home skills training to assist the member to develop and maintain skills for self-direction and coping with the living situation.

(2) Community skills training to assist the member in maintaining a positive level of participation in the community through development of socialization skills and personal coping skills.

e. Medication monitoring. Medication monitoring services are provided by a psychiatric nurse and other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or psychiatric nurse and consist of:

(1) Monitoring the member's day-to-day functioning, medication compliance, and access to medications; and

(2) Ensuring that the member keeps appointments.

f. Case management for treatment and service plan coordination. Case management consists of the development by the ACT team of an individualized treatment and service plan, including personalized goals and outcomes, to address the member's medical symptoms and remedial functional impairments.

(1) Case management includes:

1. Assessments, referrals, follow-up, and monitoring.

2. Assisting the member in gaining access to necessary medical, social, educational, and other services.

3. Assessing the member to determine service needs by collecting relevant historical information through member records and other information from relevant professionals and natural supports.

(2) The team shall:

1. Develop a specific care plan based on the assessment of needs, including goals and actions to address the needed medical, social, educational, and other necessary services.

2. Make referrals to services and related activities to assist the member with the assessed needs.

3. Monitor and perform follow-up activities necessary to ensure that the plan is carried out and that the member has access to necessary services. Activities may include monitoring contacts with providers, family members, natural supports, and others.

4. Hold daily team meetings to facilitate ACT services and coordinate the member's care with other members of the team.

g. Crisis response. Crisis response consists of direct assessment and treatment of the member's urgent or crisis symptoms in the community by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant, as appropriate.

h. Work-related services. Work-related services may be provided by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Services consist of assisting the member in managing mental health symptoms as they relate to job performance. Services may include:

(1) Collaborating with the member to look for job situations that may cause symptoms to increase and creating strategies to manage these situations.

(2) Assisting the member to develop or enhance skills to obtain a work placement, such as individual work-related behavioral management.

(3) Providing supports to maintain employment, such as crisis intervention related to employment.

(4) Teaching communication, problem solving, and safety skills.

(5) Teaching personal skills such as time management and appropriate grooming for employment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 1850C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]

441—78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service. Payment shall be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS physical disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.46(1) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.46(1)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.46(1)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.46(2) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The case manager or service worker shall encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.46(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.46(4) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a physical disability and which:

(1) Provide for the health and safety of the member,

(2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,

(3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and

(4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Electronic aids and organizers.

(2) Medicine dispensing devices.

(3) Communication devices.

(4) Bath aids.

(5) Noncovered environmental control units.

(6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service. Each month within the 12-month period, the service worker shall encumber an amount within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the amount of the equipment cost is reached.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

(1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and

(2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.46(5) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through nonemergency

medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip.

78.46(6) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS physical disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Specialized medical equipment.
4. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.46(6)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.46(6)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.46(6)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
2. Collecting and processing timecards.
3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.46(7) *General service standards.* All physical disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services. Payment will be approved for pharmaceutical case management services provided by an eligible physician and pharmacist for Medicaid recipients determined to be at high risk for medication-related problems. These services are designed to identify, prevent, and resolve medication-related problems and improve drug therapy outcomes.

78.47(1) *Medicaid recipient eligibility.* Patients are eligible for pharmaceutical case management services if they have active prescriptions for four or more regularly scheduled nontopical medications, are ambulatory, do not reside in a nursing facility, and have at least one of the eligible disease states of congestive heart disease, ischemic heart disease, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, asthma, depression, atrial fibrillation, osteoarthritis, gastroesophageal reflux, or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

78.47(2) *Provider eligibility.* Physicians and pharmacists shall meet the following criteria to provide pharmaceutical case management services.

a. Physicians and pharmacists must be enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, have an Iowa Medicaid provider number, and receive training under the direction of the department regarding the provision of pharmaceutical case management services under the Iowa Medicaid program.

A copy of pharmaceutical case management records, including documentation of services provided, shall be maintained on file in each provider's facility and be made available for audit by the department on request.

b. Physicians shall be licensed to practice medicine.

c. Pharmacists shall present to the department evidence of competency including state licensure, submit five acceptable patient care plans, and have successfully completed professional training on patient-oriented, medication-related problem prevention and resolution. Pharmacists shall also maintain problem-oriented patient records, provide a private patient consultation area, and submit a statement indicating that the submitted patient care plans are representative of the pharmacists' usual patient care plans.

Acceptable professional training programs are:

(1) A doctor of pharmacy degree program.

(2) The Iowa Center for Pharmaceutical Care (ICPC) training program, which is a cooperative training initiative of the University of Iowa College of Pharmacy, Drake University College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences, and the Iowa Pharmacy Foundation.

(3) Other programs containing similar coursework and supplemental practice site evaluation and reengineering, approved by the department with input from a peer review advisory committee.

78.47(3) *Services.* Eligible patients may choose whether to receive the services. If patients elect to receive the services, they must receive the services from any eligible physician and pharmacist acting as a pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team. Usually the eligible physician and pharmacist will be the patient's primary physician and pharmacist. Pharmaceutical case management services are to be value-added services complementary to the basic medical services provided by the primary physician and pharmacist.

The PCM team shall provide the following services:

a. Initial assessment. The initial assessment shall consist of:

(1) A patient evaluation by the pharmacist, including:

1. Medication history;
2. Assessment of indications, effectiveness, safety, and compliance of medication therapy;
3. Assessment for the presence of untreated illness; and
4. Identification of medication-related problems such as unnecessary medication therapy, suboptimal medication selection, inappropriate compliance, adverse drug reactions, and need for additional medication therapy.

(2) A written report and recommendation from the pharmacist to the physician.

(3) A patient care action plan developed by the PCM team with the patient's agreement and implemented by the PCM team. Specific components of the action plan will vary based on patient needs and conditions but may include changes in medication regimen, focused patient or caregiver education, periodic assessment for changes in the patient's condition, periodic monitoring of the effectiveness of medication therapy, self-management training, provision of patient-specific educational and informational materials, compliance enhancement, and reinforcement of healthy lifestyles. An action plan must be completed for each initial assessment.

b. New problem assessments. These assessments are initiated when a new medication-related problem is identified. The action plan is modified and new components are implemented to address the new problem. This assessment may occur in the interim between scheduled follow-up assessments.

c. Problem follow-up assessments. These assessments are based on patient need and a problem identified by a prior assessment. The patient's status is evaluated at an appropriate interval. The effectiveness of the implemented action plan is determined and modifications are made as needed.

d. Preventive follow-up assessments. These assessments occur approximately every six months when no current medication-related problems have been identified in prior assessments. The patient is reassessed for newly developed medication-related problems and the action plan is reviewed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1228, section 9.

441—78.48(249A) Public health agencies. Payments will be made to local public health agencies on a fee schedule basis for providing vaccine and vaccine administration and testing for communicable disease. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a public health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

441—78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided to Medicaid eligible children by infant and toddler program providers under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics and the departments of education, public health, and human services.

78.49(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology, psychological evaluation and counseling, health and nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, physical therapy services, developmental services, speech-language services, vision services, case management, and medical transportation.

78.49(2) *Case management services.* Payment shall also be approved for infant and toddler case management services subject to the following requirements:

a. Definition. "Case management" means services that will assist eligible children in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services. Case management is intended to address the complexities of coordinated service delivery for children with medical needs. The case manager should be the focus for coordinating and overseeing the effectiveness of all providers and programs in responding to the assessed need. Case management does not include the direct delivery of an underlying medical, educational, social, or other service to which an eligible child has been referred or any activities that are an integral part or an extension of the direct services.

b. Choice of provider. Children who also are eligible to receive targeted case management services under 441—Chapter 90 must choose whether to receive case management through the infant and toddler program or through 441—Chapter 90. The chosen provider must meet the requirements of this subrule.

(1) When a child resides in a medical institution, the institution is responsible for case management. The child is not eligible for any other case management services. However, noninstitutional case management services may be provided during the last 14 days before the child's planned discharge if the child's stay in the institution has been less than 180 consecutive days. If the child has been in the institution 180 consecutive days or longer, the child may receive noninstitutional case management services during the last 60 days before the child's planned discharge.

(2) If the case management agency also provides direct services, the case management unit must be designed so that conflict of interest is addressed and does not result in self-referrals.

(3) If the costs of any part of case management services are reimbursable under another program, the costs must be allocated between those programs and Medicaid in accordance with OMB Circular No. A-87 or any related or successor guidance or regulations regarding allocation of costs.

(4) The case manager must complete a competency-based training program with content related to knowledge and understanding of eligible children, Early ACCESS rules, the nature and scope of services in Early ACCESS, and the system of payments for services, as well as case management responsibilities and strategies. The department of education or its designee shall determine whether a person has successfully completed the training.

c. Assessment. The case manager shall conduct a comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of an eligible child to identify all of the child's service needs, including the need for any medical, educational, social, or other services. Assessment activities are defined to include the following:

(1) Taking the child's history;

(2) Identifying the needs of the child;

(3) Gathering information from other sources, such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators, if necessary, to form a complete assessment of the child;

(4) Completing documentation of the information gathered and the assessment results; and

(5) Repeating the assessment every six months to determine whether the child's needs or preferences have changed.

d. Plan of care. The case manager shall develop a plan of care based on the information collected through the assessment or reassessment. The plan of care shall:

(1) Include the child's strengths and preferences;

(2) Consider the child's physical and social environment;

(3) Specify goals of providing services to the child; and

(4) Specify actions to address the child's medical, social, educational, and other service needs. These actions may include activities such as ensuring the active participation of the child and working with the child or the child's authorized health care decision maker and others to develop goals and identify a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the child.

e. Other service components. Case management must include the following components:

(1) Contacts with the child and family. The case manager shall have face-to-face contact with the child and family within the first 30 days of service and every three months thereafter. In months in which there is no face-to-face contact, a telephone contact between the service coordinator and the family is required.

(2) Referral and related activities to help a child obtain needed services. The case manager shall help to link the child with medical, social, or educational providers or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services. Referral activities do not include provision of the direct services, program, or activity to which the child has been linked. Referral activities include:

1. Assisting the family in gaining access to the infant and toddler program services and other services identified in the child's plan of care.

2. Assisting the family in identifying available service providers and funding resources and documenting unmet needs and gaps in services.

3. Making referrals to providers for needed services.
4. Scheduling appointments for the child.
5. Facilitating the timely delivery of services.
6. Arranging payment for medical transportation.

(3) Monitoring and follow-up activities. Monitoring activities shall take place at least once annually for the duration of the child's eligibility, but may be conducted as frequently as necessary to ensure that the plan of care is effectively implemented and adequately addresses the needs of the child. Monitoring and follow-up activities may be with the child, family members, providers, or other entities. The purpose of these activities is to help determine:

1. Whether services are being furnished in accordance with the child's plan of care.
2. Whether the services in the plan of care are adequate to meet the needs of the child.
3. Whether there are changes in the needs or status of the child. If there are changes in the child's needs or status, follow-up activities shall include making necessary adjustments to the plan of care and to service arrangements with providers.

(4) Keeping records, including preparing reports, updating the plan of care, making notes about plan activities in the child's record, and preparing and responding to correspondence with the family and others.

f. Documentation of case management. For each child receiving case management, case records must document:

(1) The name of the child;
(2) The dates of case management services;
(3) The agency chosen by the family to provide the case management services;
(4) The nature, content, and units of case management services received;
(5) Whether the goals specified in the care plan have been achieved;
(6) Whether the family has declined services in the care plan;
(7) Time lines for providing services and reassessment; and
(8) The need for and occurrences of coordination with case managers of other programs.

78.49(3) *Child's eligibility.* Payable services must be provided to a child under the age of 36 months who is experiencing developmental delay or who has a condition that is known to have a high probability of resulting in developmental delay at a later date.

78.49(4) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the infant and toddler program provider or by a practitioner under contract with the infant and toddler program provider.

78.49(5) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The infant and toddler program provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The infant and toddler program provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.50(249A) Local education agency services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided by local education agency services providers to Medicaid members under the age of 21.

78.50(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology services, behavior services, consultation services, medical transportation, nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, personal assistance, physical therapy services, psychologist services, speech-language services, social work services, vision services, and school-based clinic visit services.

a. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a local education agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

b. Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $25 per month. Durable medical equipment and other supplies are not covered as local education agency services.

c. To the extent that federal funding is not available under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, payment for transportation between home and school is not a covered service.

78.50(2) *Coordination services.* Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.50(3) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the local education agency services providers or by a practitioner under contract with the local education agency services provider.

78.50(4) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The local education agency services provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The local education agency provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services as specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services. Payment shall be made for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by a licensed practitioner at an Indian health service 638 facility, as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A), within the practitioner's scope of practice and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in subrule 78.1(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS children's mental health waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.52(1) *General service standards.* All children's mental health waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

78.52(2) *Environmental modifications and adaptive devices.*

a. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices include medically necessary items installed or used within the member's home that are used by the member to address specific, documented health, mental health, or safety concerns. The following items are excluded under this service:

(1) Items ordinarily covered by Medicaid.

(2) Items funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs.

(3) Items provided by voluntary means.

(4) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

(5) Fencing.

b. A unit of service is one modification or device.

c. For each unit of service provided, the case manager shall maintain in the member's case file a signed statement from a mental health professional on the member's interdisciplinary team that the service has a direct relationship to the member's diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

d. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.52(3) *Family and community support services.* Family and community support services shall support the member and the member's family by the development and implementation of strategies and interventions that will result in the reduction of stress and depression and will increase the member's and the family's social and emotional strength.

a. Dependent on the needs of the member and the member's family members individually or collectively, family and community support services may be provided to the member, to the member's family members, or to the member and the family members as a family unit.

b. Family and community support services shall be provided under the recommendation and direction of a mental health professional who is a member of the member's interdisciplinary team pursuant to 441—Chapter 83.

c. Family and community support services shall incorporate recommended support interventions and activities, which may include the following:

(1) Developing and maintaining a crisis support network for the member and for the member's family.

(2) Modeling and coaching effective coping strategies for the member's family members.

(3) Building resilience to the stigma of serious emotional disturbance for the member and the family.

(4) Reducing the stigma of serious emotional disturbance by the development of relationships with peers and community members.

(5) Modeling and coaching the strategies and interventions identified in the member's crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) for life situations with the member's family and in the community.

(6) Developing medication management skills.

(7) Developing personal hygiene and grooming skills that contribute to the member's positive self-image.

(8) Developing positive socialization and citizenship skills.

d. Family and community support services may include an amount not to exceed $1500 per member per year for transportation within the community and purchase of therapeutic resources. Therapeutic resources may include books, training materials, and visual or audio media.

(1) The interdisciplinary team must have identified the transportation or therapeutic resource as a support need and included that need in the case manager's plan.

(2) The annual amount available for transportation and therapeutic resources must be listed in the member's service plan.

(3) The member's parent or legal guardian shall submit a signed statement that the transportation or therapeutic resource cannot be provided by the member or the member's family or legal guardian.

(4) The member's Medicaid case manager shall maintain a signed statement that potential community resources are unavailable and shall list the community resources contacted to fund the transportation or therapeutic resource.

(5) The transportation or therapeutic resource must not be otherwise eligible for Medicaid reimbursement.

e. The following components are specifically excluded from family and community support services:

(1) Vocational services.

(2) Prevocational services.

(3) Supported employment services.

(4) Room and board.

(5) Academic services.

(6) General supervision and care.

f. A unit of family and community support services is 15 minutes.

78.52(4) *In-home family therapy.* In-home family therapy provides skilled therapeutic services to the member and family that will increase their ability to cope with the effects of serious emotional disturbance on the family unit and the familial relationships. The service must support the family by the development of coping strategies that will enable the member to continue living within the family environment.

a. The goal of in-home family therapy is to maintain a cohesive family unit.

b. In-home family therapy is exclusive of and cannot serve as a substitute for individual therapy, family therapy, or other mental health therapy that may be obtained through the Iowa Plan or other funding sources.

c. A unit of in-home family therapy service is 15 minutes.

78.52(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Respite services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite care is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more members who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[**ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]

441—78.53(249A) Health home services. Subject to federal approval in the Medicaid state plan, payment shall be made for health home services as described in subrule 78.53(1) provided to an eligible Medicaid member as described in subrule 78.53(2) who has selected a health home services provider as provided in subrule 78.53(3).

78.53(1) *Covered services.* Health home services consist of the following services provided in a comprehensive, timely, and high-quality manner using health information technology to link services, as feasible and appropriate:

a. Comprehensive care management, which means:

(1) Providing for all the member's health care needs or taking responsibility for arranging care with other qualified professionals;

(2) Developing and maintaining for each member a continuity of care document that details all important aspects of the member's medical needs, treatment plan, and medication list; and

(3) Implementing a formal screening tool to assess behavioral health treatment needs and physical health care needs.

b. Care coordination, which means assisting members with:

(1) Medication adherence;

(2) Chronic disease management;

(3) Appointments, referral scheduling, and reminders; and

(4) Understanding health insurance coverage.

c. Health promotion, which means coordinating or providing behavior modification interventions aimed at:

(1) Supporting health management;

(2) Improving disease control; and

(3) Enhancing safety, disease prevention, and an overall healthy lifestyle.

d. Comprehensive transitional care following a member's move from an inpatient setting to another setting. Comprehensive transitional care includes:

(1) Updates of the member's continuity of care document and case plan to reflect the member's short-term and long-term care coordination needs; and

(2) Personal follow-up with the member regarding all needed follow-up after the transition.

e. Member and family support (including authorized representatives). This support may include:

(1) Communicating with and advocating for the member or family for the assessment of care decisions;

(2) Assisting with obtaining and adhering to medications and other prescribed treatments;

(3) Increasing health literacy and self-management skills; and

(4) Assessing the member's physical and social environment so that the plan of care incorporates needs, strengths, preferences, and risk factors.

f. Referral to community and social support services available in the community.

78.53(2) *Members eligible for health home services.*

a. Subject to the authority of the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to 42 U.S.C. §1396w-4(h)(1)(B) to establish higher levels for the number or severity of chronic or mental health conditions for purposes of determining eligibility for receipt of health home services, payment shall be made only for health home services provided to a Medicaid member who:

(1) Has at least two chronic conditions;

(2) Has one chronic condition and is at risk of having a second chronic condition;

(3) Has a serious mental illness; or

(4) Has a serious emotional disturbance.

b. For purposes of this rule, the term "chronic condition" means:

(1) A mental health disorder.

(2) A substance use disorder.

(3) Asthma.

(4) Diabetes.

(5) Heart disease.

(6) Being overweight, as evidenced by:

1. Having a body mass index (BMI) over 25 for an adult, or

2. Weighing over the 85th percentile for the pediatric population.

(7) Hypertension.

c. For purposes of this rule, the term "serious mental illness" means:

(1) A psychotic disorder;

(2) Schizophrenia;

(3) Schizoaffective disorder;

(4) Major depression;

(5) Bipolar disorder;

(6) Delusional disorder; or

(7) Obsessive-compulsive disorder.

d. For purposes of this rule, the term "serious emotional disturbance" means a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder (not including substance use disorders, learning disorders,

or intellectual disorders) that is of sufficient duration to meet diagnostic criteria specified in the most current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association and that results in a functional impairment. For this purpose, the term "functional impairment" means episodic, recurrent, or continuous difficulties that substantially interfere with or limit a person from achieving or maintaining one or more developmentally appropriate social, behavioral, cognitive, communicative, or adaptive skills and that substantially interfere with or limit the person's role or functioning in family, school, or community activities, not including difficulties resulting from temporary and expected responses to stressful events in a person's environment.

78.53(3) *Selection of health home services provider.* As a condition of payment for health home services, the eligible member receiving the services must have selected the billing provider as the member's health home, as reported by the provider. A member must select a provider located in the member's county of residence or in a contiguous county.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2011 Iowa Acts, chapter 129, section 10.

[**ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0838C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]

441—78.54(249A) Speech-language pathology services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by a speech-language pathologist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2012 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2158.

[**ARC 0360C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 3/20/74]
[Filed 11/25/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/15/75, effective 1/19/76]
[Filed emergency 12/23/75—published 1/12/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]
[Filed 4/30/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]
[Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 6/9/76]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed emergency 12/17/76—published 1/12/77, effective 1/1/77]
[Filed 2/25/77, Notice 1/12/77—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77]
[Filed emergency 4/13/77—published 5/4/77, effective 4/13/77]
[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed emergency 8/24/77—published 9/21/77, effective 8/26/77]
[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]
[Filed 11/22/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 12/14/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed emergency 6/9/78—published 6/28/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 8/18/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/8/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 12/1/78]
[Filed 11/20/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/13/78, effective 1/17/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 1/4/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 3/1/79]
[Filed emergency 1/31/79—published 2/21/79, effective 3/8/79]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 6/1/79]

[Filed 7/3/79, Notice 4/18/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed emergency 9/6/79 after Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 10/1/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 8/22/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed emergency 1/23/80—published 2/20/80, effective 1/23/80]
[Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed emergency 7/3/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/8/80 to 1/1/81]
[Filed 7/3/80, Notice 4/14/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed 9/25/80, Notice 8/6/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed without Notice 9/26/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
[Filed 10/23/80, Notice 7/23/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notices 10/15/80, 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed emergency 1/20/81—published 2/18/81, effective 1/20/81]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 11/12/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed emergency 8/24/81 after Notice 7/8/81—published 9/16/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed emergency 12/3/81—published 12/23/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/25/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 4/5/82, Notice 1/20/82—published 4/28/82, effective 6/2/82]
[Filed 4/29/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notices 3/3/82, 4/28/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 9/23/82 after Notice 6/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/5/82, Notice 9/15/82—published 11/24/82, effective 1/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notices 3/30/83, 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 7/29/83—published 8/17/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed 7/29/83, Notice 5/25/83—published 8/17/83, effective 10/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 10/28/83, Notices 8/31/83, 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]◊
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 5/4/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 5/23/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed 11/1/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed 12/11/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 3/1/85]
[Filed 1/21/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 12/19/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 5/29/85, Notice 3/27/85—published 6/19/85, effective 8/1/85]

[Filed emergency 8/23/85—published 9/11/85, effective 9/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/18/85 after Notice 9/11/85—published 11/6/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed 11/15/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/1/86, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/1/87]
[Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notices 12/17/86, 12/31/86, 1/14/87—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 5/29/87, Notices 4/8/87, 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 8/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 6/19/87, Notice 5/6/87—published 7/15/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 8/28/87, Notices 6/17/87, 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88][1]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/16/88 after Notice 10/5/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed 3/15/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/5/89, effective 6/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice 2/22/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 10/11/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 11/16/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 12/13/89, effective 2/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90][2]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 2/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notices 11/15/89, 1/24/90, 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notices 5/16/90, 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notices 7/11/90, 7/25/90, 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 11/16/90, Notices 9/19/90, 10/3/90—published 12/12/90, effective 2/1/91]

[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91][3]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92][4]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed emergency 7/17/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/1/92]
[Filed 7/17/92, Notices 5/27/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92][◊]
[Filed emergency 8/14/92—published 9/2/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notices 6/24/92, 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notices 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notices 8/19/92, 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/10/92—published 12/9/92, effective 11/10/92]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed emergency 4/15/93 after Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/14/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 8/4/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 12/22/93—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notices 7/6/94, 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notices 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 6/7/95, Notice 4/26/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]

[Filed 6/14/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 10/12/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 11/8/95, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95◊—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 1/15/97, Notice 12/4/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 7/9/97, Notice 5/21/97—published 7/30/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notices 2/11/98, 2/25/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
[Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
[Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 3/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 10/13/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 11/3/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/23/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notices 1/26/00, 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notices 6/14/00, 6/28/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notices 1/24/01, 3/7/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 11/14/01, Notices 9/19/01, 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]

[Filed emergency 12/12/01 after Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 12/12/01]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02][5]
[Filed emergency 2/14/02—published 3/6/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed emergency 7/11/02—published 8/7/02, effective 7/11/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 8/15/02—published 9/4/02, effective 9/1/02]
[Filed 9/12/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 10/2/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02][6]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 12/12/02, Notice 10/30/02—published 1/8/03, effective 3/1/03]
[Filed emergency 1/9/03—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]◊
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 1/16/04, Notices 9/17/03, 10/29/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]◊
[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 7/15/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/3/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 11/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]◊
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed 1/12/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 5/12/06, Notice 3/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 8/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/17/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/12/07]

[Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed without Notice 7/20/07—published 8/15/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed emergency 9/12/07 after Notice 7/18/07—published 10/10/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 10/10/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 5/15/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08—published 9/10/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/10/08—published 12/3/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7548B (Notice ARC 7369B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8008B (Notice ARC 7771B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8097B (Notice ARC 7816B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8504B (Notice ARC 8247B, IAB 10/21/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8714B (Notice ARC 8538B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8993B (Notice ARC 8722B, IAB 5/5/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8994B (Notice ARC 8756B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9045B (Notice ARC 8832B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9175B (Notice ARC 8975B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9256B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9311B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9315B (Notice ARC 9111B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11][8]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 4/20/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9649B (Notice ARC 9538B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

[Filed ARC 9650B (Notice ARC 9497B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9699B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9834B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9882B (Notice ARC 9700B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9883B (Notice ARC 9703B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9981B (Notice ARC 9835B, IAB 11/2/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]
[Filed ARC 0065C (Notice ARC 9940B, IAB 12/28/11), IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0305C (Notice ARC 0144C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0631C (Notice ARC 0497C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0632C (Notice ARC 0496C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0707C (Notice ARC 0567C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0709C (Notice ARC 0589C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0823C (Notice ARC 0649C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0844C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0846C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0994C (Notice ARC 0789C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1052C (Notice ARC 0845C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1054C (Notice ARC 0843C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1151C (Notice ARC 0920C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1264C (Notice ARC 1161C, IAB 10/30/13), IAB 1/8/14, effective 3/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1297C (Notice ARC 1185C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/5/14, effective 4/1/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1610C (Notice ARC 1510C, IAB 6/25/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]
[Filed ARC 1696C (Notice ARC 1620C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1850C (Notice ARC 1729C, IAB 11/12/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 78.3 and 78.31 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1, 1988 meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting.

[3] Effective date of 4/1/91 delayed until adjournment of the 1991 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 12, 1991.

[4] Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

[5] At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

[6] Effective date of 12/15/02 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its December 10, 2002, meeting.

[7] July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 78.27(2)*"d"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

[8] May 11, 2011, effective date of 78.34(5)*"d,"* 78.38(5)*"h,"* 78.41(2)*"g,"* 78.43(3)*"d,"* and 78.52(5)*"a"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 11, 2011.

CHAPTER 88
MANAGED HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

PREAMBLE

This chapter contains rules governing the delivery of managed health care under the Medicaid program. These rules make provision for the following managed health care options: health maintenance organizations (HMOs), prepaid health plans (PHPs), patient management, known as Medicaid Patient Access to Service System (MediPASS), the managed care plan for the delivery of mental health and substance abuse services (Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health), and programs of all-inclusive care for the elderly (PACE). The rules cover eligibility of a provider to participate, reimbursement methodologies, record-keeping requirements, grievance procedures, and member enrollment and disenrollment procedures. Services covered or requiring authorization and member access to services are specified.

DIVISION I
HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATION

441—88.1(249A) Definitions.

"Capitation rate" shall mean the fee the department pays monthly to an HMO for each enrolled recipient for the provision of covered medical and health services whether or not the enrolled recipient received services during the month for which the fee is intended.

"Contract" shall mean a contract between the department and an HMO for the provision of medical and health services to Medicaid recipients in which the HMO assumes a risk as defined in the contract. These contracts shall meet the requirements of the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 42, Part 434 as amended to December 31, 1996.

"Covered services" shall mean all or a part of those medical and health services set forth in 441—Chapter 78 and covered in the contract between the department and an HMO.

"Department" shall mean the Iowa department of human services.

"Emergency care" shall mean those medical services rendered for an emergent medical condition or protection of the public health.

"Emergent medical condition" shall mean a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect it to result in:

1. Placing the health of the person (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy,
2. Serious impairment to bodily functions, or
3. Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

The determination of whether an emergent medical condition exists shall be decided by a medical professional and shall be based on the patient's medical condition, including presenting symptoms and medical history (as related to severe pain) prior to treatment.

In cases where the above criteria are satisfied, no prior authorization procedures are allowed.

"Enrolled recipient" shall mean a Medicaid recipient who is eligible for HMO enrollment as defined at subrule 88.2(4) and has been enrolled with an HMO as defined at subrule 88.3(2) or 88.3(7).

"Enrollment area" shall mean the county or counties or region or regions in which an HMO is licensed to operate by the state of Iowa and in which service capability exists as defined by the department and set forth in the contract. An enrollment area shall not be less than an entire county but may be less than a region. Regions shall be established by the department and outlined in the contract with the HMO.

"Extended-participation program" shall mean a mandatory six-month enrollment period with a managed care entity.

"Federally qualified HMO" shall mean an HMO qualified under Section 1315(a) of the Public Health Service Act as determined by the U.S. Public Health Service.

"Grievance" shall mean an incident, complaint, or concern which cannot be resolved in a manner satisfactory to enrolled recipients by the immediate response, verbal or otherwise, of the HMO staff member receiving the complaint or any complaint received in writing.

"Health maintenance organization (HMO)" shall mean a public or private organization which is licensed as an HMO under commerce department rules 191—Chapter 40.

"Managed care entity" shall mean either a managed care organization licensed by the department of insurance (e.g., HMO or PHP) or a primary care case management program (i.e., MediPASS).

"Managed health care" shall mean any one of the alternative deliveries of regular fee-for-service Medicaid such as defined in subrules dealing with health maintenance organizations (HMOs), prepaid health plans (PHPs), or Medicaid Patient Access to Service System (MediPASS).

"Managed health care review committee" shall mean a committee composed of representatives from the department. The committee shall review and render a decision on all requests for disenrollment which are not automatically approvable.

"Mandatory enrollment" shall mean mandatory participation in managed health care as specified in subrule 88.3(3).

"Mandatory project county" shall mean a county where the department has contracts with more than one managed care entity, one of which may be primary care case management (MediPASS) in cases where the number of MediPASS providers willing to serve as patient managers is sufficient to meet the needs and makeup of the recipient population in the county, or where the department has implemented the MediPASS program alone in the county.

"Noncovered services" shall mean services covered under Medicaid which are not included in the HMO's contract with the department. Payment for these services will be made under regular Medicaid procedures.

"Participating providers" shall mean the providers of covered medical and health services who subcontract with or who are employed by an HMO.

"Recipient" shall mean any person determined by the department to be eligible for Medicaid and for HMO enrollment. See subrule 88.2(4) for a list of Medicaid eligibles who are not eligible for HMO enrollment.

"Region" shall mean an area consisting of two or more contiguous counties, as established by the department and specified in contracts with health maintenance organizations.

"Routine care" shall mean medical care which is not urgent or emergent in nature and can wait for a regularly scheduled physician appointment without risk of permanent damage to the patient's life or health status. The condition requiring routine care is not likely to substantially worsen without immediate clinical intervention.

"Urgent care" shall mean those medical services rendered for an urgent medical condition or protection of the public health.

"Urgent medical condition" shall mean a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms that are of lesser severity (including severe pain) than that recognized for an emergent medical condition, such that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the illness or injury to result in:

1. Placing the health of the individual (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in jeopardy.
2. Impairment to bodily functions, or
3. Dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

441—88.2(249A) Participation.

88.2(1) *Contracts with HMOs.* The department shall enter into contracts for the scope of services specified in 441—Chapter 78, or a part thereof, with an HMO licensed under the provisions of commerce department rules of the insurance division, 191—Chapter 40. The department may also include the scope of services described in 441—Chapter 74, known as the Iowa Health and Wellness Plan, or part thereof, in contracts with HMOs.

a. The department must determine that the HMO meets the following additional requirements:

(1) It shall make the services it provides to its Medicaid enrollees at least as accessible to them (in terms of timeliness, duration and scope) as those services are accessible to nonenrolled Medicaid recipients in the area served by the HMO.

(2) It shall provide satisfaction to the department against the risk of insolvency and assure that Medicaid recipients shall not be responsible for its debts if it does become insolvent. Compliance shall exist with commerce department rules regarding deposit requirements at 191—40.12(514B) and reporting requirements at 191—40.14(514B).

(3) For any contract executed or extended to be in effect on or after July 1, 2002, an HMO must have accreditation by the National Committee on Quality Assurance (NCQA) or the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO).

b. The contract shall meet the following minimum requirements. The contract shall:

(1) Be in writing.

(2) Be renewable by mutual consent for a period of up to three years.

(3) List the services covered.

(4) Describe information access and disclosure.

(5) List conditions for nonrenewal, termination, suspension, and modification.

(6) Specify the method and rate of reimbursement.

(7) Provide for disclosure of ownership and subcontractor relationship.

(8) Be made with the licensee by the department.

(9) Specify the enrollment area which shall be at least a county and effective July 1, 1998, a region of two or more contiguous counties.

c. Any protests to the award of contracts shall be in writing and submitted to the director of the department. Prior to termination or suspension of a contract, the department shall send a notice to cure to the HMO, specifying the number of days the HMO has to correct the problems. Failure to correct the problems in the time given shall then result in termination or suspension. The HMO may appeal the decision of the department in writing to the director of the department or to the federal Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, if the appeal documents state violations of federal law or regulation.

88.2(2) *Method of selection of HMO.* In those counties served by a single HMO, the department shall attempt to negotiate a contract. In those counties served by two or more HMOs, the department shall initiate communication and attempt to negotiate as many contracts as are cost-effective and administratively feasible. The department reserves the right to contract with more than one HMO serving any enrollment area.

a. Request for proposal. Rescinded IAB 11/10/93, effective 11/1/93.

b. Minimum contract requirements. Rescinded IAB 11/10/93, effective 11/1/93.

88.2(3) *Termination of contract.* The department and an HMO may by mutual consent terminate a contract by either party giving 60 days' written notice to the other party. The department may terminate or suspend a contract if the contract is determined by the department to be inconsistent with the overall goals and objectives of the Medicaid program. The determination shall be based on factors including, but not limited to, the following:

a. The HMO's delivery system does not ensure Medicaid recipients adequate access to medical services.

b. The HMO's delivery system does not ensure the availability of all services covered under the contract.

c. There are not proper assurances of financial solvency on the part of the HMO.

d. There is not substantial compliance with all provisions of the contract.

e. The HMO has discriminated against persons eligible to be covered under the contract on the basis of age, race, sex, religion, national origin, creed, color, physical or mental disability, political belief, health status, or the need for health services.

88.2(4) *Recipients eligible to enroll.* Any Medicaid-eligible recipient is eligible to enroll in a contracting HMO except for the following:

a. Recipients who are medically needy as defined at 441—subrule 75.1(35).

b. Recipients over the age of 65 and under the age of 21 in psychiatric institutions as defined at 441—Chapter 85.

c. Recipients who are supplemental security income-related case members.

d. Rescinded IAB 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01.

e. Recipients whose eligibility is in the process of automatic redetermination as defined at rule 441—76.11(249A).

f. Recipients who are foster care and subsidized adoption-related case members.

g. Recipients who are Medicare beneficiaries.

h. Recipients who are pregnant women and who are deemed to be presumptively eligible as defined at 441—subrule 75.1(30).

i. Recipients who are Native American Indians or Alaskan natives.

j. Recipients who are receiving services from a Title V provider.

[**ARC 1135C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13]

441—88.3(249A) Enrollment.

88.3(1) *Enrollment area.* Counties in an HMO enrollment area shall be designated as either voluntary or mandatory. In voluntary counties enrollment is not required but eligible recipients may choose to join the HMO. See subrule 88.3(2) for information about voluntary enrollment. In mandatory counties enrollment is required for eligible recipients. See subrule 88.3(3) for information about mandatory enrollment.

88.3(2) *Voluntary enrollment.* When only one HMO in any county has a contract with the department, and the county is not a mandatory project county for Medicaid Patient Management (MediPASS) under subrule 88.43(1), enrollment by Medicaid recipients in the HMO is voluntary. The state encourages recipients to enroll in an HMO. Applicants and recipients eligible for HMO enrollment as set forth in subrule 88.2(4) are offered the option of HMO enrollment. Persons who enroll with the HMO shall have the right to request disenrollment at any time as defined at subrule 88.4(3).

Applicants or recipients can designate their choices on a form designated by the managed health care contractor or in writing to or with a verbal request to the Medicaid managed health care contractor. The form shall be available through the county office, provider offices, the HMO office, the managed health care contractor, or other locations at the department's discretion. If the HMO (or any entity listed above other than the managed health care contractor) receives the form, it shall be forwarded to the managed health care contractor within three working days.

Recipients shall be accepted by the HMO in the order in which they enroll without restrictions.

Recipients who choose not to enroll in an HMO shall be covered under regular Medicaid.

88.3(3) *Mandatory enrollment.* Participation in managed health care, if available, is required as specified in this subrule for covered eligibles who reside in a mandatory project county. The department shall require, whenever administratively feasible, that all eligible recipients enroll with a managed care entity. Administrative feasibility is determined by whether a freedom-of-choice waiver or state plan amendment has been approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services and whether the managed care entities demonstrate sufficient access to and quality of services.

88.3(4) *Effective date.* The effective date of enrollment shall be no later than the first day of the second month subsequent to the date on which the managed health care contractor receives the designated managed health care choice form or written or verbal request except as defined at 88.4(4)*"b."* The recipients shall be entitled to regular Medicaid until the effective date of HMO enrollment which shall always be the first day of the month. The effective date shall be earlier than the second subsequent month where computer cutoff allows.

88.3(5) *Identification card.* The HMO may issue an appropriate identification card to the enrollee or request the department to do it on its behalf. The identification card shall be issued so the recipient receives it prior to the effective date of enrollment.

88.3(6) *Limitations on enrollment.* Contracting managed care entities may specify in a contract a limit to the number of recipients who can be assigned under subrule 88.3(7). If a limit is specified, the contracting entity must still provide services to all enrolled recipients who voluntarily select enrollment

in that option. If a specified limitation is reached, the remaining assignment needs in that county shall be met by the other managed care entities who are contracting with the department in that county.

88.3(7) *Enrollment procedures.* In mandatory enrollment counties, recipients shall be required to choose their managed care entity. When no choice is made by the recipient, the recipient shall be assigned to a contracting health maintenance organization (HMO) serving the recipient's county of residence when an HMO is available or to a MediPASS patient manager on a rotating basis to ensure an equitable distribution between the HMO and MediPASS programs based on the number of managed health care options (MediPASS and HMOs) available in the county. In the event there is no contracting HMO serving the recipient's county of residence in a mandatory enrollment county, the recipient shall be assigned to a MediPASS patient manager.

Within the MediPASS option, recipients shall be assigned according to age appropriateness. Whenever possible, family units shall be assigned to the same provider that an enrolled family member has selected, if that provider is appropriate according to age parameters. If not, the household shall be assigned to another physician. MediPASS patient managers shall not be assigned more recipients than their self-imposed maximum or the maximum described in subrule 88.46(5), whichever is lower.

Recipients who are assigned a managed care entity as described in this subrule shall have at least ten days in which to request enrollment in a different available entity. The change is subject to provisions in subrule 88.4(2) dealing with the effective date.

a. Timely notice. Recipients shall be sent timely notice of the managed care entity assignment. The recipient shall have a minimum of ten days in which a change to the assigned managed care entity can be made. The notice shall include the name of the managed care entity to whom the recipient shall be assigned if the recipient does not make a different selection by the date specified in the notice. If the covered eligible does not make a selection before the due date, the recipient shall be enrolled with the managed care entity listed on the notice.

b. Enrollment. Enrollment in managed health care shall be discussed during the face-to-face interview with all applicants for Medicaid under covered categories of assistance in mandatory or voluntary enrollment areas. The applicant shall be shown an informational videotape and encouraged to make a selection of a managed care entity. Applicants in mandatory enrollment areas shall be informed that should the applicant become eligible for a managed health care selection, one shall be assigned. Covered eligibles who are not enrolled shall be sent a notice of their managed health care assignment when the recipient:

(1) Attains initial eligibility for a covered category of service in a mandatory project county.

(2) Changes from an excluded category of assistance to a covered category of assistance in a mandatory project county.

(3) Is receiving a covered category of assistance and moves from a county where no managed health care is available or from a voluntary project county to a mandatory project county.

(4) Reattains eligibility.

(5) Has a new member of the household receiving a covered category of assistance.

c. Selection of a managed health care provider. A list of health care providers participating in managed care entities serving the county shall be available to recipients for use in selecting a provider. If the recipient wishes to request an exception to the list of available managed health care providers, the managed health care review committee shall make a determination on the exception request. While the determination is being made, the recipient's enrollment shall be placed in a pending status.

d. Request to change enrollment. An enrolled recipient may, within 90 days from timely notice, request to change enrollment from one managed health care provider to another or one managed care entity to another. The request may be made on a choice form designated by the department, in writing, or by telephone call to the toll-free recipient managed health care telephone line maintained by the department. Changes are subject to the provisions of subrule 88.4(2) dealing with effective date.

e. Managed care entity extended-participation program (EPP). After the initial 90 days from timely notice, recipients will remain enrolled with the chosen entity for the following six months, with three exceptions:

(1) A request for disenrollment by recipient for good cause pursuant to paragraph 88.4(3)*"a."*

(2) A request for disenrollment by provider for good cause pursuant to paragraph 88.4(3)*"b."*

(3) Availability of a new, previously unavailable, managed care entity. In this instance recipients will be allowed to select that entity for the remainder of the current EPP period.

f. Enrollment cycle. Prior to the end of any EPP period, recipients shall be notified of their ability to enroll with a different managed care option. A change in enrollment or failure to change enrollment will begin a new EPP enrollment period at the end of the current EPP.

441—88.4(249A) Disenrollment.

88.4(1) *Disenrollment request.* Rescinded IAB 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98.

88.4(2) *Effective date.* Disenrollment will be effective no later than the first day of the second calendar month after the month in which the department receives a request for disenrollment. The recipient will remain enrolled in the HMO and the HMO will be responsible for services covered under the contract until the effective date of disenrollment which will always be the first day of a month.

88.4(3) *Disenrollment process.* The recipient may complete the form designated by the managed health care contractor which can be obtained through the locations described in subrule 88.3(2). The recipient may also make a verbal or written request through the managed health care contractor. If the HMO or any other entity described in subrule 88.3(2) receives a request to disenroll from the recipient, the request shall be forwarded to the Medicaid managed health care contractor office within three working days. If the recipient must show good cause for disenrollment or if the HMO is requesting disenrollment, the determination as to whether disenrollment shall occur shall be made by the managed health care review committee within 30 days. If the recipient or HMO disagrees with the decision of the review committee, an appeal may be filed under the provisions of 441—Chapter 7. The HMO may request disenrollment of a recipient by showing good cause and completing Form 470-2169, Managed Health Care Provider Request for Disenrollment. If the county office receives a completed Form 470-2169 from the managed health care provider, the county office shall forward the form to the managed health care review committee within three days.

a. Request for disenrollment by the recipient. The enrolled recipient may request disenrollment by completing a choice form designated by the managed health care contractor, in writing or by telephone call to the toll-free recipient managed health care telephone line maintained by the department at any time prior to enrollment with a managed health care entity and within the 90 days from timely notice date. After this time period, a recipient may be disenrolled for good cause when the recipient can demonstrate that services were untimely, inaccessible, of insufficient quality or inadequately provided. In a mandatory county, a disenrollment request must be accompanied by a choice for another managed health care provider.

b. Request for disenrollment by the HMO. With prior approval of the DHS/HMO Review Committee a recipient may be disenrolled when:

(1) There is evidence of fraud or forgery in the use of HMO services or in the application for HMO coverage.

(2) There is evidence of unauthorized use of the HMO identification card.

(3) Upon documentation that the HMO has been unable after reasonable efforts to establish or maintain a satisfactory physician-patient relationship with the recipient. Examples include, but are not limited to, repeated failure to follow a prescribed treatment plan, disruptive or abusive behavior with office or clinic staff, documented pattern of missed appointments or "drop-in" requests for service without making appointments.

88.4(4) *Disenrollments by the department.* Disenrollments will occur when:

a. The contract between the department and the HMO is terminated.

b. The recipient becomes ineligible for Medicaid. If the recipient becomes ineligible and is later reinstated to Medicaid, enrollment in the HMO will also be reinstated.

c. The recipient permanently moves outside the HMO's enrollment area.

d. The recipient transfers to an eligibility group excluded from HMO enrollment. See definition of recipient in rule 441—88.1(249A).

e. The department has determined that participation in the HIPP (Health Insurance Premium Payment) program as described in rule 441—75.21(249A) is more cost-effective than enrollment in managed health care.

f. The department has determined that the recipient's enrollment in the recipient lock-in program, as defined in rule 441—76.9(249A), would be more cost-effective for the department.

88.4(5) *No disenrollment for health reasons.* No recipient will be disenrolled from an HMO because of an adverse change in health status.

441—88.5(249A) Covered services.

88.5(1) *Amount, duration, and scope of services.* Except as provided for in the contract, HMOs shall cover as a minimum all services covered by the Medicaid program as set forth in 441—Chapter 78.

a. The recipient shall be issued Form 470-1911, Medical Assistance Eligibility Card, and information about those services not covered by the HMO.

b. To the maximum extent possible, the HMO shall make enrolled recipients aware of alternate providers for services not covered by the HMO.

88.5(2) *Required services.*

a. The HMO shall cover as a minimum the following services:

(1) Inpatient hospital services.
(2) Outpatient hospital services.
(3) Physician services.
(4) Family planning services.
(5) Home health agency services.
(6) Early periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment for individuals under the age of 21.
(7) Laboratory and X-ray services.
(8) Rural health clinic services (where available).
(9) Advanced registered nurse practitioners.
(10) Optometric and ophthalmology services.
(11) Clinic services.
(12) Ambulance services.
(13) Rescinded IAB 11/5/97, effective 1/1/98.
(14) Other practitioner services (e.g., speech therapy, audiology, physical therapy, and occupational therapy).
(15) Rehabilitation agencies.

b. HMOs shall attempt to subcontract with all local family planning clinics funded by Title X moneys and maternal and child health centers funded by Title V moneys. The attempt to contract by the HMO is expected to be a reasonable and good faith effort. The determination of whether or not a good faith effort was made shall be completed by the department.

88.5(3) *Excluded services.* Unless specifically included in the contract, HMOs will not be required to cover:

a. Long-term care (skilled nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities, residential care facilities, state hospital schools, or intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded).
b. Inpatient psychiatric care provided at state-administered mental health institutes.
c. Services provided by the area education agencies.
d. Services provided at psychiatric medical institutions for children.
e. Dental services.
f. Hospice services.
g. Mental health services as defined in rule 441—88.65(249A).
h. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07.
i. Psychiatric services.
j. Infant and toddler program services.
k. Local education agency services.

Reimbursement to recipients for nonemergency medical transportation as described at rule 441—78.13(249A) will not be covered by the HMO. The department will continue to reimburse as it currently does for this service.

88.5(4) *Restrictions and limitations.* If the HMO covers a type of service which is also covered under Medicaid, the HMO shall offer the same scope of procedures available under regular Medicaid as described in the provisions at 441—Chapter 78. The HMO may not impose limitations on days of service or length of stay not pertinent to regular Medicaid. The HMO may, however, require the use of certain providers, as defined in subrule 88.5(5); require preauthorization for services other than those meeting the definition of emergency, as defined in rule 441—88.1(249A); direct enrollees to the appropriate level of care for receipt of covered services; and deny payment if these enrollment requirements are not met by the enrollee. The HMO may at its discretion offer services to recipients beyond the scope of Medicaid as defined in 441—Chapter 78.

88.5(5) *Recipient use of HMO services.* A recipient enrolled in an HMO must use HMO providers of service, unless the HMO has authorized a referral to a provider outside the HMO for provision of a service or treatment plan. Payment shall be denied by the HMO on claims for services provided by non-HMO providers if the same service is covered by the HMO under its contract with the department except as provided in rule 441—88.6(249A), as allowed for by a referral to a non-HMO provider, or as an additional service permitted by subrule 88.5(4).

441—88.6(249A) Emergency and urgent care services.

88.6(1) *Availability of services.* The HMO shall ensure that emergency services are available on an emergency basis 24 hours a day, seven days a week, either through the HMO's own providers or through arrangements with other providers. In addition the HMO must provide payment to nonparticipating providers within 60 days of receipt of the bill for all contracted services furnished by providers which do not have arrangements with the HMO to provide services but were provided because they were needed immediately as defined at rule 441—88.1(249A) and in which cases the medical emergency does not permit a choice of provider.

88.6(2) *HMO payment liability.* HMO payment liability on account of injury or emergency illness is limited to emergency care as defined in rule 441—88.1(249A). If an ambulance is medically necessary to transport the recipient to follow-up treatment the HMO shall be financially liable. The HMO may require that follow-up treatment to an emergency be provided by HMO-participating providers.

If a recipient is injured or becomes ill and receives emergency services while temporarily outside the HMO's enrollment area, the HMO shall pay the facility or person who rendered the emergency care for emergency medical services and medical services, for inpatient hospital services in a general hospital as a result of the emergency, and for emergency ambulance service.

88.6(3) *Notification and claim filing time spans.* The HMO may set notification and claim filing time limitations in the event of the provision of care by nonparticipating providers. However, failure to give notice or file claims within those time limitations will not invalidate any claim if it can be shown not to have been reasonably possible to give such notice and that notice was in fact given as soon as was reasonably possible.

88.6(4) *Provision of urgent care.* If the recipient is assigned to a patient manager by the HMO, the patient manager shall arrange for urgent care within 24 hours by either providing it or referring to and authorizing another appropriate provider to provide care.

441—88.7(249A) Access to service.

88.7(1) *Choice of provider.* Recipients will have the opportunity to choose their health care professionals to the extent possible and medically appropriate from any of the HMO providers participating in the Medicaid project.

88.7(2) *Medical service delivery sites.* Medical service delivery sites must have the following specific characteristics:

a. Be located within 30 miles of and accessible from the personal residences of enrolled recipients.

b. Have sufficient staff resources to adequately provide the medical services contracted for by the site including physicians with privileges at one or more participating acute care hospitals.

c. Have arrangements for services to be provided by other providers where in-house capability to serve specific medical needs does not exist.

d. Meet the applicable standards for participating in the Medicaid program.

e. Be in compliance with all applicable local, state, and federal standards related to the service provided as well as those for fire and safety.

88.7(3) *Adequate appointment system.* The HMO shall have procedures for the scheduling of patient appointments which are appropriate to the reason for the visit as follows:

a. Patients with urgent symptoms shall be seen within one day of contacting their HMO provider at an HMO medical service delivery site.

b. Patients with persistent symptoms shall be seen within 48 hours of reporting of the onset of the persistent symptoms.

c. Patient routine visits shall be scheduled within four to six weeks of the date the patient requests the appointment.

d. Scheduling of appointments shall be by specific time intervals and not on a block basis.

88.7(4) *Adequate after hours call-in coverage.* The HMO must have in effect the following arrangements which provide for adequate after hours call-in coverage.

a. Twenty-four-hour-a-day phone coverage shall exist.

b. If a physician does not respond to the initial telephone call there must be a written protocol specifying when a physician must be consulted. Calls requiring a medical decision shall be forwarded to the on-call physician and a response to each call which requires a medical decision must be provided by the physician within 30 minutes.

c. Notations shall be made in the patient's medical record of relevant information related to an after-hours call.

88.7(5) *Adequate referral system.* The HMO must effect the following arrangements which provide for an adequate referral system:

a. A network of referral sources for all services which are covered in the contract and not provided by the HMO directly.

b. Procedures for the return of relevant medical information from referral sources including review of information by the referring physician, entry of information into the patient's medical record, and arrangements for periodic reports from ongoing referral arrangements.

c. A notation for hospitalized patients in the medical record indicating the reason, date, and duration of hospitalization and entry of pertinent reports from the hospitalization and discharge planning in the medical record.

441—88.8(249A) Grievance procedures.

88.8(1) *Written procedure.* The HMO must have a written procedure by which enrolled recipients may express grievances, complaints, concerns, or recommendations, either individually or as a class and which:

a. Is approved by the department prior to use.

b. Acknowledges receipt of a grievance to the grievant.

c. Sets time frames for resolution including emergency procedures which are appropriate to the nature of the grievance and which require that all grievances shall be resolved within 30 days.

d. Ensures the participation of persons with authority to require corrective action.

e. Includes at least one level of appeal.

f. Ensures the confidentiality of the grievant.

g. Ensures issuance of a departmentally approved notice of decision for each adverse action and for each decision on requests for HMO reconsideration. These notices shall contain the enrollee's appeal rights with the department and shall contain an adequate explanation of the action taken and the reason for the decision.

88.8(2) *Written record.* All grievances, including informal or verbal complaints, which must be referred or researched for resolution must be recorded in writing. A log of the grievances must be maintained and made available at the time of audit and must include progress notes and resolutions.

88.8(3) *Information concerning grievance procedures.* The HMO's written grievance procedure must be provided to each newly covered recipient not later than the effective date of coverage.

88.8(4) *Appeals to the department.* A recipient shall exhaust the established grievance procedure of the HMO before appealing the issue to the department under the provisions of 441—Chapter 7. The HMO appeal process shall not be more stringent in requirements and time frames than the department's appeal process. The HMO shall issue a written notice stating the outcome of all appeals.

88.8(5) *Periodic report to the department.* The HMO must make quarterly reports to the department summarizing grievances and resolutions as specified in the contract.

88.8(6) *Consent for state fair hearing.* Network providers which are contracted and in good standing with a medical managed care organization (MCO) may request a state fair hearing only for disputes regarding payment of claims, specifically, disputes concerning the denial of a claim or reduction in payment, and only when acting on behalf of the member. The network provider requesting such a state fair hearing must have the prior, express, signed written consent of the member or the member's lawfully appointed guardian in order to request such a hearing. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in 441—Chapter 7, no state fair hearing will be granted unless the network provider submits a document providing such member's approval of the request for a state fair hearing. The document must specifically inform the member that protected health information (PHI) may be discussed at the hearing and may be made public in the course of the hearing and subsequent administrative and judicial proceedings. The document must contain language that indicates the member's knowledge of the potential for PHI to become public and that the member knowingly, voluntarily and intelligently consents to the network provider's bringing the state fair hearing on the member's behalf.

[**ARC 0583C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]

441—88.9(249A) Records and reports.

88.9(1) *Medical records system.* The HMO shall comply with the provisions of rule 441—79.3(249A) regarding maintenance and retention of clinical and fiscal records and shall file a letter with the commissioner of insurance as described in Iowa Code section 228.7. In addition the HMO must maintain a medical records system which:

a. Identifies each medical record by state identification number.

b. Identifies the location of every medical record.

c. Places medical records in a given order and location.

d. Provides a specific medical record on demand.

e. Maintains the confidentiality of medical records information and releases the information only in accordance with established policy pursuant to subrule 88.9(3).

f. Maintains inactive medical records in a specific place.

g. Permits effective professional review in medical audit processes.

h. Facilitates an adequate system for follow-up treatment including monitoring and follow-up of off-site referrals and inpatient stays.

i. Meets state and federal reporting requirements applicable to HMOs.

88.9(2) *Content of individual medical record.* The HMO must have in effect arrangements which provide for an adequate medical record-keeping system which includes a complete medical record for each enrolled recipient in accordance with provisions set forth in the contract.

88.9(3) *Confidentiality of records.* HMOs must maintain the confidentiality of medical record information and release the information only in the following manner:

a. All medical records of enrolled recipients shall be confidential and shall not be released without the written consent of the enrolled recipients or responsible party.

b. Written consent is not required for the transmission of medical record information to physicians, other practitioners, or facilities who are providing services to enrolled recipients under a subcontract with the HMO. This provision also applies to specialty providers who are retained by the HMO to provide

services which are infrequently used, provide a support system service to the operation of the HMO, or are of an unusual nature. This provision is also intended to waive the need for written consent for department staff assisting in the administration of the program, reviewers from the peer review organization (PRO), monitoring authorities from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), the HMO itself, and other subcontractors which require information as described under paragraph *"e"* of this subrule.

c. Written consent is not required for the transmission of medical record information to physicians or facilities providing emergency care pursuant to rule 441—88.6(249A).

d. Written consent is required for the transmission of the medical record information of a former enrolled recipient to any physician not connected with the HMO.

e. The extent of medical record information to be released in each instance shall be based upon tests of medical necessity and a "need to know" on the part of the practitioner or a facility requesting the information.

f. Medical records maintained by subcontractors must meet the requirements of this rule.

88.9(4) *Reports to the department.* Each HMO shall submit reports to the department as follows:

a. Annual audited financial statements no later than 120 days after the close of the HMO's fiscal year or other additional terms as specified by the contract.

b. Periodic financial, utilization, and statistical reports as required by the department under the contract.

c. Time-specific reports required by the contract which define activity for child health care, grievances, and other designated activities which may, at the department's discretion, vary among HMOs, depending on the services covered and other contractual differences.

88.9(5) *Audits.* The department or its designee and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) may evaluate through inspections or other means the quality, appropriateness, and timeliness of services performed by the HMO. The department or HHS may audit and inspect any records of an HMO, or the subcontractor of the HMO that pertain to services performed and the determination of amounts paid under the contract. These records will be made available at times, places, and in a manner as authorized representatives of the department, its designee or HHS may request.

441—88.10(249A) Marketing.

88.10(1) *General requirements.* An HMO may not distribute directly or through any agent or independent contractor any marketing materials, without the prior approval of the department, and may not distribute marketing materials that contain false or materially misleading information.

a. Service market. An HMO shall distribute any marketing materials to its entire service area or region.

b. Prohibition of tie-ins. An HMO, or any agency of the entity, may not seek to influence an individual's enrollment with the HMO in conjunction with the sale of any other insurance.

c. Prohibiting marketing fraud. Each HMO shall comply with the procedures and conditions the department prescribes in the contract in order to ensure that, before an individual is enrolled with the HMO, the individual is provided accurate oral and written information sufficient to make an informed decision whether or not to enroll.

d. Prohibition of "cold-call" marketing. HMOs shall not, directly or indirectly, conduct door-to-door, telephonic, or other "cold-call" marketing of enrollment.

88.10(2) *Marketing representatives.* Marketing representatives utilized to market Medicaid recipients must be sufficiently trained and capable of performing marketing activities within the requirements of the contract. The HMO's marketing representatives must represent the HMO in an honest and straightforward manner. In its marketing presentations the HMO must include information which ensures that the marketing representative is not mistaken for a state or county employee.

88.10(3) *Marketing presentations.* The HMO may make marketing presentations in the local offices of the department or otherwise include the department in their marketing efforts at the discretion of the department.

88.10(4) *Marketing materials.* Written material must include a marketing brochure or a member handbook that fully explains the services available, how and when to obtain them, and special factors applicable to Medicaid recipients as specified in the contract.

441—88.11(249A) Patient education.

88.11(1) *Health education procedures.* The HMO will have written procedures for health education designed to prepare patients for participation in and reaction to specific medical procedures and to instruct patients in self-management of medical problems and in disease prevention. This service may be provided by any health practitioner or by any other person approved by the HMO.

88.11(2) *Use of services.* The HMO will have procedures in effect to orient covered persons in the use of all services provided. This includes but is not limited to written instructions regarding appropriate use of the referral system, grievance procedure, after hours call-in system, and provisions for emergency treatment.

88.11(3) *Patient rights and responsibilities.* The HMO shall have in effect a written statement of patient rights and responsibilities which is available to patients upon request and which is sent to all new enrolled recipients. The rights of the recipient to request disenrollment shall be included.

441—88.12(249A) Reimbursement.

88.12(1) *Capitation rate.* In consideration for all services rendered by an HMO under a contract with the department, the HMO will receive a payment each month for each enrolled recipient. This capitation rate represents the total obligation of the department with respect to the costs of medical care and services provided to enrolled recipients under the contract.

A portion of any increase in capitation payments may be reserved for an incentive payment to be paid based on the percentage of counties in a region included in an HMO's enrollment area. Incentive payments shall be made retroactively to the beginning of a state fiscal year if an HMO increases the percentage of counties in a region included in its enrollment area.

88.12(2) *Determination of rate.* The capitation rate is actuarially determined for the beginning of each new fiscal year using statistics and data about Medicaid fee-for-service expenses for HMO-covered services to a similar population during a base fiscal year. The capitation rate shall not exceed the cost to the department of providing the same services on a fee-for-service basis to an actuarially equivalent nonenrolled population group. HMOs electing to share risk with the department shall have their payment rates reduced by an amount reflecting the department's experience for high cost fee-for-service recipients.

88.12(3) *Amounts not included in rate.* The capitation rate does not include any amounts for the recoupment of losses suffered by the HMO for risks assumed under the contract or any previous risk contract. Any savings realized by the HMO due to the expenditure for necessary health services by the enrolled population being less than the capitation rate paid by the department will be wholly retained by the HMO.

88.12(4) *Third-party liability.* If an enrolled recipient has health insurance coverage or a responsible party other than the Medicaid program available for payment of medical expenses it is the right and responsibility of the HMO to investigate these third-party resources and attempt to obtain payment. The HMO will retain all funds collected for third-party resources. A complete record of all income from these sources must be maintained and made available to the department on request.

441—88.13(249A) Quality assurance. The HMO shall have in effect an internal quality assurance system that meets the requirements of 42 CFR 434.44 as amended to December 31, 1996, and a system of periodic medical audits meeting the requirements of 42 CFR 434.53 as amended to December 13, 1990.

441—88.14(249A) Contracts with federally qualified health centers (FQHCs) and rural health clinics (RHCs). In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an FQHC or RHC and a managed care organization, the organization shall provide payment to the FQHC or RHC that is not less than the amount of payment that it would make for the services if furnished by a provider other

than an FQHC or RHC. The payment from the managed care organization to the FQHC or RHC shall be supplemented by a direct payment from the department to the FQHC or RHC to provide reimbursement at 100 percent of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. FQHCs and RHCs shall be required to submit Form 470-3495, Managed Care Wraparound Payment Request Form, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider audits and rate setting unit to document Medicaid encounters and differences between payments by the managed care organization and 100 percent of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles.

441—88.15 to **88.20** Reserved.

DIVISION II
PREPAID HEALTH PLANS

441—88.21(249A) Definitions.

"Capitation rate" shall mean the fee the department pays monthly to a PHP for each enrolled recipient for the provision of covered medical services whether or not the enrolled recipient received services during the month for which the fee is intended.

"Contract" shall mean a contract between the department and a PHP for the provision of medical services to enrolled Medicaid recipients for whom the PHP assumes a risk as defined in the contract. These contracts shall meet the requirements of the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 42, Part 434 as amended to December 31, 1996.

"Department" shall mean the Iowa department of human services.

"Emergency service" shall mean those medical services rendered under unforeseen conditions which require hospitalization for the treatment of accidental injury and relief of acute pain, which, if not immediately diagnosed and treated, would result in risk of permanent danger to the patient's health.

"Enrollment area" shall mean the county or counties which the PHP has capability to serve and is defined in the contract with the department. An enrollment area shall not be less than an entire county.

"Grievance" shall mean an incident, complaint, or concern which cannot be resolved in a manner satisfactory to enrolled recipients by the immediate response, verbal or otherwise, of the PHP staff member receiving the complaint or any complaint received in writing.

"Managed health care" shall mean any one of the alternative deliveries of regular, fee-for-service Medicaid such as defined in subrules dealing with health maintenance organizations (HMOs), or prepaid health plans (PHPs), or Medicaid Patient Access to Service System (MediPASS).

"Managed health care review committee" shall mean a committee composed of representatives from the department. The committee shall review and render a decision on all requests for disenrollment which are not automatically approvable.

"Managed services" shall mean all or part of those medical services set forth in 441—Chapter 78 and covered in the contract between the department and a PHP.

"Nonmanaged services" shall mean medical services covered under regular Medicaid, but which are not covered in the PHP's contract with the department. Payment for nonmanaged services incurred by an enrolled recipient shall be made under regular Medicaid procedures.

"Participating providers" shall mean the providers of covered medical services who subcontract with or who are employed by the PHP.

"Prepaid health plan (PHP)" shall mean an entity defined in Section 1903(m)(2)(B)(iii) of the Social Security Act and considered to be a PHP by the department based upon criteria set forth in the Code of Federal Regulations at Title 42, Part 434.20(a)(3) as amended to March 31, 1991.

"Recipient" shall mean any person determined by the department to be eligible for Medicaid and for PHP enrollment. See subrule 88.22(4) for a list of Medicaid eligibles who are not eligible for PHP enrollment.

"Routine care" shall mean medical care which is not urgent or emergent in nature and can wait for a regularly scheduled physician appointment without risk of permanent damage to the patient's life or

health status. The condition requiring routine care is not likely to substantially worsen without immediate clinical intervention.

"Urgent, nonemergency need" shall mean the existence of conditions due to an illness or injury which are not life threatening but which require expeditious treatment because of the prospect of the condition worsening without immediate clinical intervention.

441—88.22(249A) Participation.

88.22(1) *Contracts with PHPs.* The department shall enter into contracts for the scope of services specified in 441—Chapter 78, or a part thereof, with a PHP which has verified to the department that the criteria set forth in the Social Security Act have been met. This verification shall be reviewed by Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) staff to ensure that the status of PHP is rightfully conferred. The department may also include the scope of services described in 441—Chapter 74, known as the Iowa Health and Wellness Plan, or part thereof, in contracts with PHPs.

a. The department shall also determine that the PHP meets the following additional requirements:

(1) The PHP shall make the services it provides to enrolled recipients at least as accessible (in terms of timeliness, duration, and scope) to them as those services are accessible to recipients in the enrollment area who are not enrolled.

(2) The PHP shall provide satisfaction to the department that insolvency is not likely to occur and that enrolled Medicaid recipients shall not be responsible for its debts if the PHP should become insolvent.

b. The contract shall meet the following minimum requirements. The contract shall:

(1) Be in writing.

(2) Be renewable by mutual consent for a period of up to three years.

(3) List the services covered.

(4) Describe information access and disclosure.

(5) List conditions for nonrenewal, termination, suspension, and modification.

(6) Specify the method and rate of reimbursement.

(7) Provide for disclosure of ownership and subcontractor relationship.

(8) Be made with the licensee by the department.

c. Any protests to the award of contracts shall be in writing and submitted to the director of the department. Prior to termination or suspension of a contract, the department shall send a notice to cure to the PHP, specifying the number of days the PHP has to correct the problems. Failure to correct the problems in the time given shall then result in termination or suspension. The PHP may appeal the decision of the department in writing to the director of the department or to the federal Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, if the appeal documents state violations of federal law or regulation.

88.22(2) *Method of selection of PHP.* In counties served by a single prospective PHP, the department shall attempt to negotiate directly with the PHP. In counties where two or more prospective PHPs exist, the department shall initiate communication and attempt to negotiate as many contracts as are administratively feasible.

88.22(3) *Termination of contract.* Either party may, by mutual consent, terminate a contract. Either party may give 60 days written notice to the other party. The effective date of termination must be the first day of a month. The department may terminate or suspend a contract if the contract is determined by the department to be inconsistent with the overall goals and objectives of the Medicaid program. The determination shall be based upon, but not limited to, the following:

a. The PHP's delivery system does not ensure enrolled recipients adequate access to medical services.

b. The PHP's delivery system does not ensure the availability of all services covered under the contract.

c. There are not proper assurances of solvency on the part of the PHP.

d. There is not substantial compliance with all provisions of the contract.

e. The PHP has discriminated against persons eligible to be covered under the contract on the basis of age, race, sex, religion, national origin, creed, color, physical or mental disability, political belief, health status, or the need for health services.

88.22(4) *Recipients eligible to enroll.* Any Medicaid-eligible recipient is eligible to enroll in a contracting PHP except for the following:

a. Recipients who are medically needy as defined at 441—subrule 75.1(35).

b. Recipients over the age of 65 and under the age of 21 in psychiatric institutions as defined at 441—Chapter 85.

c. Recipients who are supplemental security income-related case members.

d. Rescinded IAB 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01.

e. Recipients whose eligibility is in the process of automatic redetermination as defined at rule 441—76.11(249A).

f. Recipients who are foster care and subsidized adoption-related case members.

g. Recipients who are Medicare beneficiaries.

h. Recipients who are pregnant women and who are deemed to be presumptively eligible as defined at 441—subrule 75.1(30).

i. Recipients who are Native American Indians or Alaskan natives.

j. Recipients who are receiving services from a Title V provider.

[**ARC 1135C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13]

441—88.23(249A) Enrollment.

88.23(1) *Enrollment area.* Counties in a PHP enrollment area shall be designated as voluntary or mandatory. In voluntary counties, enrollment is not required but eligible recipients may choose to join the PHP. Recipients not excluded in rule 441—88.21(249A) may volunteer to enroll in the PHP. In mandatory counties, enrollment in managed health care is required for eligible recipients.

88.23(2) *Voluntary enrollment.* When only one managed health care option is providing service in a county, enrollment by recipients is voluntary. The department encourages recipients to enroll in a managed health care option. Applicants and recipients are offered the option of managed health care enrollment or regular Medicaid coverage. Applicants and recipients who do not choose one option or the other shall be assigned to a managed health care provider as defined in subrule 88.23(6). These persons shall have the right to request disenrollment at any time as defined in subrule 88.24(3).

Applicants or recipients may designate their choices of providers on a form designated by the managed health care contractor or in writing to or through a verbal request to the managed health care contractor. The form shall be available through the county office, the PHP office, provider offices, the managed health care contractor, or other locations at the department's discretion. If the PHP (or any entity listed above other than the managed health care contractor) receives the form, it shall be forwarded to the managed health care contractor within three working days.

Recipients shall be accepted by the PHP as they are enrolled by the department unless a maximum limit has been specified in the contract.

Recipients who choose not to enroll in a PHP shall be covered under regular Medicaid.

88.23(3) *Mandatory enrollment.* In a county where the department has a contract with more than one PHP, HMO, or other managed health care provider, the department shall require whenever it is administratively feasible that all eligible recipients enroll with a managed health care provider of their own choosing. Administrative feasibility is determined by whether the managed health care providers have the capacity to adequately serve all potential enrolled recipients. Recipients may enroll by completing the choice form designated by the managed health care contractor, in writing to or through verbal request to the managed health care offices. Recipients may also contact the managed health care contractor by the publicized toll-free telephone number for enrollment assistance.

88.23(4) *Effective date.* The effective date of enrollment shall be no later than the first day of the second month subsequent to the date on which the managed health care contractor receives the form designated by the managed health care contractor.

88.23(5) *Identification card.* The PHP may issue an appropriate identification card to the enrolled recipient or request the department to do so on its behalf. The identification card shall be issued so that the recipient receives it prior to the effective date of enrollment.

88.23(6) *Assignment methodology.* When no choice is made, the recipient shall be systematically assigned to, between, or among the contracting managed health care providers.

a. Notification. Recipients who are assigned to a managed health care provider shall receive notification of the assignment and the name of the provider in a timely fashion prior to the effective date of enrollment.

b. Limitations. Contracting providers may specify in the contract a limit to the number of recipients who can be assigned under this subrule. If a specified limitation is attained, the remaining assignment needs in that county shall be met by the other managed health care providers who are contracting with the department in that county.

c. Household member enrollment. Inasmuch as persons within a household are allowed to make individual decisions about choosing enrollment in managed health care, it is possible that a case may exist where some household members have made a choice and some have not (so that assignment is required). In these instances, a systematic search of household member choices regarding managed health care option shall be completed. Assignment of those who have made no choice shall be made whenever possible to the managed health care provider with whom the first household member is already enrolled.

d. Assigned recipients who desire another choice. Recipients who are assigned to a managed health care provider as described in this subrule shall have at least 30 days in which to request enrollment in a different available managed health care plan. The change of plan is subject to provisions in subrules 88.23(4) and 88.24(2) dealing with effective date.

441—88.24(249A) Disenrollment.

88.24(1) *Disenrollment request.* An enrolled recipient may request disenrollment at any time. In voluntary counties, this request shall be approved and acted upon within ten days of receipt without requiring the recipient to demonstrate good cause. In mandatory counties as defined at subrule 88.23(3), the disenrollment shall not be acted upon by the health care contractor unless the request includes an alternate choice of managed health care.

88.24(2) *Effective date.* Disenrollment will be effective no later than the first day of the second calendar month after the month in which the department receives a request for disenrollment. The recipient will remain enrolled in the PHP and the PHP will be responsible for services covered under the contract until the effective date of disenrollment which will always be the first day of a month.

88.24(3) *Disenrollment process.* If the recipient is requesting disenrollment, the recipient shall complete the choice form designated by the managed health care contractor which can be obtained through the PHP, the county office, or the managed health care contractor. If the PHP receives a request from the recipient, the PHP shall forward the form to the managed health care contractor within three working days. If the recipient must show good cause for disenrollment, the determination as to whether disenrollment shall occur shall be made by the managed health care review committee within 30 days. If the recipient or the PHP disagrees with the decision of the review committee, an appeal may be filed under the provisions of 441—Chapter 7. If the PHP is requesting disenrollment, the PHP shall complete Form 470-2169, Managed Health Care Provider Request for Disenrollment. If the county office receives a completed Form 470-2169 from the managed health care provider, the county office shall forward the form to the managed health care review committee within three working days.

a. Request for disenrollment by the recipient. In voluntary counties, the request shall be approved and acted upon within ten days of receipt by the managed health care contractor. In mandatory counties, a request for disenrollment shall be denied unless a choice of another managed health care provider is requested simultaneously or good cause can be demonstrated to the review committee. Examples of good cause include services received which were untimely, inaccessible, of insufficient quality, or inadequately provided by all of the contracting managed health care providers in the recipient's county of residence. If the recipient has not experienced the above conditions in all the other available managed health care

programs, enrollment in one of the alternative managed health care programs shall be a condition of approving disenrollment.

b. *Request for disenrollment by the PHP.* With prior approval of the managed health care review committee, a request for disenrollment of an enrolled recipient may be approved when:

(1) There is evidence of fraud or forgery in the use of PHP services or in the choice for PHP services.

(2) There is evidence of unauthorized use of the PHP identification card.

(3) Upon documentation, the PHP has been unable after reasonable efforts to establish or maintain a satisfactory physician-patient relationship with the recipient.

88.24(4) *Disenrollments by the department.* Disenrollments will occur when:

a. The contract between the department and the PHP is terminated.

b. The recipient becomes ineligible for Medicaid. If the recipient becomes ineligible and is later reinstated to Medicaid, enrollment in the PHP will also be reinstated.

c. The recipient permanently moves outside the PHP's enrollment area.

d. The recipient transfers to an eligibility group excluded from PHP enrollment. See definition of recipient in rule 441—88.21(249A).

e. The department has determined that participation in the HIPP (Health Insurance Premium Payment) program as described in rule 441—75.21(249A) is more cost-effective than enrollment in managed health care.

88.24(5) *No disenrollment for health reasons.* No recipient shall be disenrolled from a PHP because of an adverse change in health status.

441—88.25(249A) Covered services.

88.25(1) *Amount, duration, and scope of services.* Except as provided for in the contract, PHPs shall cover as a minimum all services covered by the Medicaid program as set forth in 441—Chapter 78.

88.25(2) *Mandatory services.*

a. Although the contract may specify additional services covered (with the exception of those defined in 88.25(3)), the PHP shall cover as a minimum the following services:

(1) Inpatient hospital services.

(2) Outpatient hospital services.

(3) Physician services.

(4) Family planning services.

(5) Home health agency services.

(6) Laboratory and X-ray services.

(7) Early periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment for persons under age 21.

(8) Rural health clinic services (where available).

(9) Advanced registered nurse practitioners.

b. PHPs shall attempt to subcontract with all local family planning clinics funded by Title X moneys and all maternal and child health centers funded by Title V moneys.

c. According to the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, Public Law 99-272, recipients enrolled in managed health care options (including PHPs) may seek family planning services anywhere without referral, even if they are minors. The PHP must pay any claims submitted by a provider of family planning services when the service has been provided to a recipient in a month for which a capitation rate has been paid on the recipient's behalf to the PHP by the department.

88.25(3) *Excluded services.* Unless specifically included in the contract, PHPs will not be required to cover long-term care (skilled nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities, residential care facilities, state resource centers, or intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded), inpatient psychiatric care provided at the state-administered mental health institutes, services provided by the area education agencies, services provided at specialized adolescent psychiatric facilities, day treatment and partial hospitalization services for persons aged 20 or under, or the enhanced services provided to certain eligible recipients. Reimbursement to recipients for nonemergency medical transportation as described at rule 441—78.13(249A) will not be covered by the PHP; the department will continue to reimburse through its fee-for-service methodology for this service.

88.25(4) *Restrictions and limitations.* If the PHP covers a type of service which is also covered under Medicaid, the PHP may not impose any restrictions or limitations on that service more stringent than those applicable in Medicaid according to the provisions at 441—Chapter 78. The PHP may, at its discretion, offer services to its enrolled recipients beyond the scope of Medicaid as defined at 441—Chapter 78.

88.25(5) *Recipient use of PHP services.* An enrolled recipient must utilize PHP participating providers of service. No payment by the PHP will be made for services provided by non-PHP providers if the same type of service is available through the PHP under its contract with the department except as provided in subrule 88.25(2)*"c,"* and rule 441—88.26(249A).

441—88.26(249A) Emergency services.

88.26(1) *Availability of services.* The PHP will ensure that the services of a primary care physician are available on an emergency basis 24 hours a day, seven days a week, either through the PHP's own providers or through arrangements with other providers. In addition, the PHP must provide payment to nonparticipating providers within 60 days of receipt of the bill for all contracted services furnished by providers which do not have contractual arrangements with the PHP to provide services but which were needed immediately because of an injury or illness and in which case the illness or injury did not permit a choice of provider.

88.26(2) *PHP payment liability.* PHP payment liability on account of injury or emergency illness is limited to emergency care required before the recipient can, without medically harmful consequences, return to the enrollment area or to the care of a provider with whom the PHP has arrangements to provide services. If an ambulance is necessary to transport the recipient to follow-up treatment, the PHP shall be financially liable. Benefits for continuing the follow-up treatment are provided only in the PHP's enrollment area.

If an enrolled recipient is injured or becomes ill and receives emergency services outside the PHP's enrollment area, the PHP shall pay the facility or person who provided the emergency care for emergency medical services and medical services, for inpatient hospital services in a general hospital as a result of the emergency, and for emergency ambulance service.

88.26(3) *Notification and claim filing time span.* The PHP may set notification and claim filing time limitations in the event of the provision of care by nonparticipating providers. However, failure to give notice or to file claims within those time limitations will not invalidate any claim if it can be shown that it was not reasonably possible to give the notice and that notice was, in fact, given as soon as was reasonably possible.

441—88.27(249A) Access to service.

88.27(1) *Choice of provider.* Recipients will have the opportunity to choose their health care professionals to the extent possible and medically appropriate from any of the PHP providers participating in the Medicaid contract.

88.27(2) *Medical service delivery sites.* Medical service delivery sites shall have the following specific characteristics:

a. Be located within 30 miles of and be accessible from the personal residences of enrolled recipients.

b. Have sufficient staff resources to adequately provide the medical services for which the contract is in effect including physicians with privileges at one or more acute care hospitals.

c. Have arrangements for services to be provided by other providers where in-house capability to serve specific medical needs does not exist.

d. Meet the applicable standards for participating in the Medicaid program.

e. Be in compliance with all applicable local, state, and federal standards related to the service provided as well as those for fire and safety.

88.27(3) *Adequate appointment system.* The PHP shall have procedures for the scheduling of patient appointments which are appropriate to the reason for the visit as follows:

a. Patients with urgent nonemergency needs shall be seen within one hour of presentation at a PHP medical service delivery site.

b. Patients with persistent symptoms shall be seen within 48 hours of reporting of the onset of the persistent symptoms.

c. Patient routine visits shall be scheduled within four to six weeks of the date the patient requests the appointment.

d. Scheduling of appointments shall be by specific time intervals and not on a block basis.

88.27(4) *Adequate after hours call-in coverage.* The PHP must have in effect the following arrangements which provide for adequate after hours call-in coverage:

a. Twenty-four-hour-a-day telephone coverage shall exist.

b. If a physician does not respond to the initial telephone call, there must be a written protocol specifying when a physician must be consulted. Calls requiring a medical decision shall be forwarded to the on-call physician and a response to each call which requires a medical decision must be provided within 30 minutes.

c. Notations shall be made in the patient's medical record of relevant information related to an after-hours call.

88.27(5) *Adequate referral system.* The PHP must effect the following arrangements which provide for an adequate referral system:

a. A network of referral sources for all services which are covered in the contract, but not directly provided by the PHP.

b. Procedures for the return of relevant medical information from referral sources including review of information by the referring physicians, entry of information into the patient's medical record, and arrangements for periodic reports from ongoing referral arrangements.

c. A notation in the medical record for hospitals' patients indicating the reason, date, and duration of hospitalization and entry of pertinent reports from the hospitalization and discharge planning in the medical record.

441—88.28(249A) Grievance procedures.

88.28(1) *Written procedure.* The PHP must have a written procedure by which enrolled recipients may express grievances, complaints, or recommendations, either individually or as a class and which:

a. Is approved by the department prior to use.

b. Acknowledges receipt of a grievance to the grievant.

c. Sets time frames for resolution including emergency procedures which are appropriate to the nature of the grievance and which require that all grievances shall be resolved within 30 days.

d. Ensures the participation of persons with authority to require corrective action.

e. Includes at least one level of appeal.

f. Ensures the confidentiality of the grievant.

88.28(2) *Written record.* All grievances, including all informal or verbal complaints, which must be referred or researched for resolution must be recorded in writing. A log of the grievances must be retained and made available at the time of audit and must include progress notes and method of resolution.

88.28(3) *Information concerning grievance procedures.* The PHP's written grievance procedure must be provided to each newly enrolled recipient not later than the effective date of coverage.

88.28(4) *Appeals to the department.* A recipient who has exhausted the grievance procedure of the PHP may appeal the issue to the department under the provisions of 441—Chapter 7. Instances where the substance of the grievance relates to department policy shall be appealed directly to the department.

88.28(5) *Periodic report to the department.* The PHP shall make quarterly reports to the department summarizing grievances and resolutions as specified in the contract.

441—88.29(249A) Records and reports.

88.29(1) *Medical records system.* The PHP shall comply with the provisions of rule 441—79.3(249A) regarding maintenance and retention of clinical and fiscal records and, in addition, the PHP must maintain a medical record system which:

a. Identifies each medical record by the departmentally assigned state identification number.

b. Identifies the location of every medical record.

c. Places medical records in a given order and location.

d. Provides a specific medical record on demand.

e. Maintains the confidentiality of medical records information and releases the information only in accordance with established policy pursuant to subrule 88.29(3).

f. Maintains inactive medical records in a specific place.

g. Permits effective professional review in medical audit processes.

h. Facilitates an adequate system for follow-up treatment including monitoring and follow-up of off-site referrals and inpatient stays.

i. Meets state and federal reporting requirements applicable to PHPs.

88.29(2) *Content of individual medical record.* The PHP must have in effect arrangements which provide for an adequate medical record-keeping system which includes a complete medical record for each enrolled recipient in accordance with provisions set forth in the contract.

88.29(3) *Confidentiality of records.* PHPs must maintain the confidentiality of medical record information and release the information only in the following manner:

a. All medical records of enrolled recipients shall be confidential and shall not be released without the written consent of the enrolled recipients or the responsible party acting on behalf of the enrolled recipient.

b. Written consent is not required for the transmission of medical record information to physicians, other practitioners, or facilities which are providing services to enrolled recipients under a subcontract with the PHP. This provision also applies to specialty providers who are retained by the PHP to provide services which are infrequently used or are of an unusual nature.

c. Written consent is not required for the transmission of medical record information to physicians or facilities providing emergency care pursuant to rule 441—89.26(249A).

d. Written consent is required for the transmission of medical record information of a former enrolled recipient to any medical provider not connected with the PHP.

e. The extent of medical record information to be released in each instance shall be based upon tests of medical necessity and a "need to know" on the part of the practitioner or facility requesting the information.

f. Medical records maintained by subcontracting providers must meet the requirements of this rule.

88.29(4) *Reports to the department.* Each PHP shall submit reports to the department as follows:

a. Annual audited financial statements no later than 120 days after the close of the PHP's fiscal year.

b. Periodic financial, utilization, and statistical reports as required by the department under the contract.

88.29(5) *Audits.* The department or its designee and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) may evaluate through inspections or other means, the quality, appropriateness, and timeliness of services performed by the PHP. The department or HHS may audit and inspect any records of a PHP, or the subcontractors of a PHP, which pertain to services performed and the determination of amounts paid under the contract. These records will be made available at times, places, and in a manner as authorized representatives of the department, its designee, or HHS may request.

441—88.30(249A) Marketing.

88.30(1) *Marketing procedures.* All marketing plans, procedures, and materials used by the PHP must be approved in writing by the department prior to use. Random door-to-door marketing of low-income families or the offering of financial incentives will not be approved.

88.30(2) *Marketing representatives.* Marketing representatives utilized to market Medicaid recipients must be sufficiently trained and capable of performing marketing activities within the requirements of the contract. The PHP's marketing representatives must represent the PHP in an honest and straightforward manner. In its marketing presentations, the PHP must include information which

ensures that the representative is not mistaken for a department employee. Marketing presentations which intentionally belittle or maliciously downplay the benefit package, services, or providers of another participating managed health care option will not be approved.

88.30(3) *Marketing presentations.* The PHP may make marketing presentations in the local office(s) of the department or otherwise include the department in marketing efforts at the discretion of the department.

88.30(4) *Marketing materials.* Written material must include a marketing brochure or a member handbook which fully explains the services available, how and when to obtain them, and special factors applicable to enrolled recipients as specified in the contract.

441—88.31(249A) Patient education.

88.31(1) *Use of services.* The PHP shall have procedures in effect to orient enrolled recipients in the use of services the PHP is contracting to provide. This includes what to do if the recipient requires medical care while out of the enrollment area, a 24-hour-a-day telephone number, appropriate use of the referral system, grievance procedures, and how emergency treatment is to be provided.

88.31(2) *Patient rights and responsibilities.* The PHP shall have in effect a written statement of patient rights and responsibilities which is available upon request as well as issued to all new enrolled recipients. This statement may be part of an informational brochure provided to all new enrollees. The right of the enrolled recipient to request disenrollment must be included.

441—88.32(249A) Payment to the PHP.

88.32(1) *Capitation rate.* In consideration for all services rendered by a PHP under a contract with the department, the PHP will receive a payment each month for each enrolled recipient. This capitation rate represents the total obligation of the department with respect to the costs of medical care and services provided to enrolled recipients under the contract.

88.32(2) *Determination of rate.* The capitation rate is actuarially determined by the department for the beginning of the new fiscal year using statistics and data about Medicaid fee-for-service expenses for PHP-covered services to a similar population during the preceding fiscal year. (For example, fiscal year 1990 rates are predicted with fiscal year 1988 dates of service for Medicaid fee-for-service expenditures.) The capitation rate may not exceed the cost to the department of providing the same services on a fee-for-service basis to an actuarially equivalent nonenrolled population group. A 1 percent incentive will be available to PHPs who contract to cover all services except those specified in subrule 88.25(3). PHPs electing to share risk with the department will have their payment rates reduced by an amount reflecting the department's experience for high cost fee-for-service recipients.

88.32(3) *Amounts not included in rate.* The capitation rate does not include any amounts for the recoupment of losses suffered by the PHP for risks assumed under the current or any previous contract. The PHP accepts the rate as payment in full for the contracted services. Any savings realized by the PHP due to lower utilization from a less frequent incidence of health problems among the enrolled population shall be wholly retained by the PHP.

88.32(4) *Third-party liability.* If an enrolled recipient has health coverage or a responsible party other than the Medicaid program available for purposes of payment for medical expenses, it is the right and responsibility of the PHP to investigate these third-party resources and attempt to obtain payment. The PHP shall retain all funds collected through third-party sources. A complete record of all income from these sources must be maintained and made available to the department.

441—88.33(249A) Quality assurance. The PHP shall have in effect an internal quality assurance system that meets the requirements of 42 CFR 434.44 as amended to December 31, 1996, and a system of periodic medical audits meeting the requirements of 42 CFR 434.53 as amended to December 13, 1990.

441—88.34 to **88.40** Reserved.

DIVISION III
MEDICAID PATIENT MANAGEMENT

441—88.41(249A) Definitions.

"Contract" shall mean a contract between the department and a Medicaid-participating provider or clinic as specified in rule 441—88.44(249A) and subrule 88.45(1) for the purpose of providing patient management to enrolled recipients.

"Covered eligibles" shall mean those groups of Medicaid-eligible recipients specified in subrule 88.42(1) who are eligible to receive services under patient management.

"Department" shall mean the Iowa department of human services.

"Designee" shall mean an organization designated by the department of human services to act on behalf of the department in the administration of Medicaid managed health care.

"Eligible providers" shall mean those providers specified in rule 441—88.44(249A) and subrule 88.45(1) with whom the department may contract to be patient managers.

"Emergency care" shall mean those medical services rendered for an emergent medical condition or protection of the public health.

"Emergent medical condition" shall mean a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect it to result in:

1. Placing the health of the individual (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy,
2. Serious impairment to bodily functions, or
3. Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

The determination of whether an emergent medical condition exists shall be decided by a medical professional and shall be based on the patient's medical condition including presenting symptoms and medical history (as related to severe pain) prior to treatment.

In cases where the above criteria are satisfied, no prior authorization procedures are allowed.

"Enrolled recipient" shall mean a covered eligible who has been enrolled with a patient manager according to procedures set forth in rule 441—88.46(249A).

"Extended-participation program" shall mean mandatory six-month enrollment period with a managed care entity.

"Grievance" shall mean a complaint expressed verbally or in writing by an enrolled recipient or provider relative to services under patient management. A grievance at the informal level is one which can be resolved by short-term intervention on the part of the department or its designee via the toll-free managed health care telephone line or through informational correspondence. A formal grievance is one which must be taken to another level for quality of care or policy determination.

"Managed care entity" shall mean either a managed care organization licensed by the department of insurance (e.g., HMO or PHP) or a primary care case management program (i.e., MediPASS).

"Managed health care" shall mean any of the options for alternative delivery of Medicaid services that provides coordinated delivery of health care. The current options offered by the department are Medicaid patient management, known as MediPASS, health maintenance organization (HMO) enrollment and prepaid health plan (PHP) enrollment.

"Managed health care review committee" shall mean a committee composed of representatives from the department and its designee. The committee shall review and render decisions on all requests for disenrollment from managed health care that are not automatically approvable, all requests for exception to eligible provider provisions, and other exceptions to managed health care procedures.

"Mandatory enrollment" shall mean a mandatory participation in managed health care as specified in subrule 88.46(1).

"Mandatory project county" shall mean a county where the department has contracts with more than one managed care entity, one of which may be primary care case management (MediPASS) in cases where the number of MediPASS providers willing to serve as patient managers is sufficient to meet the

needs and makeup of the recipient population in the county, or where the department has implemented the MediPASS program alone in the county.

"Managed services" shall mean services as specified in subrule 88.48(1) that require preauthorization from the patient manager in order to be payable by Medicaid.

"Medical service area" means a geographic area within which recipients must reside in order to enroll in the managed health care MediPASS option.

"MediPASS" shall mean Medicaid patient access to service system and shall be the acronym used to identify the Medicaid patient management program.

"Nonmanaged services" shall mean services as specified in subrule 88.48(2) that do not require authorization by the patient manager in order to be payable by Medicaid.

"Patient management" shall mean the provision of services to enrolled recipients by a patient manager in accordance with the contract.

"Patient manager" shall mean an eligible provider who has signed a contract with the department to perform patient management for enrolled recipients.

"Urgent care" shall mean those medical services rendered for an urgent medical condition or protection of the public health.

"Urgent medical condition" shall mean a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms that are of lesser severity (including severe pain) than that recognized for an emergent medical condition, such that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the illness or injury to result in:

1. Placing the health of the individual (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in jeopardy,
2. Impairment to bodily functions, or
3. Dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

If the recipient is assigned to a patient manager (e.g., MediPASS or HMO), the patient manager shall arrange for necessary care within 24 hours by either providing it or referring and authorizing another appropriate provider to provide care.

441—88.42(249A) Eligible recipients.

88.42(1) *Included categories of assistance.* All categories of Medicaid-eligible recipients except those specified as excluded in subrule 88.42(2) are required to participate in Medicaid managed health care if they reside in a mandatory project county as described in subrule 88.43(1). Recipients who reside in a voluntary project county as described in subrule 88.43(2) may participate if they so choose.

A choice to enroll in any other form of Medicaid managed health care available in the recipient's county of residence shall fulfill the requirements to participate in mandatory project counties.

88.42(2) *Excluded categories of assistance.* The following categories of Medicaid-eligible recipients shall not be allowed to participate in Medicaid patient management in either mandatory or voluntary project counties:

a. Medically needy recipients as defined in 441—subrule 75.1(35).

b. Recipients over age 65 and under age 21 in psychiatric institutions as defined in 441—Chapter 85.

c. Recipients who are supplemental security income-related case members.

d. Rescinded IAB 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01.

e. Automatic redetermination recipients as defined in rule 441—76.11(249A).

f. Recipients who are foster care and subsidized adoption-related case members.

g. Recipients who are Medicare beneficiaries.

h. Pregnant women who are determined presumptively eligible in accordance with provisions in 441—subrule 75.1(30).

i. Recipients who are Native American Indians or Alaskan natives.

j. Recipients who are receiving services from a Title V provider.

441—88.43(249A) Project area.

88.43(1) *Designation as a mandatory project county.* The department shall designate mandatory enrollment counties included in the project. In order for a county to be considered a mandatory project county, the number of MediPASS providers willing to serve as patient managers shall be sufficient to meet the needs of the size and makeup of the recipient population in the county, and the county shall be included in the department's freedom of choice waiver from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

88.43(2) *Voluntary project counties.* The department shall designate voluntary enrollment counties included in the project. A county may be voluntary where provider participation is not sufficient to be designated mandatory but providers may choose to participate on a voluntary enrollment basis.

88.43(3) *Expansion to other counties.* Rescinded IAB 11/10/93, effective 11/1/93.

441—88.44(249A) Eligible providers.

88.44(1) *Specialties allowed.* Providers shall be allowed to contract with the department to provide patient management to enrolled recipients as long as the provider:

a. Is a licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy or an advanced registered nurse practitioner licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152 and possessing evidence of certification pursuant to board of nursing rules under 655—Chapter 7 in a specialty area listed in paragraph 88.44(1)*"d."*

b. Is otherwise eligible to enroll as an Iowa Medicaid provider.

c. Is a provider in good standing with the Medicaid agency as defined in subrule 88.45(1).

d. Is practicing in one of the following specialties in the medical services area:

(1) Family practice.

(2) General practice.

(3) Pediatrics.

(4) Internal medicine.

(5) Obstetrics and gynecology.

88.44(2) *Clinic or group practice participation.* A provider may participate as an individual practitioner or as a partner or employee of a clinic or group practice. The clinic or group shall be the contractor. Federally qualified health centers and rural health clinics that employ providers in the specialties specified in subrule 88.44(1) may contract. However, each provider participating within the clinic, group, federally qualified health center, or rural health clinic shall sign and be bound by the terms of the clinic or group contract as if the provider was in individual practice.

88.44(3) *Exceptions.* Other providers licensed as doctors of medicine or osteopathy or as advanced registered nurse practitioners may request exception to subrule 88.44(1) for specific individual patients in accordance with the procedures set forth in this subrule.

a. If the request is being made in order to allow a different type of specialist to be a patient manager, or to allow a provider practicing outside the recipient's medical service area to serve the recipient, the provider shall make a written request to the department.

(1) The request shall identify the provider by name, address, telephone number, specialty, and Medicaid provider number, indicating the practice location, or date of application to be a Medicaid provider. The request shall specify the members in question and state agreement to provide primary care and patient management as specified in subrule 88.45(2) to those members.

(2) If the request comes initially from the recipients as specified in paragraph 88.46(2)*"c,"* the department shall contact the provider in question to offer the provider the opportunity to request the exception.

b. Rescinded IAB 11/10/93, effective 11/1/93.

c. Rescinded IAB 11/10/93, effective 11/1/93.

d. The managed health care review committee shall consider the request and respond within ten working days of receipt of the request. If the request is approved, a contract will be forwarded to the physician and procedures for contracting with a physician as specified in rule 441—88.45(249A) shall be followed.

e. The following factors shall be taken into account when considering the physician's request:

(1) Mutual agreement between physician and patient regarding the arrangement.
(2) Existence of an already established physician-patient relationship.
(3) Transportation barriers, if requesting a patient manager outside the medical service area.
(4) Customary practice by the specialist to provide primary care.
(5) A new medical condition which necessitates the proposed physician-patient relationship.

441—88.45(249A) Contracting for the provision of patient management.

88.45(1) *Eligibility to contract.* Only Medicaid-participating providers and clinics in good standing shall be eligible to contract with the department to provide patient management.

88.45(2) *Contract provisions.* The department shall enter into a contract arrangement with all providers who are eligible as specified in rule 441—88.44(249A) and who wish to provide patient management. Form 470-2615, Agreement for Participation as a Primary Care Physician Patient Manager in the Medicaid Patient Access to Service System, shall be the form designated as the contract. At a minimum, the contract shall include provisions as follows:

a. The patient manager shall provide managed health care to enrolled recipients by providing primary health care and providing or referring the patient appropriately and authorizing payment for all other care covered under the program as specified in subrule 88.48(1). The patient manager is also responsible for monitoring and coordinating all covered care.

b. The patient manager shall provide or arrange for 24-hour-per-day, seven-day-per-week provider availability to enrolled recipients.

c. The patient manager shall maintain records that at a minimum:

(1) Identify the patient as a patient management recipient.

(2) Document all authorizations for medical services provided by other providers and the extent of those authorizations.

(3) Contain the name, state identification number, age, sex and address of the patient.

(4) Document services provided and where and by whom they are provided.

(5) Contain medical diagnosis, treatment, therapy and drugs prescribed or administered.

(6) Contain the name of the person making the entry and the date of the contact.

d. The patient manager shall review and take action upon periodic utilization review reports, according to instructions that the department will provide each patient manager.

e. The department shall specify the fees and method of payment to patient managers.

f. The department shall specify the manner in which providers shall be notified of the recipients enrolled with them.

88.45(3) *Contract compliance.* The department shall put into place procedures for the monitoring of contract compliance on the part of patient managers to ensure appropriate access to adequate quality care. Those procedures may include, but are not limited to, on-site review of medical records by appropriate professional medical personnel and review of utilization patterns of participating patient managers. The procedures shall also include establishment of a grievance procedure defined in rule 441—88.49(249A).

88.45(4) *Corrective action and sanctions.* The department shall establish procedures for corrective action and sanctions when monitoring activities reveal possible contract noncompliance.

88.45(5) *Termination of contract.* The contract may be terminated in any of the following ways:

a. The patient manager may terminate the contract or a clinic may remove a provider from a clinic contract by providing the department with written notice of the desire to terminate the contract 60 days in advance of the desired date of termination in order to allow the department or its designee time to disenroll and reenroll the MediPASS patients with other patient managers.

(1) In no situation shall the provider stop providing patient management or primary care to the patient until the patient can be reenrolled with another provider except as specified in subrule 88.48(4).

(2) Failure to provide the specified period of notice or failure to continue providing patient management or primary care before the reenrollment shall result in forfeiture of all remaining patient management fees that would otherwise have been due the patient manager.

b. The department may terminate the contract with the patient manager with 60 days' advance notice for any of the following reasons:

(1) The department has imposed any sanction described at 441—subrule 79.2(3).

(2) Recommendations of contract termination made in accordance with the procedures described in rule 441—88.51(249A), after opportunity for corrective action has been unsuccessful or rejected by the patient manager in question.

Sixty days' advance notice is not required for situations described in subrule 88.48(4).

c. Any patient manager who has had a contract terminated by the department shall have the right to appeal the termination as provided in 441—Chapter 7.

441—88.46(249A) Enrollment and changes in enrollment.

88.46(1) *Mandatory enrollment.* Participation in managed health care, if available, is required for covered eligibles as specified in subrule 88.42(1) who reside in a mandatory project county. The department shall require, whenever administratively feasible, that all eligible recipients enroll with a managed care entity. Administrative feasibility is determined by whether a freedom-of-choice waiver or state plan amendment has been approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services and whether the managed care entities demonstrate sufficient access to and quality of services.

88.46(2) *Enrollment procedures.* In mandatory enrollment counties, recipients shall be required to choose their managed health care provider. When no choice is made by the recipient, the recipient will be assigned to a contracting health maintenance organization (HMO) serving the recipient's county of residence when an HMO is available or to a MediPASS patient manager on a rotating basis to ensure an equitable distribution between the HMO and MediPASS programs based on the number of managed health care options (MediPASS and HMOs) available in the county. In the event there is no contracting HMO serving the recipient's county of residence in a mandatory enrollment county, the recipient shall be assigned to a MediPASS patient manager.

Within the MediPASS option, recipients shall be assigned according to age appropriateness. Whenever possible, family units shall be assigned to the same provider that an enrolled family member has selected, if that provider is appropriate according to age parameters. MediPass patient managers shall not be assigned more recipients than their self-imposed maximum or the maximum described in subrule 88.46(5), whichever is lower.

Recipients who are assigned a managed care entity as described in this subrule shall have at least ten days in which to request enrollment in a different available entity. The change is subject to provisions in subrule 88.46(4) dealing with the effective date.

a. Timely notice. Recipients shall be sent timely notice of the managed health care assignment. The recipient shall have a minimum of ten days in which a change to the assigned managed care entity can be made. The notice shall include the name of the managed care entity to whom the recipient shall be assigned if the recipient does not make a different selection by the date specified in the notice. If the covered eligible does not make a selection before the due date, the recipient shall be enrolled with the managed care entity listed on the notice.

b. Enrollment. Enrollment in managed health care shall be discussed during the face-to-face interview with all applicants for Medicaid under covered categories of assistance in mandatory or voluntary enrollment areas. The applicant shall be shown an informational videotape and encouraged to make a selection of a managed care entity. Applicants in mandatory enrollment areas shall be informed that should the applicant become eligible for a managed health care selection, one shall be assigned. Covered eligibles who are not enrolled shall be sent a notice of their managed health care assignment when the recipient:

(1) Attains initial eligibility for a covered category of service in a mandatory project county.

(2) Changes from an excluded category of assistance to a covered category of assistance in a mandatory project county.

(3) Is receiving a covered category of assistance and moves from a county where no managed health care is available or voluntary project county to a mandatory project county.

(4) Reattains eligibility.

(5) Has a new member of the household receiving a covered category of assistance.

If the covered eligible in a mandatory project county does not make another selection before the due date specified in the notice, the covered eligible shall be enrolled with the managed health care provider listed on the notice.

c. Selection of a managed health care provider. A list of managed health care providers participating in managed care entities serving the county shall be available to recipients for use in selecting a provider. If the recipient wishes to request an exception to the list of available managed health care providers as described in subrule 88.44(3), the managed health care review committee shall make a determination on the exception request. While the determination is being made, the recipient's enrollment shall be placed in a pending status.

d. Rescinded IAB 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97.

e. Request to change enrollment. An enrolled recipient may, within 90 days from timely notice, request to change enrollment from one managed health care provider to another or one managed care entity to another. The request shall be made on a choice form designated by the department, in writing, or by telephone call to the toll-free recipient managed health care telephone line maintained by the department. Changes are subject to the provisions of subrule 88.46(3) dealing with effective date.

f. Managed care entity extended-participation program (EPP). After the initial 90 days from timely notice, recipients will remain enrolled with the chosen provider for the following six months, with three exceptions:

(1) A request for disenrollment by recipient for good cause pursuant to paragraph 88.4(3)*"a."*

(2) A request for disenrollment by provider for good cause pursuant to paragraph 88.4(3)*"b."*

(3) Availability of a new, previously unavailable, managed care entity. In this instance recipients will be allowed to select that entity for the remainder of the current EPP period.

g. Enrollment cycle. Prior to the end of any extended-participation program (EPP) period, recipients will be notified of their ability to enroll with a different managed care option. A change in enrollment or failure to change enrollment will begin a new EPP enrollment period at the end of the current EPP.

88.46(3) *Voluntary enrollment procedures.* Voluntary enrollment procedures shall be the same guidelines as mandatory enrollment procedures except:

a. Recipients shall not be informed at the face-to-face interview that enrollment is required.

b. Notice to recipient shall not include assignment language.

c. Recipients shall not be assigned if no selection is made voluntarily.

d. A managed health care provider must be available for enrollment.

88.46(4) *Effective date.* Enrollment or changes in enrollment shall always be effective on the first day of a month. The effective date of enrollment shall be no later than the first day of the second month subsequent to the date the department or its designee receives a choice as specified in subrules 88.46(1) and 88.46(2) or the deadline given a recipient to indicate the recipient's managed health care choice, whichever is applicable. The effective date shall be earlier where computer cutoff allows.

88.46(5) *Identification card.* The department shall issue Form 470-1911, Medical Assistance Eligibility Card, to all enrolled recipients.

Providers of medical services shall access the department's eligibility verification system (ELVS) via telephone or access the department's secure Web site at the time of service in order to establish that the patient is Medicaid-eligible and whether the services being provided require the authorization of the patient manager.

88.46(6) *Enrollment limits.*

a. Unless one or more of the following special situations exist, enrollment shall be limited to 1500 enrollees per full-time patient manager with an additional 300 enrollees allowed for each full-time nurse practitioner or physician's assistant employed by the MediPASS provider or clinic:

(1) The provider treats a disproportionate share of Medicaid patients in the provider's current practice.

(2) A special group practice arrangement exists with a demonstrated ability to manage a large number of enrollees.

(3) Other exceptional situations may be considered as special demonstration projects on a case-by-case basis.

b. Patient managers wishing to receive consideration for one of these special situations must make a request for consideration in writing to the department and provide sufficient documentation that they fit one or more of the special situations.

c. Providers or clinics may set a lower self-imposed maximum number of enrollees at the time they sign the initial contract and may revise that number by notifying the department or its designee in writing.

(1) If the patient manager decreases the patient manager's own maximum to a number below which the patient manager currently has enrolled, the patient manager must continue to serve those recipients until normal disenrollments put the provider below the provider's new maximum.

(2) No minimum number of enrollees shall be required.

88.46(7) *Reinstatement of patient management status.* When an enrolled recipient loses Medicaid eligibility and is subsequently reinstated before the effective date of cancellation, the enrollment in patient management will also be reinstated.

441—88.47(249A) Disenrollment.

88.47(1) *Disenrollment request.* An enrolled recipient may be disenrolled from a patient manager in one of three ways:

a. The enrolled recipient may request disenrollment by completing a choice form designated by the department, in writing, or by telephone call to the toll-free recipient managed health care telephone line maintained by the department at any time prior to enrollment with a managed health care entity and within the 90 days from the date of the enrollment notice. After this time period, a recipient may be disenrolled for good cause when the recipient can demonstrate that services were untimely, inaccessible, of insufficient quality, or inadequately provided. If the recipient is a covered eligible specified in subrule 88.42(1) as a mandatory participant, the recipient's disenrollment request shall not be approved until another patient manager or managed health care option is chosen.

b. The patient manager may request that an enrolled recipient be disenrolled by completing Form 470-2169, Managed Health Care Provider Request for Recipient Disenrollment.

(1) Disenrollment may be approved for good cause, such as but not limited to inability after reasonable effort to establish or maintain a satisfactory provider-patient relationship with the recipient. Documentation of the reason for disenrollment shall be included with or attached to the disenrollment request.

(2) The department shall respond within 30 days as to whether the disenrollment request is approved.

(3) If the request is approved, the patient manager shall continue to serve a mandatory recipient until the recipient can be enrolled with another patient manager or another managed health care option. In no case shall that time exceed 60 days from the date of receipt of the form.

c. The department may disenroll an enrolled recipient in the following situations:

(1) The contract with the patient manager is terminated.

(2) The patient manager dies, retires or leaves the medical service area.

(3) The recipient loses Medicaid eligibility. If the recipient regains eligibility as specified in subrule 88.46(7), the enrollment to patient management will be automatically reinstated.

(4) The recipient moves to a nonproject county.

(5) The recipient's eligibility changes to a category of assistance as specified in subrule 88.42(2) that is excluded from participation in patient management.

(6) The department has determined that participation in the HIPP (Health Insurance Premium Payment) program as described in rule 441—75.21(249A) is more cost-effective than enrollment in managed health care.

(7) The department has determined that the recipient's enrollment in the recipient lock-in program, as defined in 441—Chapter 76, would be more cost-effective for the department.

The department shall request that recipients whose participation is mandatory as specified in subrule 88.42(1) select a new patient manager or other managed health care option if disenrollment is for reasons listed in 88.47(1)*"c"* (1) or (2). If the recipient does not make the selection the recipient will be assigned a new patient manager by the department.

88.47(2) *Effective date.* Disenrollment shall always be effective on the first day of a month. The effective date of disenrollment shall be no later than the first day of the second month subsequent to the date the department or its designee receives an enrollment change request as specified in subrule 88.47(1) or the date the department approves a disenrollment request from a physician or the date the department becomes aware of an event which causes the department to disenroll an enrolled recipient, whichever is applicable. The effective date shall be earlier whenever possible.

441—88.48(249A) Services.

88.48(1) *Managed services.* Provision of the following services by any provider other than the patient manager requires authorization from the patient manager in order to be payable by Medicaid except that mental health and substance abuse services for all managed health care recipients are provided under the Iowa Plan program and do not require authorization (see rule 441—88.61(249A)):

a. Inpatient hospital.

b. Outpatient hospital.

c. Home health.

d. Physician (except services provided by an ophthalmologist).

e. Clinic (rural health clinic, federally qualified health center, maternal health center, ambulatory surgical center, birthing center).

f. Laboratory, X-ray.

g. Medical supplies.

h. Physical therapy, audiology, rehabilitation agency, advanced registered nurse practitioner.

i. Rescinded IAB 11/5/97, effective 1/1/98.

j. Podiatric.

These services require authorization even if the need for the service is considered urgent. However, in case of urgent medical conditions, the patient manager shall arrange for necessary care within 24 hours by either providing it or referring to and authorizing another appropriate provider to provide care.

Services or parts thereof described in 441—Chapter 74, known as the Iowa Health and Wellness Plan, require authorization by the patient manager as otherwise required by this division.

88.48(2) *Nonmanaged services.* Provision of any services not listed in subrule 88.48(1) does not require authorization from the patient manager in order to be payable by Medicaid.

88.48(3) *Authorizing managed services.* The patient manager may make referrals to another provider for specialty care or for primary care during the patient manager's absence or nonavailability.

a. No special authorization or referral form is required, and referrals should occur in accordance with accepted practice in the medical community. To ensure that payment is made for properly authorized services, the patient manager shall provide the specialist or other provider with the patient manager's Medicaid provider number (the national provider identifier number or Iowa-specific provider identifier number), which must be entered on the billing form to signify that the service has been authorized.

b. After the patient manager's initial referral of a patient to a specialist for ongoing treatment, the specialist shall not be required to receive further specific authorizations for the duration of the illness, or at the discretion of the patient manager, for a period of time specified by the patient manager.

c. The referral shall include necessary services rendered by the specialist and referrals for related services made by the specialist. With the patient manager's approval, the patient manager's number may be relayed by the referred specialist to other providers considered necessary for proper treatment of the patient. All authorizations and referrals shall be documented by both the patient manager and the referred-to provider in the patient's medical record.

d. Emergency services are excluded from the authorization requirement, even though these services may be ones customarily requiring authorization under patient management. Urgent care requires authorization in order for Medicaid services to be paid. The unauthorized use of a patient

manager's authorization number shall be considered to be a false or fraudulent claim submission and may subject the provider to recoupment or to sanctions described at 441—subrule 79.2(3).

88.48(4) *Special authorizations.* Special authorization for the provision of managed services shall be given to providers by the department in situations such as, but not limited to, the death of the enrolled recipient's patient manager, the patient manager has left medical practice, moved from the medical service area or has been removed as a Medicaid provider and the department has not yet been able to establish a new patient manager or other managed health care option for the recipient. The procedure for obtaining this special authorization shall be specified in the provider handbook. The special authorization procedures shall only be used until the department is able to enroll the recipient with another patient manager or managed health care option. Additionally, special authorizations may be given when contracting patient managers fail to comply with contract provisions such as, but not limited to, failure to maintain 24-hour access as specified in subrule 88.45(2), paragraph *"b."*

[**ARC 1135C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13]

441—88.49(249A) Grievance procedure. The department shall establish a procedure whereby enrolled recipients or providers may express complaints or concerns either verbally or in writing specific to managed health care services.

88.49(1) *Written record.* The department or its designee shall maintain a written record of all grievances. A log shall be maintained that includes the date of the grievance, member name and state identification number, provider name and national provider identifier number or Iowa-specific provider identifier number, nature of complaint, resolution and date of resolution.

88.49(2) *Formal grievance resolution and response.* The department or its designee shall record the facts involved in all grievances. Pertinent facts shall be obtained, as necessary and appropriate, from interviews with involved parties, on-site visits and consultation with professional medical consultants or an education and review committee. The department or its designee shall respond to all grievances within 15 working days of receipt. The response shall be in writing and copies shall be provided to the recipient, the provider and to the department's patient manager file. Appeal rights shall be included in the response.

88.49(3) *Repeated grievances.* Providers or recipients who file repeated grievances, or providers or recipients against whom repeated grievances are filed, will be reviewed in-depth and a possible on-site visit will be made to resolve any misunderstandings as to patient management policies and procedures.

88.49(4) *Quality of care grievances.* In grievances involving quality of care, the case shall be referred to appropriate persons or agencies, including the board of medicine, for investigation.

88.49(5) *Information concerning grievance procedures.* The department grievance procedure shall be published on appropriate forms and brochures for the information of recipients and in provider handbooks for the information of patient managers and other providers.

88.49(6) *Appeals to the department.* A recipient who has exhausted the formal grievance procedure may appeal the issue to the department under the provisions of 441—Chapter 7.

441—88.50(249A) Payment.

88.50(1) *Fee.* Patient managers shall be paid a monthly fee of $2 per enrolled recipient for the provision of patient management, including referrals. Payment for other services rendered shall be reimbursed in accordance with rules governing Medicaid payment. Providers such as federally qualified health centers who are reimbursed on a 100 percent of cost basis are not eligible to receive patient management fees separate from other reimbursement.

88.50(2) *Basis for payment.* Payment shall be based on the number of recipients enrolled with the patient manager as of automated benefit calculation system cutoff day in the month for which payment is being calculated.

88.50(3) *Mode of payment.* The provider shall be paid individually unless a clinic or group practice elects to receive payment for all providers participating under the clinic or group contract. The same mode of payment must be used for both patient management and regular Medicaid claims.

88.50(4) *Payment limit.* Payment shall be limited to $3000 per month per patient manager no matter how many recipients are enrolled with the patient manager.

441—88.51(249A) Utilization review and quality assessment. Patient managers shall be monitored to ensure that recipients are able to access quality care and that utilization patterns and costs fall within acceptable standards. If overutilization or underutilization is apparent or quality of management service is inadequate, efforts shall be made to determine the reason and resolve problems, as necessary.

88.51(1) *Measured services.* Cost and units of service data will be reviewed for selected categories of service. This data shall be used to monitor overall utilization patterns and compare peer utilization patterns.

88.51(2) *Reports to patient managers.* Utilization information shall be provided on a periodic basis to patient managers to enable them to review their own utilization patterns and to review utilization by their enrollees. Patient managers will be responsible for reporting any discrepancies detected in this information to the department. The patient manager will be responsible for attempting to correct utilization behavior of recipients who appear from utilization reports to be inappropriate utilizers of medical services.

88.51(3) *Managed health care advisory committee.* Participating managed health care providers will be invited to assist the department or its agent in establishing and assessing goals of the state's Medicaid managed health care program. The department shall form a managed health care advisory committee made up of persons deemed appropriate by the department to review, advise and plan managed care goals with the department. Members may include representatives of MediPASS providers, HMO providers, FQHC providers, RHC providers, association representatives, and other public agencies as deemed appropriate by the department. The committee's functions may include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Assist the department in developing procedures and parameters for utilization review and conduct further review of the utilization of patient managers whose pattern of utilization falls outside established parameters.

b. Assist the department in establishing options for managed health care quality assessment.

c. Assist the department in reviewing and making recommendations for action on quality of service-related grievances under the grievance procedure outlined in rule 441—88.49(249A).

d. Assist the department in developing corrective action steps and recommendations for managed health care providers who have identifiable utilization or quality of management service deficiencies.

e. Assist the department in developing standards and procedures for managed health care providers to use in performing review functions.

f. Prepare or provide educational or informative articles to be used for patient education and health promotion.

441—88.52(249A) Marketing. A MediPASS provider may not distribute directly or through any agent or independent contractor marketing materials without the prior approval of the department, and may not distribute marketing materials that contain false or materially misleading information.

88.52(1) *Service market.* A MediPASS provider shall distribute any marketing materials to the entire service area or region.

88.52(2) *Prohibition of "cold-call" marketing.* MediPASS providers shall not, directly or indirectly, conduct door-to-door, telephonic, or other "cold-call" marketing of enrollment.

441—88.53 to **88.60** Reserved.

DIVISION IV
IOWA PLAN FOR BEHAVIORAL HEALTH

441—88.61(249A) Definitions.

"Accredited" shall mean an entity approved by the division of mental health and disability services of the department to provide mental health services.

"Appeal" shall mean the process defined in 441—Chapter 7 by which a Medicaid member, or the member's designee, may request review of a certain decision made by the department or the contractor.

"ASAM-PPC-2R" shall mean the American Society of Addiction Medicine Patient Placement Criteria for the Treatment of Substance Related Disorders, Second Edition Revised, published by the American Society of Addiction Medicine in 2001.

"Assertive community treatment (ACT) program" shall mean a program of comprehensive outpatient services provided in the community directed toward the amelioration of symptoms and the rehabilitation of behavioral, functional, and social deficits of persons with severe and persistent mental disorders and persons with complex symptomatology who require multiple mental health and supportive services to live in the community.

"Capitation rate" shall mean the fee the department pays monthly to the contractor for each enrolled Medicaid member for the provision of covered, required, and optional services, whether or not the enrollee received services during the month for which the fee is paid.

"Certification" shall mean the process of determining that a facility, equipment or an individual meets the requirements of federal or state law.

"Clinical decision review" shall mean the process by which enrollees and participating and nonparticipating providers may request a review by the contractor of a decision made by an employee of the contractor regarding the prior authorization, denial, or payment for services.

"Contract" shall mean the contract between the department and the entity or entities selected by the department to implement the Iowa Plan. Contract sections related to Medicaid-funded services shall be interpreted to meet the requirements of the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 42, Part 434 as amended to December 31, 1996. The department of public health also shall be party to the contracts in relationship to the provision of substance abuse services to non-Medicaid persons served through the Iowa Plan.

"Contractor" shall mean each entity with whom the department contracts to provide covered, required and optional services for those members enrolled in the Iowa Plan.

"Coverage group" shall mean a category of members who meet certain common eligibility requirements.

"Covered services" shall mean mental health and substance abuse treatment services reimbursable based on provisions of the Medicaid state plan and paid through the fee-for-service payment system administered by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Department" shall mean the Iowa department of human services acting in cooperation with the department of public health for governance of the contract.

"Designee" shall mean an organization, person, or group of persons designated by the director to act on behalf of the department in the review or evaluation of services provided through the Iowa Plan.

"Director" shall mean the director of the Iowa department of human services.

"Disenrollment" shall mean the removal of an enrollee from the contractor's enrollment list either through loss of eligibility or some other cause.

"Emergency services" shall mean those services required to meet the needs of an enrollee who is experiencing an acute crisis of a level of severity requiring immediate treatment where a failure to treat could result in death, injury, or lasting harm to the enrollee or serious danger to others.

"Encounter data" shall mean information reflecting a face-to-face meeting or other billable service furnished by a provider to a person served through the Iowa Plan. Medicaid encounter data must be submitted by the contractor to the department in an electronic format specified by the department.

"Enrollee" shall mean any Medicaid member who is enrolled in the Iowa Plan in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

"Enrollment" shall mean the inclusion of a Medicaid member on a contractor's Medicaid enrollment file.

"Enrollment area" shall mean the geographical area in which the enrollees that are assigned by the department to the contractor reside.

"Fee-for-service" shall mean the method of making payment for Medicaid services reimbursable under the Medicaid state plan in which reimbursement is based on fees set by the department for defined

services. Payment of the fee is based upon delivery of the defined services and is done through the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Grievance" shall mean a nonclinical incident, nonclinical complaint, or nonclinical concern which is received verbally and which cannot be resolved in a manner satisfactory to enrollees or participating or nonparticipating providers by the immediate response of the contractor's staff member or a nonclinical incident, nonclinical complaint, or nonclinical concern which is received in writing.

"Insolvency" shall mean a financial condition that exists when an entity is unable to pay its debts as they become due in the usual course of business, or when the liabilities of the entity exceed its assets.

"Integrated mental health services and supports" shall mean individualized mental health services and supports planned jointly by the contractor, the enrollee, and others significant to the enrollee as appropriate, which are not regularly defined services otherwise offered by the contractor.

"Iowa Plan" shall mean the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health, established by this division as the managed care plan to provide mental health and substance abuse treatment.

"Licensed" shall mean a facility, equipment, individual or entity that has formally met state requirements for licensure and has been granted a license.

"Member" shall mean a person determined eligible for Medicaid.

"Mental health services" shall mean those clinical, rehabilitative, or supportive services provided by an individual, agency, or other entity that is licensed, accredited, certified, or otherwise approved as required by law to treat any mental disorder listed in the International Classification of Diseases—Ninth Edition (ICD-9). At a minimum, covered disorders include the following ranges of the ICD-9: 290-302.9; 306-309.9; and 311-314.9. Additional code ranges may be included in the contract. Mental health services shall include, but not be limited to, those services listed at subrule 88.65(3).

"MHI" shall mean a state mental health institute operated by the department.

"Open panel" shall mean that the contractor shall subcontract with all providers who are appropriately licensed, certified, or accredited to provide covered, required, or optional services, and who meet the credentialing criteria, agree to the standard contract terms, and wish to participate.

"Participating providers" shall mean the providers of mental health and substance abuse services who subcontract with the contractor.

"Prepaid health plan (PHP)" shall mean an entity defined at Section 1903(m)(2)(B)(iii) of the Social Security Act and determined to be a PHP by the department based upon criteria set forth in the Code of Federal Regulations at Title 42, Part 434.20(a)(3), as amended to March 13, 1991.

"Prior authorization" shall mean the process by which an enrollee or a provider obtains approval prior to the initiation or continuation of a service as to the appropriateness of a service. The contractor may require prior authorization as a condition of payment. Prior authorization of a mental health service shall be based on psychosocial necessity. Prior authorization of a substance abuse service shall be based on service necessity.

"Psychosocial necessity" shall mean that clinical, rehabilitative, or supportive mental health services meet all of the following conditions. The services shall be:

1. Appropriate and necessary to the symptoms, diagnoses or treatment of a covered mental health diagnosis.
2. Provided for the diagnosis or direct care and treatment of a mental disorder.
3. Within standards of good practice for mental health treatment.
4. Required to meet the mental health needs of the enrollee and not primarily for the convenience of the enrollee, the provider, or the contractor.
5. The most appropriate type of service which would reasonably meet the needs of the enrollee in the least costly manner.

The determination of psychosocial necessity shall be made after consideration of the enrollee's clinical history, including the impact of previous treatment and service interventions; services being provided concurrently by other delivery systems; the potential for services and supports to avert the need for more intensive treatment; the potential for services and supports to allow the enrollee to maintain functioning improvement attained through previous treatment; unique circumstances which may impact the accessibility or appropriateness of particular services for an individual enrollee (e.g.,

availability of transportation, lack of natural supports including a place to live); and the enrollee's choice of provider or treatment location.

"Required services" shall mean mental health and substance abuse treatment services and supports which are not reimbursable though the Iowa Medicaid fee-for-service program but which are the contractual responsibility of the contractor.

"Retroactive eligibility" shall mean the period of time consisting of the three months preceding the month in which an application for Medicaid is filed, during which the person may be eligible for Medicaid coverage as determined by the department.

"Routine care" shall mean those clinical, rehabilitative, or supportive mental health or substance abuse services which are typically arranged through regular, scheduled appointments with a provider. Conditions requiring routine care are not likely to substantially worsen or cause damage or disruption to the recipient's life without immediate intervention.

"Service necessity" shall mean that substance abuse services for the treatment of conditions related to substance abuse meet the following requirements according to the criteria of the ASAM-PPC-2R. The services shall be:

1. Appropriate and necessary to the symptoms, diagnoses or treatment of a covered substance abuse diagnosis.
2. Provided for the diagnosis or direct care and treatment of a substance abuse disorder.
3. Within standards of good practice for substance abuse treatment.
4. Required to meet the substance abuse treatment needs of the enrollee and not primarily for the convenience of the enrollee, the provider, or the contractor.
5. The most appropriate type of service which would reasonably meet the needs of the enrollee in the least costly manner.

"Substance abuse licensed PMIC" shall mean a psychiatric medical institution for children (PMIC) which also is licensed in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 125 to provide substance abuse treatment services.

"Substance abuse services" shall mean those clinical, rehabilitative, supportive and other services provided in response to and to alleviate the symptoms of any substance abuse disorder listed in the International Classification of Diseases—Ninth Edition (ICD-9), disorders 303 through 305.9, provided by an individual, agency, or other entity that is licensed, accredited, certified, or otherwise approved as required by law to treat any of these substance abuse disorders. Services include, but are not limited to, services listed at subrule 88.65(4).

"Targeted case management services" shall mean MR/CMI/DD case management services targeted to adults with a primary diagnosis of chronic mental illness as defined at rule 441—90.1(249A), with standards set forth in 441—Chapter 24 and Medicaid requirements set forth in 441—Chapter 90.

"Third party" shall mean an individual, entity, or program, excluding Medicaid, that is, may be, could be, should be, or has been liable for all or part of the cost of mental health and substance abuse services related to any medical assistance covered by Medicaid.

"Urgent, nonemergency care" shall mean those clinical, rehabilitative, or supportive services provided for conditions which, although they do not present immediate risk of death, injury, or lasting harm, may risk significant damage or disruption to the recipient's life or require expeditious treatment to alleviate the prospect that the condition will substantially worsen without immediate intervention.

441—88.62(249A) Participation.

88.62(1) *Contract.* The department may enter into a contract for the provision of mental health and substance abuse services specified in 441—Chapter 78, or any portion thereof, with a prepaid health plan.

a. The department shall also determine that the contractor meet the following additional requirements:

(1) The contractor shall make the services it provides to enrollees at least as accessible as those services were to members prior to the implementation of the Iowa Plan.

(2) The contractor shall comply with insolvency requirements established by the department in the contract and shall ensure that neither Medicaid enrollees nor the state shall be responsible for its debts if the contractor should become insolvent.

(3) The contractor shall be licensed by the department of commerce, division of insurance, as a limited service organization.

b. The contract shall meet the following minimum requirements. The contract shall:

(1) Be in writing.

(2) Specify the duration of the contract period.

(3) List the services which must and may be covered.

(4) Describe information access and disclosure.

(5) List conditions for nonrenewal, termination, suspension, and modification.

(6) Specify the method and rate of reimbursement.

(7) Provide for disclosure of ownership and subcontractor relationships.

(8) Specify that all subcontracts shall be in writing, shall comply with the provisions of the contract between the department and the contractor, and shall include any general requirements of the contract that are appropriate to the service or activity covered by the subcontract.

88.62(2) *Assessment of penalties.* Penalties shall be assessed according to terms of the contract for failure to perform in either of the following areas:

a. Substantial failure to provide necessary covered and required services included in this contract when the failure has seriously and adversely affected an enrollee.

b. Failure to comply with any provision of the contract.

441—88.63(249A) Enrollment.

88.63(1) *Enrollment area.* The enrollment area shall be set forth in the contract between the department and the contractor. The department has determined that all counties of the state will be covered by the Iowa Plan, whether by a single statewide contractor or by multiple regional contractors.

88.63(2) *Members subject to enrollment.* All Medicaid members shall be subject to mandatory enrollment in the Iowa Plan.

a. Members who are enrolled in the Iowa Plan are notified of enrollment and the effective date of the enrollment.

b. When a coverage group is included in or excluded from Iowa Plan enrollment, the department and the contractor shall jointly notify members and participating and nonparticipating Medicaid providers before implementation of the change. The department shall implement a transition plan to ensure continuity of services to members.

88.63(3) *Others to be served.* The department may include other recipients of mental health and substance abuse services in the Iowa Plan. The department shall specify in the contract the services, persons to be served, and reimbursement methodology when other recipients are included.

88.63(4) *Voluntary enrollment.* There will be no voluntary enrollment in the Iowa Plan.

88.63(5) *Effective date.* For new members, the effective date of enrollment with the contractor shall be the first day of the month the Medicaid application was filed in the county office. Members under the age of 21 served at an MHI and members served at a substance abuse licensed PMIC will be enrolled for months of retroactive eligibility for Medicaid when the member resided in a substance abuse licensed PMIC or MHI during those months.

For current members who are no longer in an eligibility group excluded from the Iowa Plan, the effective date of enrollment shall be the first day of the month following the month they leave the excluded group.

88.63(6) *Medical card.* The department shall issue Form 470-1911, Medical Assistance Eligibility Card, to each member. Before delivering mental health or substance abuse services, the provider shall access the department's eligibility verification system (ELVS) to verify the member's enrollment in the Iowa Plan.

441—88.64(249A) Disenrollment.

88.64(1) *Disenrollments by the department.* Disenrollments shall occur when:

a. The enrollee becomes ineligible for Medicaid. If the enrollee becomes ineligible and is later reinstated to Medicaid, enrollment in the Iowa Plan shall also be reinstated.

b. The enrollee is transferred to a coverage group excluded from the Iowa Plan.

c. The enrollee dies.

88.64(2) *Effective date.* Disenrollment shall be effective the first day of the month following the month of disenrollment.

88.64(3) *No disenrollment for health reasons.* No enrollee shall be disenrolled from the Iowa Plan because of an adverse change in health status, including mental health and substance abuse status.

441—88.65(249A) Covered services.

88.65(1) *Amount, duration, and scope of services.* The contractor may not impose limitations on the amount, duration, or scope of services provided which are not allowable under the Medicaid state plan. The contractor may, however, require the use of participating providers, require prior authorization for services other than emergency services as set forth in rule 441—88.66(249A), and direct enrollees to the appropriate level of care for receipt of those services which are the responsibility of the contractor.

88.65(2) *Enrollee use of Iowa Plan services.* Enrollees shall receive all Medicaid-funded covered, required, and optional mental health and substance abuse services only through the Iowa Plan. An enrollee shall use only participating providers of service unless the contractor has authorized a referral to a nonparticipating provider for provision of a service or treatment plan. Payment shall be denied under Medicaid fee-for-service on claims for covered, required, and optional mental health and substance abuse services provided to enrollees. The contractor shall implement policies to ensure that no participating or nonparticipating provider bills an enrollee for all or any part of the cost of a covered, required, or optional service.

88.65(3) *Covered, required and optional mental health services.*

a. The contractor shall ensure, arrange, monitor and reimburse, at a minimum, the following covered mental health services:

(1) Ambulance services for psychiatric conditions.

(2) Emergency room services for psychiatric conditions available 24 hours per day, 365 days per year.

(3) Inpatient hospital care for psychiatric conditions.

(4) Outpatient hospital care for psychiatric conditions including intensive outpatient services.

(5) Partial hospitalization.

(6) Day treatment.

(7) Psychiatric physician services including consultations requested for enrollees receiving treatment for other medical conditions.

(8) Services of a licensed psychologist for testing, evaluation and treatment of mental illness.

(9) Services in state MHIs for enrollees under the age of 21 or through the age of 22 if the enrollee is hospitalized on the enrollee's twenty-first birthday.

(10) Services provided through a community mental health center.

(11) Targeted case management services to persons with chronic mental illness.

(12) Medication management.

(13) Psychiatric nursing services by a home health agency.

(14) Psychiatric or psychological screenings required subsequent to evaluations for persons applying for admission to nursing homes.

(15) Mental health services determined necessary subsequent to an EPSDT screening meeting the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1989, Public Law 101-239, requirements.

(16) Behavioral health intervention as set forth in rule 441—78.12(249A).

(17) Inpatient psychiatric services in psychiatric medical institutions for children as set forth in 441—Chapter 85, Division II.

(18) Home- and community-based habilitation services as described at rule 441—78.27(249A).

b. The contractor shall ensure, arrange, monitor and reimburse the following required mental health services which are not reimbursable by Medicaid fee-for-service:

(1) Concurrent substance abuse and mental health services for those diagnosed with both chronic substance abuse and chronic mental illness.

(2) Services of a licensed social worker for treatment of mental illness.

(3) Mobile crisis services.

(4) Mobile counseling services.

(5) Integrated mental health services and supports.

(6) Psychiatric rehabilitation services.

(7) Peer support services for persons with chronic mental illness.

(8) Community support services.

(9) Periodic assessment of the level of functioning for each enrollee who meets the criteria of either a child with a serious emotional disability or a person with serious and persistent mental illness. The assessment is to be conducted by appropriately credentialed participating providers.

(10) Programs of assertive community treatment.

c. The contractor may develop optional services and supports to address the mental health needs of enrollees. These optional services and supports shall be implemented only after approval by the department. Optional services and supports shall be provided by or under the supervision of qualified mental health professionals or appropriately accredited agencies.

d. The department may require the coverage of other mental health services and supports under the terms of the contract.

88.65(4) *Covered and required substance abuse services.* The contractor shall ensure, arrange, monitor and reimburse the following services for the treatment of substance abuse:

a. Outpatient services (all Level I services according to the ASAM-PPC-2R).

b. Intensive outpatient and partial hospitalization services (all Level II services according to the ASAM-PPC-2R).

c. Residential or inpatient services (all Level III services according to the ASAM-PPC-2R).

d. Medically managed intensive inpatient services (all Level IV services according to the ASAM-PPC-2R).

e. Detoxification.

f. PMIC substance abuse treatment services.

g. Emergency room services for substance abuse conditions available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

h. Ambulance services for substance abuse conditions.

i. Substance abuse treatment services determined necessary subsequent to an EPSDT screening meeting the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1989, Public Law 101-239, requirements.

j. Intake, assessment, evaluation and diagnostic services, including testing for alcohol and drugs, to determine a substance abuse diagnosis.

88.65(5) *Covered diagnoses.* Services for a covered diagnosis cannot be denied solely on the basis of an individual's also having a noncovered diagnosis. Mental health services, including inpatient care, cannot be denied solely on the basis of an individual's having no diagnosis pursuant to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, published by the American Psychiatric Association. The contractor will be responsible for ensuring, arranging, monitoring, and reimbursing services necessary for the behavioral care and treatment of the covered diagnoses for Iowa Plan enrollees who are diagnosed with a covered diagnosis and a noncovered diagnosis.

The services defined at subrules 88.65(3) and 88.65(4) shall be provided to all Iowa Plan enrollees who meet the diagnostic criteria for the following disorders listed in the International Classification of Diseases—Ninth Edition (ICD-9):

1. Mental health: 290-302.9; 306-309.9; 311-314.9.
2. Substance abuse: 303-305.9.

88.65(6) *Excluded services.* Unless the service is specifically included in the contract, the contractor shall not be required to provide long-term care (e.g., residential care facilities, nursing facilities, state resource centers, or intermediate care facilities for persons with mental retardation) services.

88.65(7) *Iowa wellness plan service benefits.* Services described in 441—Chapter 74 that otherwise constitute covered services pursuant to this rule shall be included in Iowa Plan services for members enrolled in the Iowa Plan who are also Iowa wellness plan members.

[**ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1135C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13; **ARC 1850C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]

441—88.66(249A) Emergency services.

88.66(1) *Availability of services.* The contractor shall ensure that emergency services for covered diagnoses are available 24 hours a day, seven days a week, either through participating providers or through arrangements with other providers.

88.66(2) *Payment for emergency room services.* Emergency room services for covered diagnoses shall be reimbursed for enrollees regardless of whether authorized in advance or whether the provider of service is a participating provider.

a. For emergency room services provided to an Iowa Plan enrollee by a participating or a nonparticipating provider when covered diagnoses are the primary condition, the contractor may:

(1) Establish policies requiring notification of the provision of emergency room service within a stated time frame which shall be no less than 48 hours.

(2) Require authorization of any services beyond those provided in the emergency room.

b. For emergency room services provided to an Iowa Plan enrollee by a participating or a nonparticipating provider when covered diagnoses are the primary condition, the contractor shall:

(1) Provide a minimum triage fee to the emergency room, regardless of whether the facility notifies the contractor. The triage fee shall be no less than is paid under payment mechanisms established for the Medicaid fee-for-service program.

(2) Reimburse the emergency room for emergency room services provided, contingent upon the facility's compliance with notification policies. Reimbursement to nonparticipating providers shall be no less than the average payment which would be made to a participating provider.

88.66(3) *Contractor payment liability.* The contractor's payment liability for the provision of emergency mental health and substance abuse services by nonparticipating providers is limited to emergency mental health and substance abuse services provided before the enrollee can, without danger or harmful consequences to the enrollee or others, return to the care of a participating provider. If transportation is necessary to transport the enrollee from a nonparticipating provider to a participating provider, the contractor shall be financially liable for the transportation. In reimbursing nonparticipating providers, the contractor's liability is limited to the average reimbursement which the contractor would pay to a participating provider for the same services.

88.66(4) *Notification and claim filing time spans.* The contractor may set notification and claim filing time limitations in the event of the provision of care by nonparticipating providers and shall notify enrollees of these provisions. However, failure to give notice or to file claims within those time limitations shall not invalidate any claim if it can be shown that it was not reasonably possible to give the notice and that notice was, in fact, given as soon as was reasonably possible. In addition, the contractor shall provide payment for emergency services to nonparticipating providers within 60 days of receipt of a bill which complies with all billing requirements established by the contractor's policies.

441—88.67(249A) Access to service.

88.67(1) *Choice of provider.* Enrollees shall have the opportunity to choose their mental health care and substance abuse treatment professionals and service providers from any of the participating providers to the extent clinically appropriate.

88.67(2) *Open panel requirement.* The contractor shall establish and implement policies to ensure an open panel approach to the recruitment of participating providers.

88.67(3) *Requirements for participating provider panel.* The contractor shall develop and maintain a panel of participating providers which meets the following requirements. The panel shall:

a. Have sufficient staff resources to adequately provide mental health and substance abuse services to meet the needs of enrollees or have arrangements for services to be provided by other providers where capability of participating providers to serve specific mental health and substance abuse needs does not exist.

b. Maintain treatment sites in compliance with all applicable local, state, and federal standards related to the services provided as well as those for fire and safety.

88.67(4) *Adequate appointment system.* The contractor shall require that participating providers have procedures for the scheduling of enrollee appointments, which are appropriate to the reason for the service, as follows:

a. Enrollees with emergency needs shall be seen within 15 minutes of presentation at a service delivery site.

b. Persons with urgent nonemergency needs shall be seen within 1 hour of presentation at a service delivery site or within 24 hours of telephone contact with provider or contractor.

c. Persons with persistent symptoms shall be seen within 48 hours of reporting symptoms.

d. Persons with need for routine services shall be seen within three weeks of the request for appointment.

88.67(5) *Adequate after-hours call-in coverage.* The contractor shall ensure crisis counseling and referral are available 24 hours a day, 365 days per year via a toll-free telephone line, the number for which is regularly made available to all enrollees.

88.67(6) *Adequate referral system.* The contractor shall have in effect arrangements which provide for an adequate referral system for any specialty mental health and substance abuse treatment services not available through participating providers.

88.67(7) *Discharge planning.* The contractor shall implement policies to ensure that no enrollee who has been receiving services in a 24-hour setting funded by the contractor is discharged from that setting until a discharge plan has been developed which provides appropriate follow-up care and treatment which is accessible to that enrollee.

88.67(8) *Lack of discharge plan.* When a discharge plan as described in subrule 88.67(7) has not been developed or cannot be implemented, the following shall apply:

a. If the contractor is not required to pay for services at the 24-hour level of care as set forth in subrule 88.73(2) because the services do not meet the criteria of psychosocial necessity or service necessity, the contractor is required (keep kids safe policy) to authorize up to 14 calendar days of additional funding on an administrative basis for enrollees under the age of 18 if a safe and appropriate living arrangement is not available because:

(1) A court order is in effect that must be modified to allow the placement of the child into that living arrangement;

(2) A court order is required to allow placement of the child into the appropriate living arrangement;

(3) A bed is not available in the level of care which has been determined as clinically appropriate for the child; or

(4) Services and support must be arranged to assist the natural family, foster family, or other living arrangement to become ready to assist the enrollee after the enrollee's return to that environment.

b. If 24-hour services provided through the Iowa Plan are being decertified, payment is limited in accordance with subrule 88.73(2) except as provided in paragraph 88.67(8)*"a."*

441—88.68(249A) Review of contractor decisions and actions.

88.68(1) *Clinical decision review.* The contractor shall have written procedures by which enrollees and participating and nonparticipating providers may request a clinical decision review. The clinical decision review, when requested, shall be conducted by staff other than the person or persons who made the original clinical care decision. All policies related to clinical decision review shall be approved by the department prior to implementation. The contractor's clinical decision review policies shall further:

a. Require acknowledgment of the receipt of a request for a clinical decision review to the enrollee and to the provider if applicable within three working days.

b. Allow for participation by the enrollee and the provider.

c. Set time frames for resolution including emergency procedures which are appropriate to the nature of the clinical decision under review.

d. Require that 95 percent of all clinical decision reviews be resolved within 14 days of receipt of all required documentation and that 100 percent of all clinical decision reviews be resolved within 90 days of the receipt of all required documentation.

e. Ensure the participation of contractor staff with authority to require corrective action.

f. Include at least one level of internal review.

g. Ensure the confidentiality of the enrollee.

88.68(2) *Appeal to department.* Enrollees may appeal clinical care decisions in accordance with the appeal process available to all persons receiving Medicaid-funded services as set forth in 441—Chapter 7 if the enrollee is not satisfied with the final decision rendered by the contractor through the contractor's clinical decision review process.

88.68(3) *Review of nonclinical decisions.* The contractor shall have available to all enrollees and other persons who do business with the contractor a process for the review of any complaints or grievances concerning nonclinical matters. All policies related to the review of nonclinical decisions shall be approved by the department prior to implementation. Policies regarding the process for the review of nonclinical decisions shall incorporate the following:

a. Allow initiation both verbally and in writing.

b. Require a review conducted by someone other than the person who made the original decision.

c. Require written notice acknowledging the receipt of a complaint or grievance.

d. Require resolution of 95 percent of all complaints or grievances within 14 days of the receipt of all required documentation and resolution of 100 percent within 90 days of the receipt of all required documentation.

88.68(4) *Written record.* All requests for review of contractor decisions and actions, including all informal or verbal complaints which must be referred or researched for resolution, shall be recorded in writing. A log shall be retained and made available at the request of the department. The log shall include progress notes and method of resolution to allow determination of compliance with subrules 88.68(1) and 88.68(3).

88.68(5) *Information concerning procedures relating to the review of contractor decisions and actions.* The contractor's written procedures for the review of contractor decisions and actions shall be provided to each new enrollee, to participating providers in a provider manual, and to nonparticipating providers upon request.

88.68(6) *Periodic reports to the department.* The contractor shall make reports to the department summarizing the review of contractor decisions and actions and resolutions to the reviews at a frequency specified in the contract.

88.68(7) *Consent for state fair hearing.* Network providers which are contracted and in good standing with the Iowa plan contractor may request a state fair hearing only for disputes regarding payment of claims, specifically, disputes concerning the denial of a claim or reduction in payment, and only when acting on behalf of the member. The network provider requesting such a state fair hearing must have the prior, express, signed written consent of the member or the member's lawfully appointed guardian in order to request such a hearing. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in 441—Chapter 7, no state fair hearing will be granted unless the network provider submits a document providing such member's approval of the request for a state fair hearing. The document must specifically inform the member that protected health information (PHI) may be discussed at the hearing and may be made public in the course of the hearing and subsequent administrative and judicial proceedings. The document must contain language that indicates the member's knowledge of the potential for PHI to become public and that the member knowingly, voluntarily and intelligently consents to the network provider's bringing the state fair hearing on the member's behalf.

[**ARC 0583C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]

441—88.69(249A) Records and reports.

88.69(1) *Records system.* The contractor shall document and maintain clinical and fiscal records throughout the course of the contract. The record system shall:

a. Identify transactions with or on behalf of each enrollee by the state identification number assigned to the enrollee by the department.

b. Provide a rationale for and documentation of clinical care decisions made by the contractor based upon psychosocial necessity for mental health services and service necessity for substance abuse services.

c. Permit effective professional review for medical audit processes.

d. Facilitate an adequate system for monitoring treatment reimbursed by the contractor including follow-up of the implementation of discharge plans and referral to other providers.

e. Meet contract reporting requirements and federal reporting requirements applicable to prepaid health plans.

88.69(2) *Content of individual treatment record.* The contractor shall have contractual requirements with participating providers which ensure an adequate record-keeping system, including documentation of all Iowa Plan services provided to each enrollee, in compliance with the provisions of rule 441—79.3(249A).

88.69(3) *Confidentiality of mental health information.* The contractor shall protect and maintain the confidentiality of mental health information by implementing policies for staff and through contract terms with participating providers which allow release of mental health information only as allowed by Iowa Code chapter 228.

88.69(4) *Confidentiality of substance abuse information.* The contractor shall protect and maintain the confidentiality of substance abuse information by implementing policies for staff and through contract terms with participating providers which allow release of substance abuse information only in compliance with policies set forth in the Code of Federal Regulations at Title 42, Part 2, as amended to May 5, 1995, and other applicable state and federal law and regulations.

88.69(5) *Reports to the department.* The contractor shall submit reports to the department as follows:

a. Encounter data on a monthly basis.

b. Annual audited financial statements no later than 180 days after the close of each contract year.

c. Periodic financial, utilization, and statistical reports as required by the department in the contract.

d. Other reporting requirements as specified in the contract.

88.69(6) *Audits.* The department or its designee and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) may evaluate through inspections or other means the quality, appropriateness, and timeliness of services performed by the contractor, participating providers, nonparticipating providers, and subcontractors pertaining to services performed and reimbursed under the contract. The department or its designee or HHS may audit and inspect any records of the contractor, participating providers, nonparticipating providers and subcontractors of the contractor, pertaining to services performed and the determination of amounts paid under the contract. These records shall be made available at times, places, and in a manner as authorized representatives of the department, its designee, or HHS may request.

441—88.70(249A) Marketing. The marketing of Iowa Plan services is prohibited.

441—88.71(249A) Enrollee education.

88.71(1) *Use of services.* The contractor shall provide written information to all enrollees on the use of services the contractor is responsible to ensure, arrange, monitor, and reimburse. Information must include services covered; how to access services; providers participating; explanation of the process for the review of contractor decisions and actions, including the enrollee's right to a fair hearing under 441—Chapter 7 and how to access that fair hearing process; provision of after-hours and emergency care; procedures for notifying enrollees of a change in benefits or office sites; how to request a change in providers; statement of consumer rights and responsibilities; out-of-area use of service; availability

of toll-free telephone information and crisis assistance; appropriate use of the referral system; and the method of accessing Medicaid-funded services not covered by the Iowa Plan, especially pharmacy services.

88.71(2) *Outreach to members with special needs.* The contractor shall provide enhanced outreach to members with special needs including, but not limited to, persons with psychiatric disabilities, mental retardation or other cognitive impairments, homeless persons, illiterate persons, non-English-speaking persons and persons with visual or hearing impairments.

88.71(3) *Patient rights and responsibilities.* The contractor shall have in effect a written statement of patient rights and responsibilities which is available upon request as well as issued to all new enrollees. This statement shall be part of enrollment information provided to all new enrollees.

441—88.72(249A) Payment to the contractor.

88.72(1) *Capitation rate.* In consideration for all services rendered by the contractor under a Medicaid contract with the department, the contractor shall receive a payment each month for each enrollee. This Medicaid capitation rate represents the total obligation of the department with respect to the costs of Medicaid mental health and substance abuse services provided to enrollees under the contract. The contractor accepts the rate as payment in full for the Medicaid-contracted services.

88.72(2) *Determination of rate.* The Medicaid capitation rates shall be established in the contract and shall not exceed the cost to the department of providing the same covered services on a fee-for-service basis to the same group of Medicaid members eligible for the plan.

88.72(3) *Payment for services to other recipients.* When the department chooses to include mental or substance abuse services for recipients other than enrollees, the department shall establish rates and reimbursement procedures in the contract.

88.72(4) *Third-party liability.* If an enrollee has health coverage or a responsible party other than the Medicaid program available for purposes of payment for mental health and substance abuse expenses, it is the right and responsibility of the contractor to investigate these third-party resources and attempt to obtain payment. The contractor may retain all funds collected through third-party sources. A complete record of third-party liability shall be maintained and made available to the department at the end of each contract year.

441—88.73(249A) Claims payment.

88.73(1) *Claims payment by contractor.* The contractor shall meet the following time lines for the payment of all claims for covered, required and optional mental health and substance abuse services submitted which meet the contractor's requirements for claim submission:

a. For at least 85 percent of claims submitted, payment shall be mailed or claims shall be denied within 14 days of the date the claim is received by the contractor.

b. For at least 90 percent of claims submitted, payment shall be mailed or claims shall be denied within 30 days of the date the claim is received by the contractor.

c. For 100 percent of claims submitted, payment shall be mailed or claims shall be denied within 90 days of the date the claim is received by the contractor.

88.73(2) *Limits on payment responsibility for services.*

a. The contractor is not required to reimburse providers for the provision of mental health services that do not meet the criteria of psychosocial necessity.

b. The contractor is not required to reimburse providers for the provision of substance abuse services that do not meet the criteria of service necessity.

c. The contractor is not required to reimburse providers for the provision of MR/CMI/DD case management services that do not meet the criteria and requirements set forth in 441—Chapter 90.

d. The contractor has the right to require prior authorization of covered, required and optional services and to deny reimbursement to providers who do not comply with such requirements.

e. Payment responsibilities for emergency room services are as provided at subrule 88.66(2).

f. Payment responsibility for services provided under the "keep kids safe" policy is set forth at subrule 88.67(8).

88.73(3) *Payment to nonparticipating providers.* In reimbursing nonparticipating providers, the contractor is obligated to pay no more than the average rate of reimbursement which the contractor pays to participating providers for the same service.

88.73(4) *Payment of crossover and copayments.* Rescinded IAB 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02.

441—88.74(249A) Quality assurance. The contractor shall have in effect an internal quality assurance system which meets the requirements of 42 CFR, Part 434.34 as amended to March 12, 1984, and complies with all other requirements specified in the contract.

441—88.75(249A) Iowa Plan advisory committee. The department shall appoint an advisory committee to advise the department in the implementation and operation of the Plan and to provide for ongoing public input in its operation.

441—88.76 to **88.80** Reserved.

DIVISION V
PROGRAMS OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE ELDERLY

441—88.81(249A) Scope and definitions.

88.81(1) *Purpose.* A program of all-inclusive care for the elderly (PACE) organization provides prepaid, capitated, comprehensive health care services designed to meet the following objectives:

a. Enhance the quality of life and autonomy of frail older adults.

b. Maximize the dignity of and respect for frail older adults.

c. Enable frail older adults to live in the community as long as medically and socially feasible.

d. Preserve and support frail older adults' family units.

88.81(2) *Scope.* PACE programs may serve Medicaid members, Medicare beneficiaries, persons eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid benefits, and private-pay individuals. Enrollment to receive services from a PACE organization is voluntary.

a. Enrollment is limited to persons who are 55 years of age or older and who need care at the nursing facility level but are able to live in a community setting without jeopardizing their health and safety.

b. If a Medicaid member chooses to enroll in a PACE program, the member must receive Medicaid benefits solely through the PACE organization while enrolled in the program.

88.81(3) *Authorization.* A PACE organization must enter into a three-way agreement with the department and the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

88.81(4) *Definitions.* For purposes of this division:

"Alternate PACE service site" means a location outside a primary or alternate PACE center in which one or more PACE services are offered to PACE enrollees.

"Capitation rate" means the monthly fee the department pays to a PACE organization for each Medicaid enrollee for the provision of covered medical and health services, whether or not the enrollee received services during the month for which the fee is intended.

"CMS" means the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

"Contract year" means the term of a PACE program agreement. The term is a calendar year, with the exception that a PACE organization's initial contract year is determined by CMS and may be from 12 to 23 months.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Enrollee" means a person who is enrolled in a PACE program.

"Federal PACE regulations" means the standards published in 42 CFR Part 460, Programs of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly. These rules shall be interpreted so as to comply with the federal PACE regulations.

"Interdisciplinary team" means the team designated by the PACE organization to assess the needs of and develop a comprehensive plan of care for each enrollee.

"Medicaid enrollee" means a Medicaid member who is enrolled in a PACE program.

"Medicare beneficiary" means a person who is entitled to Medicare Part A benefits, is enrolled under Medicare Part B, or both.

"Medicare enrollee" means a Medicare beneficiary who is enrolled in a PACE program.

"PACE" means programs of all-inclusive care for the elderly.

"PACE center" means a facility operated by a PACE organization where primary care is furnished to PACE enrollees. A primary PACE center is the principal facility operated by a PACE organization. An alternate PACE center is another facility operated by a PACE organization outside its primary center. "Primary care" shall include all program components in accordance with 42 CFR Section 460.92 as amended to December 8, 2006.

"PACE enrollment agreement" means the contract between the PACE organization and the enrollee that includes, at a minimum, all information identified in 42 CFR Section 460.154 as amended to December 8, 2006.

"PACE organization" means an entity that has in effect a PACE program agreement with the department and CMS to operate a PACE program in Iowa.

"PACE program" means a program of all-inclusive care for the elderly operated by an approved PACE organization that provides comprehensive health care services to enrollees in Iowa in accordance with a PACE program agreement.

"PACE program agreement" means a three-way agreement between CMS, the department, and an entity approved to be a PACE organization for the operation of a PACE program.

"Service area" means the specific counties in which a PACE provider may provide services, as identified in the PACE program agreement.

"Services" means both items and services provided to an enrollee by the PACE organization.

"Trial period" means the first three contract years in which a PACE organization operates under a PACE program agreement.

441—88.82(249A) PACE organization application and waiver process. This rule sets forth the application requirements for an entity that seeks approval from the department as a PACE organization and the process by which a prospective PACE organization may request department review and approval of requests to CMS for waiver of federal requirements.

88.82(1) *Application requirements.* A person authorized to act on behalf of an entity seeking approval as a PACE organization shall prepare an application in the format suggested by CMS at: http://www.cms.hhs.gov/PACE/06_ProviderApplicationandRelatedResources.asp.

a. The application shall:

(1) Describe how the entity meets the requirements of this division and of the federal PACE regulations; and

(2) Identify the counties in which the entity proposes to provide PACE services.

b. Upon completion of the application sections designated for PACE providers, the prospective PACE organization shall submit the application to the attention of the PACE program manager at the following address: Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

88.82(2) *Waiver of federal requirements.* A prospective PACE organization must also receive CMS approval as a PACE organization. A prospective PACE organization must submit any request for waiver of federal PACE regulations to the department for initial review before submitting the request to CMS.

a. The waiver request shall be submitted as a document separate from the application. The request may be submitted:

(1) In conjunction with and at the same time as the application; or

(2) At any time during the approval process.

b. The prospective PACE organization shall submit the waiver request and documentation to the attention of the PACE program manager at the following address: Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

88.82(3) *Review of applications and requests for waiver of federal requirements.* The department may conduct on-site visits and may request additional information from an entity in connection with an application for approval as a PACE organization or a request for waiver of federal requirements.

88.82(4) *Department action on applications.* Upon review of an application for approval as a PACE organization and action by CMS on any request for waiver of federal requirements, the department shall determine whether it considers the entity qualified to be a PACE organization and whether it is willing to enter into a PACE program agreement with the entity. If so, the department shall complete the application sections designated for the state administering agency and submit the completed application in its entirety to CMS.

441—88.83(249A) PACE program agreement. An entity that has been approved by the department and CMS to be a PACE organization must enter into an agreement with CMS and the department for the operation of a PACE program under Medicare and Medicaid. The agreement must be signed by an authorized official of CMS, the PACE organization, and the department.

88.83(1) *Content and terms of agreement.*

a. Required content. A PACE program agreement must include the following information:

(1) A designation of the service area of the PACE organization's program, identified by county. The department and CMS must approve any change in the designated service area.

(2) The PACE organization's commitment to meet all applicable requirements under federal, state, and local laws and regulations, including provisions of the Civil Rights Act, the Age Discrimination Act, and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

(3) The effective date and term of the agreement.

(4) A description of the organizational structure of the PACE organization and information on the organization's administrative contacts.

(5) An enrollee bill of rights approved by CMS and an assurance that the listed rights and protections will be provided.

(6) A description of the process for handling enrollee grievances and appeals.

(7) A statement of the PACE organization's policies on eligibility, enrollment, voluntary disenrollment, and involuntary disenrollment.

(8) A description of the services available to enrollees.

(9) A description of the PACE organization's quality assessment and performance improvement program.

(10) A statement of the levels of performance required in CMS standard quality measures.

(11) A statement of the data and information required by the department and CMS to be collected on enrollee care.

(12) The Medicaid capitation rate and the methodology used to calculate the Medicare capitation rate.

(13) A description of procedures that the PACE organization will follow if the PACE program agreement is terminated, including how the organization will:

1. Inform enrollees, the community, CMS, and the department, in writing, about the organization's termination and transition procedures.

2. Initiate contact with income maintenance staff in the local department office and assist enrollees in obtaining reinstatement of conventional Medicare and Medicaid benefits.

3. Transition enrollees' care to other providers.

4. Terminate marketing and enrollment activities.

b. Optional content. An agreement may:

(1) Provide additional requirements for individuals to qualify as PACE enrollees in accordance with subparagraph 88.84(1)*"a"*(5).

(2) Contain any additional terms and conditions agreed to by the parties.

88.83(2) *Duration of agreement.* A PACE program agreement shall be effective for a contract year but may be extended for additional contract years in the absence of a notice by a party to terminate.

88.83(3) *Enforcement of agreement.* If the department determines that the PACE organization is not in substantial compliance with requirements of the federal PACE regulations or of this division, the department may take one or more of the following actions:

a. Condition the continuation of the PACE program agreement upon timely execution of a corrective action plan.

b. Withhold some or all payments under the PACE program agreement until the PACE organization corrects the deficiency.

c. Terminate the PACE program agreement.

88.83(4) *Termination of agreement by the department.*

a. Grounds for termination. The department may terminate a PACE program agreement at any time for cause, including but not limited to the following circumstances:

(1) Termination due to uncorrected deficiencies. The department may terminate a PACE program agreement if both of the following circumstances exist:

1. The department has determined through a review pursuant to subrule 88.87(4) that the PACE organization has significant deficiencies in the quality of care furnished to enrollees or has failed to comply substantially with the conditions for a PACE organization or PACE program under this division, the federal PACE regulations, or the terms of its PACE program agreement.

2. The PACE organization has failed to develop and successfully initiate a plan to correct the deficiencies within 30 days of the date of receipt of a written notice of deficiencies, as confirmed by certified mail, or has failed to continue implementation of the corrective action plan.

(2) Termination due to health and safety risk. The department may terminate a PACE program agreement if the department determines that the PACE organization cannot ensure the health and safety of its enrollees. This determination may result from the identification of deficiencies that the department determines cannot be corrected.

b. Notice and opportunity for hearing. Except as provided in paragraph *"c"* of this subrule, before terminating an agreement, the department shall furnish the PACE organization with the following:

(1) A reasonable opportunity to develop and implement a corrective action plan to correct the deficiencies that are the basis of the department's determination that cause exists for termination.

(2) Reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing (including the right to appeal an initial determination) before terminating the agreement.

c. Immediate termination. The department may terminate an agreement without invoking the procedures described in paragraph *"b"* of this subrule if the department determines that a delay in termination resulting from compliance with those procedures before termination would pose an imminent and serious risk to the health of the enrollees.

88.83(5) *Termination of agreement by PACE organization.* A PACE organization may terminate an agreement after timely notice issued as follows:

a. To CMS and the department, 90 days before termination.

b. To enrollees, 60 days before termination.

88.83(6) *Transitional care during termination.* A PACE organization whose PACE program agreement is being terminated must provide assistance to each enrollee in obtaining necessary transitional care by making appropriate referrals and making the enrollee's medical records available to new providers.

441—88.84(249A) Enrollment and disenrollment. A PACE organization must comply with the federal enrollment requirements stated in 42 CFR Sections 460.152 through 460.156 as amended to December 8, 2006.

88.84(1) *Eligibility for Medicaid enrollees.* To enroll in a PACE program as an Iowa Medicaid enrollee, a person must meet the eligibility requirements specified in this subrule.

a. Basic eligibility requirements.

(1) The person must be 55 years of age or older.

(2) The person must reside in the service area of the PACE organization.

(3) The person must be eligible for Medicaid pursuant to the provisions in 441—Chapter 75 for persons in a medical institution.

(4) The department must determine that the person is eligible for Iowa Medicaid pursuant to 441—Chapter 76.

(5) The department must determine that the person needs the nursing facility level of care.

(6) The person must meet any additional program-specific eligibility conditions imposed under the PACE program agreement. These additional conditions shall not modify the requirements stated in this subrule.

b. Other eligibility requirements.

(1) At the time of enrollment, the person must be able to live in a community setting without jeopardizing the person's health or safety, pursuant to the criteria specified in the PACE program agreement.

(2) To continue to be eligible for PACE as an Iowa Medicaid enrollee, a person must meet the annual recertification requirements specified in subrule 88.84(4).

88.84(2) *Effective date of enrollment.* A person's enrollment in the program is effective on the first day of the calendar month following the date the PACE organization receives the signed enrollment agreement.

88.84(3) *Duration of enrollment.* Enrollment continues until the enrollee's death unless either of the following actions occurs:

a. The enrollee voluntarily disenrolls. An enrollee may voluntarily disenroll from the program without cause at any time.

b. The enrollee is involuntarily disenrolled, as described in subrule 88.84(5).

88.84(4) *Annual recertification.*

a. At least annually, the department shall:

(1) Reevaluate whether each enrollee continues to need the nursing facility level of care; and

(2) Review all financial and nonfinancial eligibility requirements for Medicaid enrollees. The enrollee shall complete Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), Medicaid Review.

b. Deemed continued eligibility. If the department determines that an enrollee no longer needs the nursing facility level of care, the department, in consultation with the PACE organization, shall determine whether, in the absence of continued PACE coverage, the enrollee reasonably would be expected to meet the nursing facility level-of-care requirement within the next six months. This determination shall be based on a review of the enrollee's medical record and plan of care, applying criteria specified in the PACE program agreement. If the enrollee reasonably would be expected to meet the level-of-care requirement within six months, the enrollee's eligibility for the PACE program may continue until the next annual reevaluation.

88.84(5) *Involuntary disenrollment.* An involuntary disenrollment shall not become effective until the Department has determined that the PACE organization has adequately documented acceptable grounds for disenrollment.

a. Reasons for involuntary disenrollment. An enrollee may be involuntarily disenrolled for any of the following reasons:

(1) After a 30-day grace period, the enrollee fails to pay any amount due to the PACE organization pursuant to subrule 88.88(2) or refuses to make satisfactory arrangements to pay.

(2) The enrollee engages in disruptive or threatening behavior as described in paragraph 88.84(5)*"b."*

(3) The enrollee moves out of the PACE program service area or is out of the service area for more than 30 consecutive days, unless the PACE organization agrees to a longer absence due to extenuating circumstances.

(4) The department determines that the enrollee no longer needs the nursing facility level of care and the enrollee is not deemed eligible pursuant to paragraph 88.84(4)*"b."*

(5) The PACE program agreement with CMS and the department is not renewed or is terminated.

(6) The PACE organization is unable to offer health care services due to the loss of state licenses or contracts with outside providers.

b. *Disruptive or threatening behavior.* "Disruptive or threatening behavior" refers to either of the following:

(1) Behavior that jeopardizes the enrollee's health or safety or the safety of others; or

(2) Consistent refusal by the enrollee to comply with the enrollee's individual plan of care or the terms of the PACE enrollment agreement when the enrollee has decision-making capacity.

c. *Documentation of disruptive or threatening behavior.* If a PACE organization proposes to disenroll an enrollee who is disruptive or threatening, the organization must document the following information in the enrollee's medical record:

(1) The reasons for proposing to disenroll the enrollee.

(2) All efforts to remedy the situation.

d. *Noncompliant behavior.* A PACE organization may not disenroll an enrollee on the grounds that the enrollee has engaged in noncompliant behavior if the behavior is related to a mental or physical condition of the enrollee, unless the enrollee's behavior jeopardizes the enrollee's health or safety or the safety of others. "Noncompliant behavior" includes repeated noncompliance with medical advice and repeated failure to keep appointments.

88.84(6) *Effective date of disenrollment.*

a. In disenrolling a Medicaid enrollee, the PACE organization must:

(1) Use the most expedient process allowed under the PACE program agreement;

(2) Coordinate the disenrollment date between Medicare and Medicaid for an enrollee who is eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid; and

(3) Give reasonable advance notice to the enrollee.

b. Until the date when enrollment is terminated, the following requirements must be met:

(1) The PACE organization must continue to furnish all needed services.

(2) The enrollee must continue to use PACE organization services.

88.84(7) *Documentation of disenrollment.* A PACE organization must meet the following requirements:

a. Have a procedure in place to document the reasons for all voluntary and involuntary disenrollments.

b. Make documentation available for review by CMS and the department.

c. Use the information on voluntary disenrollments in the PACE organization's internal quality assessment and performance improvement program.

88.84(8) *Reinstatement in other Medicare and medicaid programs.* After a disenrollment, the PACE organization shall work with CMS and the department to facilitate the former enrollee's reinstatement in other Medicare and Medicaid programs by:

a. Making appropriate referrals to other Medicare and Medicaid programs for which the enrollee may be eligible; and

b. Ensuring that medical records are made available to new providers in a timely manner.

88.84(9) *Reinstatement in PACE.* A previously disenrolled enrollee may be reinstated in a PACE program.

[**ARC 0758C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]

441—88.85(249A) Program services. A PACE organization shall furnish comprehensive medical, health, and social services that integrate acute and long-term care.

88.85(1) *Required services.* The PACE benefit package for all enrollees, regardless of the source of payment, must include the following:

a. All Medicare-covered items and services.

b. All Medicaid-covered items and services as specified in 441—Chapters 78, 81, 82, 85, and 90. Medicaid benefit limitations and conditions relating to amount, duration, scope of services, deductibles, copayments, coinsurance, or other cost sharing do not apply to PACE services.

c. Other services determined necessary by the enrollee's interdisciplinary team to improve or maintain the enrollee's overall health status.

88.85(2) *Excluded services.* The following services are excluded from coverage under PACE:

a. Any service that is not authorized by the enrollee's interdisciplinary team, even if it is a required service, unless it is an emergency service.

b. In an inpatient facility:

(1) A private room and private-duty nursing services unless medically necessary; and

(2) Nonmedical items for personal convenience, such as telephone charges and radio or television rental, unless specifically authorized by the interdisciplinary team as part of the enrollee's plan of care.

c. Cosmetic surgery. "Cosmetic surgery" does not include surgery that is required for improved functioning of a malformed part of the body resulting from an accidental injury or for reconstruction following mastectomy.

d. Experimental medical, surgical, or other health procedures.

e. Services furnished outside the United States, except in accordance with 42 CFR Sections 424.122 and 424.124 as amended to September 29, 1995, or as otherwise permitted under the Iowa Medicaid program.

88.85(3) *Service delivery.* The PACE organization must establish and implement a written plan to furnish care that meets the needs of each enrollee in all care settings 24 hours a day, every day of the year.

a. Provision of services. PACE services must be furnished in at least:

(1) The PACE center,

(2) The enrollee's home, and

(3) Inpatient facilities.

b. PACE center operation. A PACE organization must ensure accessible and adequate services to meet the needs of its enrollees. The interdisciplinary team shall determine the frequency of each enrollee's attendance at a PACE center, based on the needs and preferences of the enrollee.

(1) A PACE organization must operate at least one PACE center either in or contiguous to its defined service area. A PACE center must be certified as an adult day services program pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 231D and the department of elder affairs' rules at 321—Chapter 24.

(2) If necessary to maintain sufficient capacity to allow routine attendance by enrollees, a PACE organization must add staff or develop alternate PACE centers or service sites. If a PACE organization operates more than one center, each alternate PACE center must offer the full range of services and have sufficient staff to meet the needs of enrollees.

88.85(4) *Minimum services furnished at a PACE center.* At a minimum, the following services must be furnished at each primary or alternate PACE center:

a. Primary care, including physician and nursing services.

b. Social services.

c. Restorative therapies, including physical therapy and occupational therapy.

d. Personal care and supportive services.

e. Nutritional counseling.

f. Recreational therapy.

g. Meals.

88.85(5) *Primary care.* Primary medical care must be furnished to an enrollee by a PACE primary care physician. Each primary care physician is responsible for:

a. Managing an enrollee's medical situations; and

b. Overseeing an enrollee's use of medical specialists and inpatient care.

88.85(6) *Out-of-network emergency care.* A PACE organization must pay for out-of-network emergency care when the care is needed immediately because of an injury or sudden illness and the time required to reach the PACE organization or one of its contract providers would cause risk of permanent damage to the enrollee's health.

a. Definitions. As used in this subrule, the following definitions apply:

"Emergency medical condition" means a condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that a prudent lay person with an average knowledge of health and medicine could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in any of the following:

1. Serious jeopardy to the health of the enrollee.
2. Serious impairment to bodily functions of the enrollee.
3. Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part of the enrollee.

"Emergency services" means inpatient and outpatient services that are needed to evaluate or stabilize an emergency medical condition and are furnished by a qualified emergency services provider other than the PACE organization or one of its contract providers, either inside or outside the PACE organization's service area.

"Poststabilization care" means services provided subsequent to an emergency that a treating physician views as medically necessary after an emergency medical condition has been stabilized but that do not meet the definition of emergency services.

"Urgent care" means care that is provided to an enrollee outside the service area because the enrollee believes that an illness or injury is too severe to postpone treatment until the enrollee returns to the service area but that does not meet the definition of emergency services because the enrollee's life or functioning is not in severe jeopardy.

b. Plan. A PACE organization must establish and maintain a written plan to handle out-of-network emergency care. The plan must ensure that CMS, the department, and the enrollee are held harmless if the PACE organization does not pay for out-of-network emergency services. The plan must provide for the following:

(1) An on-call provider available 24 hours per day to address enrollee questions about out-of-network emergency services and to respond to requests for authorization of out-of-network urgent care and poststabilization care following emergency services.

(2) Coverage of out-of-network urgent care and poststabilization care when either of the following conditions is met:

1. The PACE organization has approved the services.
2. The PACE organization has not approved the services because the PACE organization did not respond to a request for approval within one hour after being contacted or because the PACE organization cannot be contacted for approval.

c. Explanation to enrollee. The organization must ensure that the enrollee or caregiver, or both, understand:

(1) When and how to access out-of-network emergency services, and

(2) That no prior authorization is needed.

441—88.86(249A) Access to PACE services. An enrollee's access to PACE services is governed by a comprehensive plan of care developed for each enrollee by an interdisciplinary team based on a comprehensive assessment of the enrollee's health and social status.

88.86(1) *Interdisciplinary team.* A PACE organization shall establish an interdisciplinary team at each PACE center to comprehensively assess and meet the individual needs of each enrollee.

a. Team composition. The members of the interdisciplinary team must primarily serve PACE enrollees. At a minimum, the interdisciplinary team shall be composed of the following members:

(1) Primary care physician.
(2) Registered nurse.
(3) Master's-level social worker.
(4) Physical therapist.
(5) Occupational therapist.
(6) Recreational therapist or activity coordinator.
(7) Dietitian.
(8) PACE center manager.
(9) Home care coordinator.
(10) Personal care attendant or attendant's representative.
(11) Driver or driver's representative.

b. Team responsibilities. Each enrollee shall be assigned to an interdisciplinary team functioning at the PACE center that the enrollee attends. The interdisciplinary team is responsible for the initial

assessment, periodic reassessments, plan of care, and coordination of 24-hour care delivery for each assigned enrollee. Each interdisciplinary team member is responsible for the following:

(1) Regularly informing the team of the medical, functional, and psychosocial condition of each enrollee.

(2) Remaining alert to pertinent input from other team members, enrollees, and caregivers.

(3) Documenting changes in an enrollee's condition in the enrollee's medical record, consistent with documentation policies established by the medical director.

c. Exchange of information. The PACE organization must establish, implement, and maintain documented internal procedures governing the exchange of information between team members, contractors, and enrollees and their caregivers consistent with the federal requirements for confidentiality in 42 CFR Section 460.200(e) as amended to November 24, 1999.

88.86(2) *Initial assessment.* The interdisciplinary team must conduct an initial comprehensive assessment of each enrollee promptly following enrollment.

a. Each of the following members of the interdisciplinary team must evaluate the enrollee, at appropriate intervals, and develop a discipline-specific assessment of the enrollee's health and social status:

(1) Primary care physician.

(2) Registered nurse.

(3) Master's-level social worker.

(4) Physical therapist.

(5) Occupational therapist.

(6) Recreational therapist or activity coordinator.

(7) Dietitian.

(8) Home care coordinator.

b. At the recommendation of interdisciplinary team members, other professional disciplines (such as speech-language pathology, dentistry, or audiology) may be included in the comprehensive assessment process.

c. The assessment of each enrollee must include, but not be limited to, assessment of the following:

(1) Physical and cognitive function and ability.

(2) Medication use.

(3) Enrollee and caregiver preferences for care.

(4) Socialization and availability of family support.

(5) Current health status and treatment needs.

(6) Nutritional status.

(7) Home environment, including home access and egress.

(8) Enrollee behavior.

(9) Psychosocial status.

(10) Medical and dental status.

(11) Enrollee language.

88.86(3) *Plan of care.* The interdisciplinary team must promptly consolidate discipline-specific assessments into a single plan of care for each enrollee through discussion in team meetings and consensus of the entire team.

a. Development. The interdisciplinary team must develop, review, and reevaluate the plan of care in collaboration with the enrollee or caregiver, or both, to ensure that there is agreement with the plan of care and that the enrollee's concerns are addressed. In developing the plan of care, female enrollees must be informed that they are entitled to choose a qualified specialist for women's health services from the PACE organization's network to furnish routine or preventive women's health services.

b. Content. The plan of care must:

(1) Specify the care needed to meet the enrollee's medical, physical, emotional, and social needs, as identified in the initial comprehensive assessment.

(2) Identify measurable outcomes to be achieved.

c. Documentation. The interdisciplinary team shall document in the enrollee's medical record the plan of care and any changes made to the plan of care.

d. Implementation. The interdisciplinary team shall:

(1) Implement, coordinate, and monitor the plan of care, whether the services are furnished by PACE employees or contractors; and

(2) Continuously monitor the enrollee's health and psychosocial status, as well as the effectiveness of the plan of care, through the provision of services, informal observation, input from enrollees and caregivers, and communications among team members and other providers.

e. Evaluation. On at least a semiannual basis, the interdisciplinary team shall reevaluate the plan of care, including defined outcomes, and make changes as necessary.

88.86(4) *Reassessment.*

a. Semiannual reassessment. On at least a semiannual basis, or more often if an enrollee's condition dictates, the following interdisciplinary team members must conduct an in-person reassessment:

(1) Primary care physician.

(2) Registered nurse.

(3) Master's-level social worker.

(4) Recreational therapist or activity coordinator.

(5) Other interdisciplinary team members actively involved in the development or implementation of the enrollee's plan of care, such as the home care coordinator, physical therapist, occupational therapist, or dietitian.

b. Annual reassessment. On at least an annual basis, the following interdisciplinary team members must conduct an in-person reassessment:

(1) Physical therapist.

(2) Occupational therapist.

(3) Dietitian.

(4) Home care coordinator.

c. Unscheduled reassessments. In addition to annual and semiannual reassessments, unscheduled reassessments may be required based on the following:

(1) A change in enrollee status. If the health or psychosocial status of an enrollee changes, the interdisciplinary team members listed in paragraph 88.86(2)*"a"* must conduct an in-person reassessment.

(2) A request by the enrollee or designated representative. If an enrollee (or the enrollee's designated representative) believes that the enrollee needs to initiate, eliminate, or continue a particular service, the appropriate interdisciplinary team members, as identified by the interdisciplinary team, must conduct an in-person reassessment.

d. Changes to plan of care. Interdisciplinary team members who conduct a reassessment must:

(1) Reevaluate the enrollee's plan of care.

(2) Discuss any changes in the plan of care with the interdisciplinary team.

(3) Obtain approval of the revised plan of care from the interdisciplinary team and the enrollee or the enrollee's designated representative.

(4) Document all assessment and reassessment information in the enrollee's medical record.

(5) Furnish to the enrollee any services included in the revised plan of care as a result of a reassessment as expeditiously as the enrollee's health condition requires.

88.86(5) *Procedures for resolving enrollee request to change the plan of care.* The PACE organization must have explicit procedures for timely resolution of a request by an enrollee or an enrollee's designated representative to initiate, eliminate, or continue a particular service.

a. Except as provided in paragraph *"b"* of this subrule, the interdisciplinary team must notify the enrollee or the enrollee's designated representative of its decision to approve or deny the request from the enrollee or the designated representative as expeditiously as the enrollee's condition requires, but no later than 72 hours after the date the interdisciplinary team receives the request.

b. The interdisciplinary team may extend the 72-hour period for notifying the enrollee or the designated representative of its decision to approve or deny the request by no more than five additional days if:

(1) The enrollee or designated representative requests the extension; or

(2) The interdisciplinary team documents its need for additional information and how the delay is in the interest of the enrollee.

c. The PACE organization must:

(1) Explain to the enrollee or the enrollee's designated representative orally and in writing any denial of a request to change the plan of care; and

(2) Provide the specific reasons for the denial in understandable language.

d. The PACE organization is responsible for:

(1) Informing the enrollee or the enrollee's designated representative of the enrollee's right to appeal the decision as specified in 42 CFR Section 460.122 as amended to December 8, 2006.

(2) Describing both the standard and expedited appeals processes of the PACE organization, including the right to obtain and conditions for obtaining expedited consideration of an appeal of a denial of services as specified in 42 CFR Section 460.122 as amended to December 8, 2006.

(3) Describing the right to and conditions for continuation of appealed services through the period of an appeal as specified in 42 CFR Section 460.122(e) as amended to December 8, 2006.

e. If the interdisciplinary team fails to provide the enrollee with timely notice of the resolution of the request or fails to furnish the services required by the revised plan of care, this failure constitutes an adverse decision. The enrollee's request must be automatically processed by the PACE organization as an appeal in accordance with 42 CFR Section 460.122 as amended to December 8, 2006.

f. The PACE organization must submit all documentation related to an appeal to the attention of the PACE program manager at the following address: Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

441—88.87(249A) Program administrative requirements. A PACE organization shall comply with the federal administrative requirements stated in 42 CFR Sections 460.60 through 460.82 as amended to December 8, 2006, including requirements relating to organizational structure, governing body, qualifications for staff who have direct contact with enrollees, training, program integrity, contracted services, oversight of direct care services, physical environment, infection control, transportation services, dietary services, fiscal soundness, and marketing.

88.87(1) *Enrollee rights.* A PACE organization shall comply with the federal participant rights requirements stated in 42 CFR Sections 460.110 through 460.124 as amended to December 8, 2006. Upon exhaustion of the PACE organization's appeal process, a Medicaid enrollee has the right to appeal to the department any adverse coverage or payment decision regarding any service, including any denial, reduction, or termination of any service, pursuant to 441—Chapter 7.

88.87(2) *Data collection, record maintenance, and reporting.* A PACE organization shall comply with federal data collection, records maintenance, and reporting requirements stated in 42 CFR Sections 460.200 through 460.210 as amended to December 8, 2006.

88.87(3) *Quality assessment and performance improvement.* A PACE organization shall comply with the federal quality assessment and performance improvement requirements stated in 42 CFR Sections 460.130 through 460.140 as amended to November 24, 1999.

88.87(4) *Federal and state monitoring.*

a. The PACE program shall cooperate with federal and state monitoring pursuant to 42 CFR Sections 460.190 through 460.196 as amended to Nov. 24, 1999, including:

(1) Corrective action required pursuant to 42 CFR Section 460.194; and

(2) Disclosure of review results pursuant to 42 CFR Section 460.196(c) and (d).

b. The PACE program is subject to sanctions or termination pursuant to subrules 88.83(3) and 88.83(4).

c. During the trial period, CMS, in cooperation with the department, shall conduct comprehensive annual reviews of the operations of a PACE organization to ensure compliance with PACE federal regulations and 441—Chapter 88, Division V.

d. After the trial period, the department, in cooperation with CMS, shall conduct on-site reviews of a PACE organization at least every two years.

e. After a review, CMS and the department shall report the results of the review to the PACE organization, along with any recommendations for changes to the organization's program.

f. Within 30 days of issuance of the report, the PACE organization shall develop and implement a corrective action plan to address any deficiencies identified through the review.

g. CMS or the department shall monitor the effectiveness of the corrective actions implemented.

441—88.88(249A) Payment.

88.88(1) *Medicaid payment to PACE organization.* Under a PACE program agreement, the department shall make a prospective monthly payment to the PACE organization of a capitation amount for each Medicaid enrollee. The monthly capitation payment amount shall be negotiated between the PACE organization and the department and shall be specified in the PACE program agreement.

a. The amount of the capitation payment:

(1) Shall be less than the amount that would otherwise have been paid under the Medicaid program if the enrollees were not enrolled under the PACE program.

(2) Shall be a fixed amount regardless of changes in the enrollee's health status.

(3) May be renegotiated on an annual basis.

b. The PACE organization must accept the capitation payment amount as payment in full for Medicaid enrollees. The organization shall not collect or receive any other form of payment from the department or from, or on behalf of, the enrollee except for any amounts due from the enrollee pursuant to subrule 88.88(2).

88.88(2) *Liability of Medicaid enrollee.* A Medicaid enrollee shall contribute toward the cost of the enrollee's care according to the terms of this subrule. A PACE organization may not charge a premium to a Medicaid enrollee except for any amounts due pursuant to this subrule.

a. Institutionalized enrollees. Medicaid enrollees who reside in a medical facility are liable to the PACE organization for the Medicaid capitation payment to the extent of their total monthly income, with the exceptions allowed by 441—subrule 75.16(1) and the deductions allowed by 441—subrule 75.16(2).

b. Noninstitutionalized enrollees. Medicaid enrollees who do not reside in a medical facility are liable to the PACE organization for the Medicaid capitation payment to the extent of their total monthly income, with the deductions required by 42 CFR Section 435.726(c) as amended to July 25, 1994, with maintenance needs amounts set at the following levels:

(1) The amount for the maintenance needs of the enrollee is set at 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual.

(2) The additional amount for the maintenance needs of a spouse at home is set at the Iowa Medicaid program's medically needy income standard for one person.

(3) The additional amount for the maintenance needs of a family at home is set at the Iowa Medicaid program's medically needy income standard for a family of the same size, to the extent that amount exceeds any amount allowed for the maintenance needs of a spouse at home.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[Filed 9/5/86, Notice 5/21/86—published 9/24/86, effective 11/1/86]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/4/88, Notice 1/27/88—published 3/23/88, effective 5/1/88]
[Filed 5/27/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 6/15/88, effective 8/1/88][1]
[Filed 4/14/89, Notice 2/22/89—published 5/3/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90][2]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91 after Notice 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]

[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed emergency 10/14/93—published 11/10/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 11/10/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 9/25/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 10/11/95, effective 12/1/95]
[Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
[Filed emergency 1/15/97 after Notice 12/4/96—published 2/12/97, effective 2/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 10/15/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 11/5/97, effective 1/1/98]
[Filed emergency 11/12/97—published 12/3/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notice 12/3/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 7/15/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 8/12/98, effective 1/1/99]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03][◊]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 7/14/06—published 8/2/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed 2/15/07, Notices 8/2/06, 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 5/1/07]
[Filed 5/16/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 6/6/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed emergency 7/9/08 after Notice 5/21/08—published 7/30/08, effective 7/9/08]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0583C (Notice ARC 0435C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0758C (Notice ARC 0639C, IAB 3/6/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1135C (Notice ARC 0972C, IAB 8/21/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13]
[Filed ARC 1850C (Notice ARC 1729C, IAB 11/12/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 8/1/88 delayed 30 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its July 1988 meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting; delay lifted by this Committee, effective May 11, 1990.

CHAPTER 110
CHILD DEVELOPMENT HOMES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 110]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

PREAMBLE

This chapter establishes registration procedures for child development homes. Included are application and renewal procedures, standards for providers, and procedures for compliance checks and complaint investigation.

441—110.1(237A) Definitions.

"Adult" means a person aged 18 or older.

"Assistant" means a responsible person aged 14 or older. The assistant may never be left alone with children. Ultimate responsibility for supervision is with the child care provider.

"Child" means either of the following:

1. A person 12 years of age or younger.
2. A person 13 years of age or older but younger than 19 years of age who has a developmental disability, as defined under the federal Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000, Public Law No. 106-402, codified in 42 U.S.C. 15002(8).

"Child care" means the care, supervision, or guidance of a child by a person other than the child's parent, guardian, or custodian for periods of less than 24 hours per day per child on a regular basis. Child care shall not mean special activity programs that meet on a regular basis such as music or dance classes, organized athletics or sports programs, scouting programs, or hobby or craft classes or clubs.

"Child care facility" or *"facility"* means a child care center, a preschool, or a registered child development home.

"Child care home" means a person or program providing child care to five or fewer children at any one time that is not registered to provide child care under this chapter, as authorized under Iowa Code section 237A.3.

"Child development home" means a person or program registered under this chapter that may provide child care to six or more children at any one time.

"Department" means the department of human services.

"Involvement with child care" means licensed or registered as a child care facility, employed in a child care facility, residing in a child care facility, receiving public funding for providing child care, providing child care as a child care home provider, or residing in a child care home.

"Parent" means parent or legal guardian.

"Part-time hours" means the hours that child development homes in categories B and C are allowed to exceed their maximum preschool or school-age capacity. A provider may use a total of up to 180 hours per month as part-time hours. No more than two children using part-time hours may be in the child development home at any one time.

"Person subject to an evaluation" means a person who has committed a transgression and who is described by any of the following:

1. The person is being considered for registration or is registered.
2. The person is being considered by a child care facility for employment involving direct responsibility for a child or with access to a child when the child is alone, or the person is employed with such responsibilities.
3. The person will reside or resides in a child care facility.
4. The person has applied for or receives public funding for providing child care.
5. The person will reside or resides in a child care home that is not registered but that receives public funding for providing child care.

"Provider" means the person or program that applies for registration to provide child care and is approved as a child development home.

"Registration" means the process by which child care providers certify that they comply with rules adopted by the department.

"Registration certificate" means the written document issued by the department to publicly state that the provider has certified in writing compliance with the minimum requirements for registration of a child development home.

"School" means kindergarten or a higher grade level.

"Transgression" means the existence of any of the following in a person's record:

1. Conviction of a crime.
2. A record of having committed founded child or dependent adult abuse.
3. Listing in the sex offender registry established under Iowa Code chapter 692A.
4. A record of having committed a public or civil offense.
5. Department revocation or denial of a child care facility registration or license due to the person's continued or repeated failure to operate the child care facility in compliance with licensing and registration laws and rules.

441—110.2(237A) Application for registration. A provider shall apply for registration on Form 470-3384, Application for Child Development Home Registration, provided by the department's local office or, if available, on the department's Web site. The provider shall also use Form 470-3384 to inform the department of any changes in circumstances that would affect the registration.

441—110.3(237A) Renewal. Renewal of registration shall be completed every 24 months. To request renewal, a provider shall submit Form 470-3384, Application for Child Development Home Registration, and copies of certificates of training, to be retained in the registration file. The renewal process shall include completion of child abuse, sex offender, and criminal record checks.

441—110.4(237A) Number of children. The number of children shall conform to the following standards:

110.4(1) *Limit.* Except as provided in subrule 110.4(3), no greater number of children shall be received for care at any one time than the number authorized on the registration certificate.

110.4(2) *Children counted.* In determining the number of children cared for at any one time in a child development home, each child present in the child development home shall be considered to be receiving care unless the child is described by one of the following exceptions:

a. The child's parent, guardian, or custodian established or operates the child development home and either the child is attending school or the child receives child care full-time on a regular basis from another person.

b. The child has been present in the child development home for more than 72 consecutive hours and meets the requirements of the exception in paragraph *"a"* as though the person who established or operates the child development home is the child's parent, guardian, or custodian.

110.4(3) *Exception for emergency school closing.* On days when schools are closed due to emergencies such as inclement weather or physical plant failure, a child development home may have additional children present in accordance with the authorization for the registration category of the home and subject to all of the following conditions:

a. The child development home has prior written approval from the parent or guardian of each child present in the home concerning the presence of additional children in the home.

b. The child development home has a department-approved assistant, aged 14 or older, on duty to assist the care provider, as required for the registration category of the home.

c. One or more of the following conditions are applicable to each of the additional children present in the child development home:

(1) The home provides care to the child on a regular basis for periods of less than two hours.

(2) If the child were not present in the child development home, the child would be unattended.

(3) The home regularly provides care to a sibling of the child.

d. The provider shall maintain a written record including the date of the emergency school closing, the reason for the closing, and the number of children in care on that date.

441—110.5(237A) Standards. The provider shall certify that the child development home meets the following standards and also the standards in either rule 441—110.8(237A), 441—110.9(237A), or 441—110.10(237A), specific to the category of home for which the provider requests registration.

110.5(1) Health and safety. Conditions in the home shall be safe, sanitary, and free of hazards.

a. The home shall have a nonpay, working land-line or mobile telephone with emergency numbers posted for police, fire, ambulance, and the poison information center. The number for each child's parent, for a responsible person who can be reached when the parent cannot, and for the child's physician shall be written on paper and readily accessible by the telephone. The home must prominently display all emergency information, and all travel vehicles must have a paper copy of emergency parent contact information.

b. All medicines and poisonous, toxic, or otherwise unsafe materials shall be secured from access by a child.

c. A first-aid kit shall be available and easily accessible whenever children are in the child development home, in the outdoor play area, in vehicles used to transport children, and on field trips. The kit shall be sufficient to address first aid related to minor injury or trauma and shall be stored in an area inaccessible to children.

d. Medications shall be given only with the parent's or doctor's written authorization. Each prescribed medication shall be accompanied by a physician's or pharmacist's direction. Both nonprescription and prescription medications shall be in the original container with directions intact and labeled with the child's name. All medications shall be stored properly and, when refrigeration is required, shall be stored in a separate, covered container so as to prevent contamination of food or other medications. All medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to children.

e. Electrical wiring shall be maintained with all accessible electrical outlets safely capped and electrical cords properly used. Improper use includes running cords under rugs, over hooks, through door openings, or other use that has been known to be hazardous.

f. Combustible materials shall be kept away from furnaces, stoves, water heaters, and gas dryers.

g. Approved safety gates at stairways and doors shall be provided and used as needed.

h. A safe outdoor play area shall be maintained in good condition throughout the year. The play area shall be fenced off when located on a busy thoroughfare or near a hazard which may be injurious to a child, and shall have both sunshine and shade areas. The play area shall be kept free from litter, rubbish, and flammable materials and shall be free from contamination by drainage or ponding of sewage, household waste, or storm water.

i. Annual laboratory analysis of a private water supply shall be conducted to show satisfactory bacteriological quality. When children under the age of two are to be cared for, the analysis shall include a nitrate analysis. When private water supplies are determined unsuitable for drinking, commercially bottled water or water treated through a process approved by the health department or designee shall be provided.

j. Emergency plans in case of man-made or natural disaster shall be written and posted by the primary and secondary exits. The plans shall clearly map building evacuation routes and tornado and flood shelter areas.

k. Fire and tornado drills shall be practiced monthly and the provider shall keep documentation evidencing compliance with monthly practice on file.

l. A safety barrier shall surround any heating stove or heating element, in order to prevent burns.

m. The home shall have at least one 2A 10BC rated fire extinguisher located in a visible and readily accessible place on each child-occupied floor.

n. The home shall have at least one single-station, battery-operated, UL-approved smoke detector in each child-occupied room and at the top of every stairway. Each smoke detector shall be installed according to manufacturer's recommendations. The provider shall test each smoke detector monthly and keep a record of testing for inspection purposes.

o. Smoking and the use of tobacco products shall be prohibited at all times in the home and in every vehicle in which children receiving care in the home are transported. Smoking and the use of tobacco products shall be prohibited in the outdoor play area during the home's hours of operation. Nonsmoking signs shall be posted at every entrance of the child care home and in every vehicle used to transport children. All signs shall include:

(1) The telephone number for reporting complaints, and

(2) The Internet address of the department of public health (www.iowasmokefreeair.gov).

p. Children under the age of one year shall be placed on their backs when sleeping unless otherwise authorized in writing by a physician.

q. Providers shall inform parents of the presence of any pet in the home.

(1) Each dog or cat in the household shall undergo an annual health examination by a licensed veterinarian. Acceptable veterinary examinations shall be documented on Form 470-5153, Veterinary Health Certificate. This examination shall verify that the animal's routine immunizations, particularly rabies, are current and that the animal shows no evidence of endoparasites (roundworms, hookworms, whipworms) and ectoparasites (fleas, mites, ticks, lice).

(2) Each pet bird in the household shall be purchased from a dealer licensed by the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship and shall be examined by a veterinarian to verify that it is free of infectious diseases. Acceptable veterinary examinations shall be documented on Form 470-5153, Veterinary Health Certificate. Children shall not handle pet birds.

(3) Aquariums shall be well maintained and installed in a manner that prevents children from accessing the water or pulling over a tank.

(4) All animal waste shall be immediately removed from the children's areas and properly disposed of. Children shall not perform any feeding or care of pets or cleanup of pet waste.

(5) No animals shall be allowed in the food preparation, food storage, or serving areas during food preparation and serving times.

r. When there is a swimming or wading pool on the premises:

(1) A wading pool shall be drained daily and shall be inaccessible to children when it is not in use.

(2) An aboveground or in-ground swimming pool that is not fenced shall be covered whenever the pool is not in use. The cover shall meet or exceed the ASTM International (formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials) specification intended to reduce the risk of drowning by inhibiting access to the water by children under five years of age.

(3) An uncovered aboveground swimming pool shall be enclosed with an approved fence that is non-climbable and has a minimum height of four feet.

(4) An uncovered in-ground swimming pool shall be enclosed with a fence that is at least four feet high and flush with the ground.

s. If children are allowed to use an aboveground or in-ground swimming pool:

(1) Written permission from parents shall be available for review.

(2) Equipment needed to rescue a child or adult shall be readily accessible.

(3) The child care provider shall accompany the children and provide constant supervision while the children use the pool.

(4) The child care provider shall complete training in cardiopulmonary resuscitation for infants, toddlers, and children, according to the criteria of the American Red Cross or the American Heart Association.

t. Homes served by private sewer systems shall be compliant with environmental protection commission rules on wastewater treatment and disposal systems at 567—Chapter 69. Compliance shall be verified by the local board of health within 12 months of renewal or new registration.

u. The provider shall have written policies regarding the care of mildly ill children and exclusion of children due to illness and shall inform parents of these policies.

v. The provider shall have written policy and procedures for responding to health-related emergencies.

w. The provider shall document all injuries that require first aid or medical care using an injury report form. The form shall be completed on the date of occurrence, shared with the parent, and maintained in the child's file.

x. A provider operating in a facility built before 1960 shall assess and control lead hazards before being issued an initial child development home registration or a renewal of the registration. To comply with this requirement, the provider shall:

(1) Conduct a visual assessment of the facility for lead hazards that exist in the form of peeling or chipping paint;

(2) Apply interim controls on any chipping or peeling paint found, using lead-safe work methods in accordance with and as defined by department of public health rules at 641—Chapters 69 and 70, unless a certified inspector as defined in 641—Chapter 70 determines that the paint is not lead-based paint; and

(3) Submit Form 470-4755, Lead Assessment and Control, as verification of the visual assessment and completion of interim controls, if necessary.

EXCEPTION: Providers that have a valid registration on November 1, 2009, shall assess and control lead hazards by June 30, 2010.

110.5(2) Provider files. A provider file shall be maintained and shall contain the following:

a. A physical examination report. Providers and all members of a provider's household shall have good health as evidenced by a preregistration physical examination. Acceptable physical examinations shall be documented on Form 470-5152, Child Care Provider Physical Examination Report. The examination shall include any necessary testing for communicable diseases; shall include a discussion regarding current Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP)-recommended vaccinations; shall be performed within six months prior to registration by a licensed medical doctor, doctor of osteopathy, physician assistant or advanced registered nurse practitioner; and shall be repeated at least every three years.

b. Certificates or other documentation from the department verifying the following:

(1) Required training as set forth in subrule 110.5(11).

(2) Completion of all record checks as required in subrule 110.7(3), at initial application, at each application for change and at each application for renewal.

c. An individual file for each staff assistant that contains:

(1) Documentation from the department confirming the record checks required under subrule 110.7(3) have been completed and authorizing or conditionally limiting the person's involvement with child care.

(2) A completed Form 470-5152, Child Care Provider Physical Examination Report, that meets the requirements of paragraph 110.5(2)*"a."*

(3) Certification of a minimum of two hours of approved training relating to the identification and reporting of child abuse, completed within six months of employment and every five years thereafter, as required by Iowa Code section 232.69.

d. An individual file for each substitute that contains:

(1) Documentation from the department confirming the record checks required under subrule 110.7(3) have been completed and authorizing or conditionally limiting the person's involvement with child care.

(2) A completed Form 470-5152, Child Care Provider Physical Examination Report, that meets the requirements of paragraph 110.5(2)*"a."*

(3) Certification of a minimum of two hours of approved training relating to the identification and reporting of child abuse, completed within six months of employment and every five years thereafter, as required by Iowa Code section 232.69.

(4) Certification in first aid that meets the requirements of paragraph 110.5(11)*"b."*

110.5(3) Activity program. There shall be an activity program which promotes self-esteem and exploration and includes:

a. Active play.

b. Quiet play.

c. Activities for large muscle development.

d. Activities for small muscle development.

e. Play equipment and materials in a safe condition, for both indoor and outdoor activities which are developmentally appropriate for the ages and number of children present.

110.5(4) The certificate of registration shall be displayed in a conspicuous place.

110.5(5) Parental access. Parents shall be afforded unlimited access to their children and to the people caring for their children during the normal hours of operation or whenever their children are in the care of the child development home, unless parental contact is prohibited by court order.

110.5(6) Discipline. Discipline shall conform to the following standards:

a. Corporal punishment including spanking, shaking and slapping shall not be used.

b. Punishment which is humiliating or frightening or which causes pain or discomfort to the child shall not be used.

c. Punishment shall not be administered because of a child's illness, or progress or lack of progress in toilet training, nor shall punishment or threat of punishment be associated with food or rest.

d. No child shall be subjected to verbal abuse, threats, or derogatory remarks about the child or the child's family.

e. Discipline shall be designed to help the child develop self-control, self-esteem, and respect for the rights of others.

110.5(7) Meals. Regular meals and midmorning and midafternoon snacks shall be provided which are well-balanced, nourishing, and in appropriate amounts as defined by the USDA Child and Adult Care Food Program. Children may bring food to the child development home for their own consumption, but shall not be required to provide their own food.

110.5(8) Children's files. An individual file shall be maintained for each child and updated annually or when the provider becomes aware of changes. The file shall contain:

a. Identifying information including, at a minimum, the child's name, birth date, parent's name, address, telephone number, special needs of the child, and the parent's work address and telephone number.

b. Emergency information including, at a minimum, where the parent can be reached, the name, street address, city and telephone number of the child's regular source of health care, and the name, telephone number, and relationship to the child of another adult available in case of emergency.

c. A signed medical consent from the parent authorizing emergency treatment.

d. An admission physical examination report signed by a licensed physician or designee in a clinic supervised by a licensed physician.

(1) The date of the physical examination shall not be more than 12 months before the child's first day of attendance at the child development home.

(2) The written report shall include past health history, status of present health, allergies and restrictive conditions, and recommendations for continued care when necessary.

(3) For a child who is five years of age or older and enrolled in school, a statement of health status signed by the parent or legal guardian may be substituted for the physical examination report.

(4) The examination report or statement of health status shall be on file before the child's first day of care.

e. A statement of health condition signed by a physician or designee submitted annually from the date of the admission physical. For a child who is five years of age or older and enrolled in school, a statement of health status signed by the parent or legal guardian may be substituted for the physician statement.

f. A list signed by the parent which names persons authorized to pick up the child. The authorization shall include the name, telephone number, and relationship of the authorized person to the child.

g. A signed and dated immunization certificate provided by the state department of public health. For the school-age child, a copy of the most recent immunization record shall be acceptable.

h. For each school-age child, on the first day of attendance, documentation of a physical examination that was completed at the time of school enrollment or since.

i. Written permission from the parent for the child to attend activities away from the child development home. The permission shall include:

(1) Times of departure and arrival.

(2) Destination.

(3) Persons who will be responsible for the child.

j. Injury report forms documenting injuries requiring first aid or medical care.

110.5(9) Provider. The provider shall meet the following requirements:

a. Give careful supervision at all times.

b. Exchange information with the parent of each child frequently to enhance the quality of care.

c. Give consistent, dependable care and be capable of handling emergencies.

d. Be present at all times except when emergencies occur or an absence is planned, at which time care shall be provided by a department-approved substitute. When an absence is planned, the provider shall give parents at least 24 hours' prior notice.

110.5(10) Substitutes. The provider shall assume responsibility for providing adequate and appropriate supervision at all times when children are in attendance. Any designated substitute shall have the same responsibility for providing adequate and appropriate supervision. Ultimate responsibility for supervision shall be with the provider.

a. All standards in this chapter regarding supervision and care of children shall apply to substitutes.

b. Except in emergency situations, the provider shall inform parents in advance of the planned use of a substitute.

c. The substitute must be 18 years of age or older.

d. Use of a substitute shall be limited to:

(1) No more than 25 hours per month.

(2) An additional period of up to two weeks in a 12-month period.

e. The provider shall maintain a written record of the number of hours substitute care is provided, including the date and the name of the substitute.

110.5(11) Professional development.

a. The provider shall receive two hours of Iowa's training for mandatory reporting of child abuse:

(1) During the first three months of registration as a child development home; and

(2) Every five years thereafter.

b. The provider shall obtain first-aid training within the first three months of registration as a child development home.

(1) First-aid training shall be provided by a nationally recognized training organization, such as the American Red Cross, the American Heart Association, the National Safety Council, or Emergency Medical Planning (Medic First Aid) or by an equivalent trainer using curriculum approved by the department.

(2) First-aid training shall include certification in infant and child first aid that includes management of a blocked airway and mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.

(3) The provider shall maintain a valid certificate indicating the date of first-aid training and the expiration date.

c. During the first year of registration, the provider shall receive a minimum of 12 hours of training from one or more of the following content areas. The provider shall receive at least 6 of these hours in a group setting as defined in subrule 110.5(12), and 2 of the hours must be from the content area in subparagraph 110.5(11)*"c"*(1). A provider shall not use a specific training or class to meet minimum continuing education requirements more than one time every five years.

(1) Planning a safe, healthy learning environment (includes nutrition).

(2) Steps to advance children's physical and intellectual development.

(3) Positive ways to support children's social and emotional development (includes guidance and discipline).

(4) Strategies to establish productive relationships with families (includes communication skills and cross-cultural competence).

(5) Strategies to manage an effective program operation (includes business practices).

(6) Maintaining a commitment to professionalism.

(7) Observing and recording children's behavior.

(8) Principles of child growth and development.

d. During the second year of registration and each succeeding year, the provider shall receive a minimum of 12 hours of training from one or more of the content areas as defined in paragraph *"c."* The provider shall receive at least 6 of these hours in a group setting as defined in subrule 110.5(12). The provider may receive the remaining hours in self-study as defined in subrule 110.5(13). A provider shall not use a specific training or class to meet minimum continuing education requirements more than one time every five years.

e. A provider who submits documentation from a child care resource and referral agency that the provider has completed the Iowa Program for Infant/Toddler Care (IA PITC), ChildNet, or Beyond Business Basics training series may use those hours to fulfill a maximum of two years' training requirements, not including first-aid and mandatory reporter training.

110.5(12) Group training. Training received in a group setting is not self-study, but is training received with other adults.

a. The training must be conducted by a trainer who is employed by or under contract with one of the following entities or who uses curriculum or training materials developed by or obtained with the written permission of one of the following entities:

(1) An accredited university or college.

(2) A community college.

(3) Iowa State University Extension.

(4) A child care resource and referral agency.

(5) An area education agency.

(6) The regents' center for early developmental education at the University of Northern Iowa.

(7) A hospital (for health and safety, first-aid, and CPR training).

(8) The American Red Cross, the American Heart Association, the National Safety Council, or Medic First Aid (for first-aid and CPR training).

(9) An Iowa professional association, including the Iowa Association for the Education of Young Children (Iowa AEYC), the Iowa Family Child Care Association (IFCCA), the Iowa After School Alliance, and the Iowa Head Start Association.

(10) A national professional association, including the National Association for the Education of Young Children (NAEYC), the National Child Care Association (NCCA), the National Association for Family Child Care (NAFCC), the National After School Association, and the American Academy of Pediatrics.

(11) The Child and Adult Care Food Program and the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants and Children (WIC).

(12) The Iowa department of public health, department of education, or department of human services.

(13) Head Start agencies or the Head Start technical assistance system.

b. Training received in a group setting must follow a presentation format that incorporates a variety of adult learning methods. The material or content of the training must be obtained from one of the entities listed in paragraph *"a"* or an entity approved under paragraph *"g."* Approved training shall be made available to Iowa child care providers through the child care provider training registry beginning July 1, 2009.

c. Training received in a group setting may include distance learning opportunities such as training conducted over the Iowa communications network, on-line courses, or Web conferencing (webinars) if:

(1) The training meets the requirements in subrule 110.5(14);

(2) The training is taught by an instructor and requires interaction between the instructor and the participants, such as required chats or message boards; and

(3) The training organization meets the requirements listed in this subrule or is approved by the department.

d. The department will not approve more than eight hours of training delivered in a single day.

e. The department may randomly monitor any state-approved training for quality control purposes.

f. Training conducted with staff either during the hours of operation of the facility, staff lunch hours, or while children are resting must not diminish the required staff ratio coverage. Staff shall not be actively engaged in care and supervision and simultaneously participate in training.

g. A training organization not approved by the department may submit training for approval to the department on Form 470-4528, Request for Child Care Training Approval. All approvals, unless otherwise specified, shall be valid for five years. The department shall issue its decision within 30 business days of receipt of a complete request.

110.5(13) Self-study training. Up to six hours of training may be received in self-study using a training package approved by the department.

a. Self-study training packages approved by the department include curriculum developed and materials distributed by:

(1) Department child care licensing consultants,

(2) Iowa State University Extension, or

(3) A child care resource and referral agency.

b. Self-study training materials not distributed by these entities may be submitted by the training organization to the department for approval on Form 470-4528, Request for Child Care Training Approval. All approvals, unless otherwise specified, shall be valid for five years. The department shall issue its decision within 30 business days of receipt of a complete request.

110.5(14) Approved training. Training provided to Iowa child care providers shall offer:

a. Instruction that is consistent with:

(1) Iowa child care regulatory standards;

(2) The Iowa early learning standards; and

(3) The philosophy of developmentally appropriate practice as defined by the National Association for the Education of Young Children, the Program for Infant/Toddler Care, and the National Health and Safety Performance Standards.

b. Content equal to at least one contact hour of training.

c. An opportunity for ongoing interaction and timely feedback, including questions and answers within the contact hours if training is delivered in a group setting.

d. A certificate of training for each participant that includes:

(1) The name of the participant.

(2) The title of the training.

(3) The dates of training.

(4) The content area addressed.

(5) The name of the training organization.

(6) The name of the instructor.

(7) The number of contact hours.

(8) An indication of whether the training was delivered through self-study or in a group setting.

[**ARC 8098B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09; **ARC 0666C**, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; **ARC 0996C**, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13; **ARC 1636C**, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/1/15; see Delay note at end of chapter; **ARC 1851C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15; **ARC 1852C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/15/15]

441—110.6(237A) Compliance checks. During a calendar year, the department shall seek to check 100 percent of all child development homes in each county for compliance with registration requirements. Completed evaluation checklists shall be placed in the registration files.

[**ARC 1637C**, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/1/15]

441—110.7(234) Registration decision. The department shall issue Form 470-3498, Certificate of Registration, when an applicant meets all requirements for registration. Each local office of the department shall maintain a current list of registered child development homes as a referral service to the community.

110.7(1) Registration shall be denied or revoked if the department finds a hazard to the safety and well-being of a child and the provider cannot correct or refuses to correct the hazard, even though the

hazard may not have been specifically listed under the health and safety rules. Registration may also be denied or revoked if the department determines that the provider has failed to comply with standards imposed by law and these rules.

110.7(2) Record shall be kept in an open file of all denials or revocations of registration and the documentation of reasons for denying or revoking the registration.

110.7(3) Record checks.

a. Applicability. The department shall conduct Iowa criminal history record and child abuse record checks for each registrant, substitute or staff member, anyone living in the home who is 14 years of age or older, and anyone having access to a child when the child is alone. The department shall conduct national criminal history record checks, based on fingerprints, for each registrant, substitute or staff member, anyone living in the home who is 18 years of age or older, and anyone 18 years of age or older having access to a child when the child is alone. In accordance with Iowa Code section 726.23, minors under the age of 18 will not be subject to the fingerprint requirement.

(1) The purpose of these record checks is to determine whether the person has committed a transgression that prohibits or limits the person's involvement with child care.

(2) The department may also conduct criminal history record and child abuse record checks in other states and may conduct dependent adult abuse, sex offender registry, and other public or civil offense record checks in Iowa or other states.

(3) Effective July 1, 2013, registration or renewal certificates shall not be issued until the results of all state and national record checks have been received and, when necessary, evaluated.

b. Authorization. The person subject to record checks shall complete the Iowa department of human services record check authorization form; Form DCI-45, Waiver Agreement; Form FD-258, Federal Fingerprint Card; and any other forms required by the department of public safety to authorize the release of records.

c. Iowa records checks. Checks and evaluations of Iowa child abuse and criminal history records shall be completed before the person's involvement with child care. Iowa records checks shall be repeated at a minimum of every two years and when the department or the registrant becomes aware of any possible transgressions. The department is responsible for the cost of conducting the Iowa records checks.

d. National criminal history record checks. Fingerprint-based checks of national criminal history records shall also be completed before a person's involvement with child care. This requirement shall be effective on or after July 1, 2013, for an initial application for registration or a renewal application for registration. The national criminal history record check shall be repeated for each person subject to the check every four years and when the department or registrant becomes aware of any new transgressions committed by that person in another state. The department is responsible for the cost of conducting the national criminal history record check.

(1) The registrant is responsible for any costs associated with the taking (rolling) of fingerprints of all persons subject to record checks and for submitting the prints to the department so the national criminal history record check can be completed. Fingerprints may be taken (rolled) by law enforcement agencies or by agencies or companies that specialize in taking (rolling) fingerprints.

(2) The department shall provide fingerprints to the department of public safety no later than ten business days after receipt of the fingerprint cards. The department shall submit the fingerprints on forms or in a manner allowed by the department of public safety.

(3) The department may rely on the results of previously conducted national criminal history record checks when a person subject to a record check in one child development home or child care home submits a request for involvement with child care in another child development home or child care home, so long as the person's national criminal history record check is within the allowable four-year time frame. All initial or new applications shall require a new national criminal history record check.

e. Mandatory prohibition. A person with any of the following convictions or founded abuse reports is prohibited from involvement with child care:

(1) Founded child or dependent adult abuse that was determined to be sexual abuse.

(2) Placement on the sex offender registry.

(3) Felony child endangerment or neglect or abandonment of a dependent person.

(4) Felony domestic abuse.

(5) Felony crime against a child including, but not limited to, sexual exploitation of a minor.

(6) Forcible felony.

f. Mandatory time-limited prohibition.

(1) A person with the following conviction or founded abuse report is prohibited from involvement with child care for five years from the date of the conviction or founded abuse report:

1. Conviction of a controlled substance offense under Iowa Code chapter 124.
2. Founded child abuse that was determined to be physical abuse.

(2) After the five-year prohibition period (from the date of the conviction or the founded abuse report) as defined in subparagraph 110.7(3)*"f"*(1), the person may request the department to perform an evaluation under paragraph 110.7(3)*"g"* to determine whether prohibition of the person's involvement with child care continues to be warranted.

g. Evaluation required. For all other transgressions, and as requested under subparagraph 110.7(3)*"f"*(2), the department shall evaluate the transgression and make a decision about the person's involvement with child care.

(1) The person with the transgression shall complete and return the record check evaluation form within ten calendar days of the date on the form. The department shall use the information the person with the transgression provides on this form to assist in the evaluation. Failure of the person with the transgression to complete and return this form within ten calendar days of the date on the form shall result in denial or revocation of the registration certificate.

(2) The department may use information from the department's case records in performing the evaluation.

(3) In an evaluation, the department shall consider all of the following factors:

1. The nature and seriousness of the transgression in relation to the position sought or held.
2. The time elapsed since the commission of the transgression.
3. The circumstances under which the transgression was committed.
4. The degree of rehabilitation.
5. The likelihood that the person will commit the transgression again.
6. The number of transgressions committed by the person.

(4) When a person subject to a record check has a transgression that has been determined in a previous evaluation not to warrant prohibition of the person's involvement with child care and the person has no subsequent transgressions, an exemption from reevaluation of the latest record check is authorized. The person may commence employment with another child care facility in accordance with the department's previous evaluation. The exemption is subject to all of the following conditions:

1. The position with the subsequent employer is substantially the same or has the same job responsibilities as the position for which the previous evaluation was performed.
2. Any restrictions placed on the person's employment by the department in the previous evaluation shall remain applicable in the person's subsequent employment.
3. The person subject to the record check has maintained a copy of the previous evaluation and provides the evaluation to the subsequent employer or the previous employer provides to the subsequent employer the previous evaluation from the person's personnel file pursuant to the person's authorization. If a physical copy of the previous evaluation is not provided to the subsequent employer, the record check shall be reevaluated.
4. The subsequent employer may request a reevaluation of the record check and may employ the person while the reevaluation is being performed.

h. Evaluation decision. The department has final authority in determining whether prohibition of the person's involvement with child care is warranted and in developing any conditional requirements or corrective action plan.

(1) Within 30 calendar days of receipt of a completed record check evaluation, the department shall make a decision on the person's involvement with child care.

(2) Within 30 calendar days of receipt of a completed record check evaluation, the department shall mail to the person subject to an evaluation a record check decision that explains the decision reached regarding the evaluation of the transgression and a notice of decision: child care.

(3) The department shall issue a notice of decision: child care prohibiting involvement with child care when the person subject to an evaluation fails to complete the record check evaluation within the ten-calendar-day time frame.

(4) If the department determines, through the record check evaluation process, that the person's prohibition of involvement with child care is warranted, the person shall be prohibited from involvement with child care. The department may identify a period of time after which the person may request that another record check and evaluation be performed.

(5) The department may permit a person who is evaluated to maintain involvement with child care if the person complies with the department's conditions relating to the person's involvement with child care, which may include completion of additional training or an individually designed corrective action plan or both. For an employee of a registrant, these conditional requirements shall be developed with the registrant. All conditions placed on a person's involvement with child care shall be communicated, in writing, to both the person subject to the evaluation and the registrant.

i. Notice to parents of abuse in care. If there has been founded child abuse committed by an owner, director, or staff member of the child care facility or child care home, the department's administrator shall notify the parents, guardians, and legal custodians of each child for whom the facility or child care home provides care. The child care facility or child care home shall cooperate with the department in providing the names and addresses of the parents, guardians, and legal custodians of each child for whom the facility provides child care.

(1) The child care facility or child care home shall cooperate with the department in providing the names and addresses of the parent, guardian, or custodian of each child for whom the facility provides child care.

(2) This information shall be provided to the department within ten calendar days from the date of the initial request.

(3) Failure or refusal to provide the requested information may result in revocation of registration.

110.7(4) Letter of revocation. A letter received by an owner or operator of a child development home initiating action to deny or revoke the home's registration shall be conspicuously posted where it can be read by parents or any member of the public. The letter shall remain posted until resolution of the action to deny or revoke an owner's or operator's certificate of registration.

110.7(5) If the department has denied or revoked a registration because the provider has continually or repeatedly failed to operate in compliance with Iowa Code chapter 237A and 441—Chapter 110, the person shall not own or operate a registered facility for a period of 12 months from the date of denial or revocation. The department shall not act on an application for registration submitted by the applicant or provider during the 12-month period. The applicant shall be prohibited from involvement with child care unless the department specifically permits the involvement.

110.7(6) Required notifications. If a certificate of registration is revoked, the administrator of the department shall notify the parent, guardian, or legal custodian of each child for whom the facility provides care. The provider shall cooperate with the department in providing the names and address of the parent, guardian, or legal custodian of each child for whom the facility provides child care.

[**ARC 0418C**, IAB 10/31/12, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0715C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1209C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 2/1/14; **ARC 1809C**, IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15]

441—110.8(237A) Additional requirements for child development home category A. In addition to the requirements in rule 441—110.5(237A), a provider requesting registration in child development home category A shall meet the following standards:

110.8(1) *Limits on number of children in care.*

a. No more than six children not attending kindergarten or a higher grade level shall be present at any one time.

b. Of these six children, not more than four children who are 24 months of age or younger shall be present at any one time. Of these four children, no more than three may be 18 months of age or younger.

c. In addition to the six children not in school, no more than two children who attend school may be present for a period of less than two hours at a time.

d. No more than eight children shall be present at any one time when an emergency school closing is in effect.

110.8(2) *Provider qualifications.*

a. The provider shall be at least 18 years old.

b. The provider shall have three written references which attest to character and ability to provide child care.

441—110.9(237A) Additional requirements for child development home category B. In addition to the requirements in rule 441—110.5(237A), a provider requesting registration in child development home category B shall meet the following standards:

110.9(1) *Limits on number of children in care.*

a. No more than six children not attending kindergarten or a higher grade level shall be present at any one time.

b. Of these six children, not more than four children who are 24 months of age or younger shall be present at any one time. Of these four children, no more than three may be 18 months of age or younger.

c. In addition to the six children not in school, no more than four children who attend school may be present.

d. In addition to these ten children, no more than two children who are receiving care on a part-time basis may be present.

e. No more than 12 children shall be present at any one time when an emergency school closing is in effect.

f. If more than eight children are present at any one time for a period of more than two hours, the provider shall be assisted by a department-approved assistant who is at least 14 years old.

110.9(2) *Provider qualifications.*

a. The provider shall be at least 20 years old.

b. The provider shall have a high school diploma or GED.

c. The provider shall either:

(1) Have two years of experience as a registered or nonregistered child care provider, or

(2) Have a child development associate credential or any two-year or four-year degree in a child-care-related field and one year of experience as a registered or nonregistered child care home provider.

110.9(3) *Facility requirements.*

a. The home shall have a minimum of 35 square feet of child-use floor space for each child in care indoors, and a minimum of 50 square feet per child in care outdoors.

b. The home shall have a separate quiet area for sick children.

c. The home shall have a minimum of two direct exits to the outside from the main floor.

(1) If the second level or the basement of the home is used for the provision of child care, other than the use of a restroom, each additional child-occupied floor shall have at least one direct exit to the outside in addition to one inside stairway.

(2) All exits shall terminate at grade level with permanent steps.

(3) A basement window may be used as an exit if the window can be opened from the inside without the use of tools and it provides a clear opening of not less than 20 inches in width, 24 inches in height, and 5.7 square feet in area. The bottom of the opening shall be not more than 44 inches above the floor, with permanent steps inside leading up to the window.

(4) Occupancy above the second floor shall not be permitted for child care.

441—110.10(237A) Additional requirements for child development home category C. In addition to the requirements in rule 441—110.5(237A), a provider requesting registration in child development home category C shall meet the following standards:

110.10(1) *Limits on number of children in care.*

a. No more than 12 children not attending kindergarten or a higher grade level shall be present at any one time.

b. Of these 12 children, not more than 4 children who are 24 months of age or younger shall be present at any one time. Whenever 4 children who are under the age of 18 months are in care, both providers shall be present.

c. In addition to the 12 children not in school, no more than 2 children who attend school may be present for a period of less than two hours at any one time.

d. In addition to these 14 children, no more than 2 children who are receiving care on a part-time basis may be present.

e. No more than 16 children shall be present at any one time when an emergency school closing is in effect. If more than 8 children are present at any one time due to an emergency school closing exception, the provider shall be assisted by a department-approved assistant who is at least 18 years of age.

f. If more than eight children are present, both providers shall be present. Each provider shall meet the provider qualifications for child development home category C.

110.10(2) *Provider qualifications.*

a. One provider who meets the following qualifications must always be present:

(1) The provider shall be at least 21 years old.

(2) The provider shall have a high school diploma or GED.

(3) The provider shall either:

1. Have five years of experience as a registered or nonregistered child care provider, or

2. Have a child development associate credential or any two-year or four-year degree in a child care-related field and four years of experience as a registered or nonregistered child care home provider.

b. The coprovider shall meet the requirements of subrule 110.9(2).

110.10(3) *Facility requirements.*

a. The home shall have a minimum of 35 square feet of child-use floor space for each child in care indoors, and a minimum of 50 square feet per child in care outdoors.

b. The home shall have a separate quiet area for sick children.

c. The home shall have a minimum of two direct exits to the outside from the main floor.

(1) If the second level or the basement of the home is used for the provision of child care, other than the use of a restroom, each additional child-occupied floor shall have at least one direct exit to the outside in addition to one inside stairway.

(2) All exits shall terminate at grade level with permanent steps.

(3) A basement window may be used as an exit if the window can be opened from the inside without the use of tools and it provides a clear opening of not less than 20 inches in width, 24 inches in height, and 5.7 square feet in area. The bottom of the opening shall be not more than 44 inches above the floor, with permanent steps inside leading up to the window.

(4) Occupancy above the second floor shall not be permitted for child care.

441—110.11(237A) Complaints. The department shall conduct an on-site visit when a complaint is received.

110.11(1) After each complaint visit, the department shall document whether the child development home was in compliance with registration requirements.

110.11(2) The written documentation of the department's conclusion as to whether the child development home was in compliance with requirements shall be available to the public. However, the identity of all complainants shall be confidential, unless expressly waived by the complainant.

441—110.12(237A) Registration actions for nonpayment of child support. The department shall revoke or deny the issuance or renewal of a child development home registration upon the receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit of the department according to the procedures in Iowa Code chapter 252J. In addition to the procedures set forth in Iowa Code chapter 252J, the rules in this chapter shall apply.

110.12(1) *Service of notice.* The notice required by Iowa Code section 252J.8 shall be served upon the applicant or registrant by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or personal service in accordance with Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure 56.1. Alternatively, the applicant or registrant may accept service personally or through authorized counsel.

110.12(2) *Effective date.* The effective date of the revocation or denial of the registration as specified in the notice required by Iowa Code section 252J.8 shall be 60 days following service of the notice upon the applicant or licensee.

110.12(3) *Preparation of notice.* The department director or designee of the director is authorized to prepare and serve the notice as required by Iowa Code section 252J.8 upon the applicant or registrant.

110.12(4) *Responsibilities of registrants and applicants.* Registrants and registrant applicants shall keep the department informed of all court actions, and all child support recovery unit actions taken under or in connection with Iowa Code chapter 252J, and shall provide the department copies, within seven days of filing or issuance, of all applications filed with the district court pursuant to Iowa Code section 252J.9, all court orders entered in the actions, and withdrawals of certificates of noncompliance by the child support recovery unit.

110.12(5) *District court.* A registrant or applicant may file an application with the district court within 30 days of service of a department notice pursuant to Iowa Code sections 252J.8 and 252J.9.

a. The filing of the application shall stay the department action until the department receives a court order lifting the stay, dismissing the action, or otherwise directing the department to proceed.

b. For purposes of determining the effective date of the revocation, or denial of the issuance or renewal of a registration, the department shall count the number of days before the action was filed and the number of days after the action was disposed of by the court.

110.12(6) *Procedure for notification.* The department shall notify the applicant or registrant in writing through regular first-class mail, or such other means as the department deems appropriate in the circumstances, within ten days of the effective date of the revocation of a registration or the denial of the issuance or renewal of a registration, and shall similarly notify the applicant or registrant when the registration is issued, renewed, or reinstated following the department's receipt of a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance.

110.12(7) *Appeal rights.* Notwithstanding Iowa Code section 17A.18, the registrant does not have the right to a hearing regarding this issue, but may request a court hearing pursuant to Iowa Code section 252J.9.

441—110.13(237A) Transition exception. The following transition exceptions shall apply to providers renewing a valid previously issued child care home registration on or after December 1, 2002:

110.13(1) If the provider is providing child care to four infants at the time of renewal, the provider may continue to provide child care to those four infants. However, when the provider no longer provides child care to one or more of the four infants, or one or more of the four infants reaches the age of 24 months, this exception shall no longer apply. This exception does not affect the overall limit on the number of children in care under the child development home category within which the provider is registered.

110.13(2) If the provider is providing child care to school-age children in excess of the number allowable for the provider's registration category at the time of renewal, the provider may continue to provide care to those children and may exceed the total number of children authorized for that category by the excess number of school-age children. This exception is subject to the following conditions:

a. The maximum number of children attributable to this exception is five.

b. The provider must comply with the other requirements limiting the number of children under that registration category.

c. If more than eight children are present at any one time for more than two hours, the provider shall be assisted by a department-approved assistant who is at least 14 years of age.

d. When the provider no longer provides child care to one or more of the school-age children who was receiving child care at the time of registration, the excess number of children allowed under this exception shall be reduced accordingly.

441—110.14(237A) Prohibition from involvement with child care. If the department has prohibited a person or program from involvement with child care, that person or program shall not provide child care as a nonregistered child care home provider.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6 and chapter 237A.

[Filed 7/14/76, Notice 1/12/76—published 8/9/76, effective 9/13/76]
[Filed 8/20/82, Notice 6/23/82—published 9/15/82, effective 11/1/82]
[Filed emergency 2/10/84—published 2/29/84, effective 2/10/84]
[Filed 9/28/84, Notice 8/1/84—published 10/24/84, effective 12/1/84]
[Filed 10/18/85, Notice 9/11/85—published 11/6/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/26/87, Notice 1/28/87—published 4/22/87, effective 6/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 8/28/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 1/22/88, Notice 11/18/87—published 2/10/88, effective 4/1/88]
[Filed 9/21/88, Notice 8/10/88—published 10/19/88, effective 12/1/88]
[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 9/7/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed emergency 5/11/90—published 5/30/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed emergency 10/10/91—published 10/30/91, effective 11/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
[Filed 7/15/98, Notice 6/3/98—published 8/12/98, effective 10/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
[Filed emergency 10/10/02 after Notice 6/26/02—published 10/30/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/30/08—published 10/8/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8098B (Notice ARC 7815B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]
[Filed ARC 0418C (Notice ARC 0258C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 10/31/12, effective 1/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0666C (Notice ARC 0554C, IAB 1/9/13), IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0715C (Notice ARC 0566C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0996C (Notice ARC 0787C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1209C (Notice ARC 1007C, IAB 9/4/13), IAB 12/11/13, effective 2/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1636C (Notice ARC 1556C, IAB 7/23/14), IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/1/15][1]
[Filed ARC 1637C (Notice ARC 1555C, IAB 7/23/14), IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1809C (Notice ARC 1705C, IAB 10/29/14), IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15]

[Filed ARC 1851C (Notice ARC 1739C, IAB 11/26/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1852C (Notice ARC 1738C, IAB 11/26/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 1/15/15]

[1] January 1, 2015, effective date of ARC 1636C [110.5(1)"a"] delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held October 14, 2014.

CHAPTER 13
CONTESTED CASES

[Prior to 6/3/87, Transportation Department[820]—(01,B) Ch3]

761—13.1(17A) Definitions. The definitions in 761—Chapter 2 and in Iowa Code section 17A.2 are hereby adopted.

761—13.2(17A) Applicability.

13.2(1) This chapter of rules provides the minimum procedural requirements for department involvement in contested cases under Iowa Code chapter 17A.

13.2(2) Rules which apply to a particular type of contested case shall take precedence over this chapter of rules. If there are no other rules applicable to a particular type of contested case, it shall be conducted in accordance with this chapter of rules.

761—13.3(17A) Initiation of contested case.

13.3(1) The department may initiate a contested case proceeding to determine the legal rights, duties or privileges of a person as required by the constitution or a statute. Prior to initiating the contested case proceeding, the department, unless prohibited by statute, may attempt to settle the matter informally.

13.3(2) A person who is aggrieved by an action of the department and who is entitled to an evidentiary (contested case) hearing may:

a. Unless prohibited by statute, request an informal settlement.

b. Initiate a contested case by submitting a request for a contested case hearing.

c. Use both procedures.

13.3(3) A person may also request that the department resolve a controversy in accordance with rule 761—13.20(17A).

761—13.4(17A) Submission of request for informal settlement or hearing.

13.4(1) A request to the department for an informal settlement or a request for a contested case hearing shall be submitted in writing to the director of the office or division of the department which administers the matter at issue.

13.4(2) The request shall include complete names, addresses and telephone numbers for all persons involved and any attorneys representing them. The request shall also specify the mailing address to be used for all communications from the department.

13.4(3) A statute or rule may provide for submission of requests within a specified time period. A request shall be considered timely submitted if it is postmarked or delivered to the appropriate office or division of the department within the time period specified. Timely submission of a request shall be jurisdictional.

761—13.5(17A) Informal settlement.

13.5(1) An informal settlement may be handled by telephone.

13.5(2) If an informal settlement cannot be reached within a reasonable period of time, the department shall notify the person in writing that there has been a failure to reach an informal settlement, that the department's action or decision is sustained, and that the person may request a contested case hearing.

761—13.6(17A) Contested case decision. After a contested case hearing, a written decision will be issued by the presiding officer.

761—13.7(17A) Appeal. A decision by a presiding officer shall become the final decision of the department and shall be binding on the department and the party whose legal rights, duties and privileges are being determined unless either appeals the decision as provided in this rule.

13.7(1) No additional evidence shall be presented on appeal which shall be decided on the basis of the record made before the presiding officer in the contested case hearing.

13.7(2) The appeal shall include a statement of the specific issues presented for review and the precise ruling or relief requested.

13.7(3) An appeal of a presiding officer's decision shall be submitted in writing to the director of the office or division which administers the matter being contested. The appeal shall be deemed timely submitted if it is delivered to the director of the appropriate office or division or properly addressed and postmarked within 20 days after the date of the presiding officer's decision.

13.7(4) The director of the administering office or division shall forward the appeal to the director of transportation.

13.7(5) Failure to timely appeal a presiding officer's decision shall be considered a failure to exhaust administrative remedies.

13.7(6) The director of transportation may make a decision affirming, modifying or reversing the presiding officer's decision, or may remand the case to the presiding officer.

13.7(7) The decision of the director of transportation shall be the final decision of the department and shall constitute final agency action for purposes of judicial review. No further steps are necessary to exhaust administrative remedies.

761—13.8(17A) Motion for review. The director of transportation may, on the director's own motion, review the presiding officer's decision. The motion for review is subject to the same time limits as an appeal from a presiding officer's decision. If there is a motion for review, subrules 13.7(6) and 13.7(7) apply.

761—13.9(17A) Rehearings. An application for rehearing of a final decision under Iowa Code section 17A.16 shall be filed with the director of transportation.

761—13.10(17A) Maintenance of records. The department shall retain for at least five years from the date of the final decision copies of the record made before the presiding officer, the decision received from the presiding officer, the decision issued by the director, and related correspondence.
[**ARC 1846C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 3/11/15]

761—13.11(17A) Use of legal assistants or paralegals. The department may be represented by legal assistants or paralegals at contested case hearings.

These authorized legal assistants or paralegals shall be under the supervision of attorneys from the department's general counsel.

761—13.12(17A) Communications.

13.12(1) Each party to a contested case shall keep the department informed of the party's current address and telephone number, the name, address and telephone number of the party's attorney, if any, and the mailing address to be used for communications from the department.

13.12(2) Mailed notices, communications and decisions regarding the contested case shall be sent by first class or certified mail to the latest address which each party has provided to the department.

761—13.13(17A) Default.

13.13(1) If a party fails to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding after proper service of notice, the presiding officer may, if no continuance is granted, either enter a default decision or proceed with the hearing and render a decision in the absence of the party.

13.13(2) Any party may move for default against a party who has requested the contested case proceeding and who has failed to appear after proper service.

13.13(3) A default decision or a decision rendered on the merits after a party has failed to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding becomes final agency action unless, within 20 days after the date of the decision, either a motion to vacate is filed and served on the presiding officer and the other parties or an appeal of a decision on the merits is timely submitted in accordance with rule 761—13.7(17A). A motion to vacate must state all facts relied upon by the moving party which establish that good cause existed for that party's failure to appear or participate.

13.13(4) The time for further appeal of a decision for which a timely motion to vacate has been filed is stayed pending a decision on the motion to vacate.

13.13(5) Timely filed motions to vacate shall be granted only for good cause shown. The burden of proof is on the moving party. Adverse parties shall have ten days to respond to a motion to vacate.

13.13(6) "Good cause" for the purpose of this rule means surprise, excusable neglect or unavoidable casualty.

13.13(7) A decision denying a motion to vacate is subject to further appeal in accordance with rule 761—13.7(17A).

13.13(8) A decision granting a motion to vacate is subject to interlocutory appeal by the adverse party in accordance with rule 761—13.7(17A).

13.13(9) If a motion to vacate is granted and no timely interlocutory appeal has been taken, the presiding officer shall issue another notice of hearing and the contested case shall proceed accordingly.

761—13.14 to **13.19** Reserved.

761—13.20(17A) Additional procedures when the department is not a party.

13.20(1) *Jurisdiction.* When the department is required by statute to administer a controversy to which it is not a party, the following additional procedures shall apply.

13.20(2) *Request.* A person who has an interest in a controversy and who is entitled to an evidentiary (contested case) hearing may submit a written request to the department to resolve the controversy.

a. The request shall state the facts alleged and the relief sought by the requester.

b. The request shall identify by name and address the persons involved and any attorneys representing them. The request shall also specify the requester's telephone number and the mailing address to be used for all communications to the requester from the department.

13.20(3) *Informal settlement.*

a. The department shall contact the persons involved, either by telephone or letter, and shall offer to assist the parties to reach an informal settlement of the controversy.

b. A controversy may be settled informally by the persons involved at any time before the department initiates a contested case proceeding.

c. When a controversy is settled informally, the persons involved shall each notify the department by telephone and confirming letter that the controversy has been resolved.

13.20(4) *Contested case.*

a. When the department is notified by a person involved in the controversy that there has been a failure to reach an informal settlement, or when the department determines that no progress toward a settlement is being made, the department shall send a written notice to the persons involved.

b. The notice shall specify the following: If the department is not notified of a settlement within 20 days after the notice is mailed, the department shall initiate a contested case proceeding.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A and Iowa Code section 10A.801.

[Filed emergency 7/16/75—published 7/28/75, effective 7/16/75]
[Filed 9/11/75, Notice 7/28/75—published 9/22/75, effective 10/27/75]
[Filed 10/2/81, Notice 8/19/81—published 10/28/81, effective 12/2/81]
[Filed emergency 6/22/82—published 7/21/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 9/2/82, Notice 7/21/82—published 9/29/82, effective 11/3/82]
[Filed emergency 6/20/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 5/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]
[Filed 11/3/88, Notice 9/21/88—published 11/30/88, effective 1/4/89]
[Filed 11/1/89, Notice 9/20/89—published 11/29/89, effective 1/3/90]
[Filed 4/8/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed ARC 1846C (Notice ARC 1736C, IAB 11/26/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 3/11/15]